

A FIRST GREEK BOOK

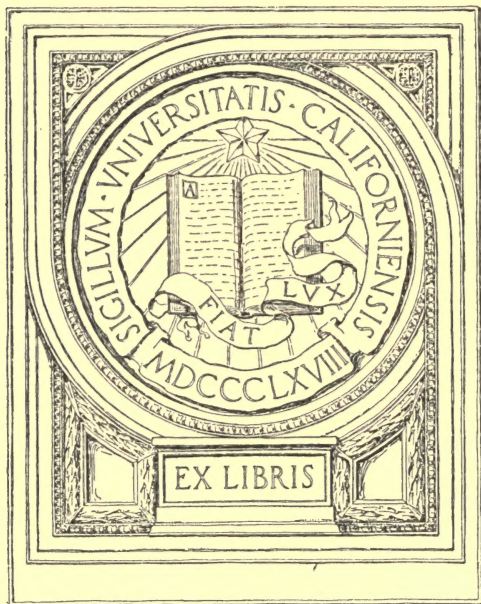
L.L. FORMAN

UC-NRLF



\$B 252 414

GIFT OF
Benjamin Ide Wheeler



EX LIBRIS

743
F724





A FIRST GREEK BOOK

WITH REFERENCES TO THE GRAMMARS

OF

HADLEY-ALLEN AND GOODWIN

By L. L. FORMAN, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY

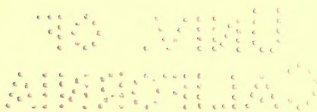


NEW YORK AND LONDON

HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS

1899

1899
Benj. I. Wheeler.



TO

MY BEST FRIEND

George Prentice Bristol

L. L. F.

417639



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

PREFACE

THIS book does not pretend to offer a short and easy introduction to the Greek language. For Greek is not easy, and any short introduction can only prove inadequate. Even the one year's work which this book contains must postpone many subjects, which properly should be mastered before the student should be set to reading a Greek author. A man must sow before he can reap. Discipline in a language cannot be got at the same time with the pleasures of its literature. They are mutually destructive, and discipline *must* precede. That impatient haste, therefore, which opens at once with the first page of Xenophon's *Anabasis* with little or no preliminary hard labor reaps invariably its whirlwind of quick *ennui*, despair, and vain regret.*

Nor is the book intended for self-instruction, or for ill-prepared teachers. Though somewhat has been done, it is hoped, to simplify difficulties, yet in the way of supplementary explanation and drill much remains to be done by the good teacher who knows his Greek Grammar by heart. Indeed success with this or any other book must be due mainly to

* Yet if Greek be swept utterly out of our education, the blame will lie not so much with the youth of the country as with us teachers, who yield to their importunities. Because the babe in the cradle cries, we permit it first Option of Study (or of No-Study), then Option of Method. These two Options were, I suspect, the two serpents carelessly allowed to invade the cradle of little Hercules, but strangled by that sensible young hero. Can we hope, however, for this happy issue now ?

the diligence of the pupil and the wisdom of the teacher ; and the author of the manual will serve his purpose well if he merely provides suitable material to, and does not hinder, the workers.

Xenophon's *Anabasis* being usually the first Greek work read, its vocabulary has been kept ever in mind in the preparation of the following exercises and stories. But many words have been admitted besides, that belong to the general body of Attic prose, and a few others also of rarer or poetic occurrence, because they are the primitives from which other common words are derived. Such are κλέος, πέδον, σθένος, etc., which appear in the *Anabasis* only in derivative forms.

Since the beginner in Greek is usually confronted with many new difficulties at one and the same time — strange characters, accents, varieties of inflection in the first declension, totally new vocabulary, and so on, an attempt has been made to present these difficulties singly—1st) by giving a reading exercise in words already known (Alcibiades, Demosthenes, etc.); 2) by teaching the O-Declension, which is simple, before the A-Declension, which is varied—a plan long practised by experienced teachers; 3) by grouping words according to their accent and offering drill on each group separately (oxytones, paroxytones, etc.).

A word of explanation must be offered regarding the English of the sentences to be translated into Greek. Since good Greek was the result aimed at, the Greek sentence was regularly composed first, and the English translation of it made as suggestive as possible of that original, rather than as a model of English style.

The paragraphs into which the book is divided are of quite unequal length, dependent upon the subject treated. They are, therefore, not intended to suggest the amount of the daily lesson. But it may be added that often the long paragraphs

are not proportionally hard, being written to exercise the memory on words already learned.

The books from which the author has derived most aid in composing the present one, and to whose authors he here acknowledges his indebtedness, are the German elementary Greek books by Gerth, Kaegi, and Wesener, the invaluable *Sprachgebrauch Xenophons* by Artur Joost (Berlin, 1892), White and Morgan's equally invaluable *Dictionary to Xenophon's Anabasis*, and Professor Goodell's *Greek in English* (Holt, 1889). From Mr. J. E. Sandys' *First Greek Reader and Writer* he borrowed the idea of arranging the words in the first reading exercise alphabetically.

Lastly, it is the author's pleasure and honor to return thanks to the kind friends who have read, tested, and criticised his proof word by word and page by page—viz., to Mr. Charlton T. Lewis for many hints on Attic purity and style, to Professor B. I. Wheeler for general supervision of the whole, and particularly to Professor G. P. Bristol for microscopic attention to accents, vowel quantities, syntax, and indeed every other detail of accurate scholarship.

L. L. FORMAN.

ITHACA, NEW YORK, May 16, 1899.

ABBREVIATIONS.

G. = Goodwin's Greek Grammar, Revised Edition, 1893.

H. = Hadley's Greek Grammar, revised by Allen, 1884.

R. refers to the rules and observations, pp. 98-106.

Figures above a word refer to the notes at the bottom of the page.

Figures below a word refer to the vocabulary in which the word is found.

FIRST GREEK BOOK

Reading and Accents.

Goodwin's Grammar, §§ 1, 5, 7, 11, 15, 18, 106.

Hadley's Grammar, §§ 5, 9, 13, 17, 18, 26, 96.

Pronounce: Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βυζάντιον, Γανυμήδης, Δημοσθένης.
Ἐφεσος, Ζεὺς, Ἡρόδοτος, Θουκυδίδης, Ἰωνιᾶ, Κίμων, Λυδία,
Μακεδονία, Νάξος, Ξέρξης, Ὀμηρος, Περικλῆς, Ραδάμανθς,
Σοφοκλῆς, Τιμόθεος, Ὑπερίων, Φίλιππος, Χαιρώνεια, Ψυχή,
Ὠρίων.

G. 12, 17. II. 17a, 20.

Pronounce: Ἀἴγυπτος, Ἄιδης, αἰδῖος, αἰδρις, αὐτή, αὐτή,
ἄνυτος, ἄγγελος, σφίγξ.

G. 98, 99, 103, 104, 109, 111-113. II. 92, 94, 96a, 100-102.

Accent penult of πολεμῶ, ἀνθρώπου, κωλᾶ, χωρᾶ, οἰκιᾶ,
Μουσᾶ, δοξᾶ, δωρον, μαχαι (subst.), ἵπποι (subst.), ταυροι
(subst.), λῦοι (optative mood); antepenult, if allowable, of
βασιλευε, θαλαττᾶν, βαρβαροι (subst.), βαρβαρους.

Mark the length of the ultima in Ῥαδάμανθς, δῶρα, χώρα,
νῖκαι (subst.), ψῆφοι (subst.), γέφυρα.

Verb—Present Indicative Active.

§ 1

κελεύ-ω	<i>I am ordering</i>	κελεύ-ομεν	<i>we are ordering</i>
-εις	<i>you are ordering</i>	-ετε	<i>you are ordering</i>
-ει	<i>he is ordering</i>	-ουσι(ν) ¹	<i>they are order-</i>
			<i>ing</i>

Notes. 1—¹ G. 56, 60. II. 87.

IMPERATIVE (2^d sing.), *κέλευ-ε*, *order* (G. 130. H. 386).

INFINITIVE, *κελεύ-ειν*, *to be ordering*.

1. Βασιλεύ-εις ;² Οὐ βασιλεύ-ω. 2. Ἀγγέλλ-ετε ; Οὐκ ἀγγέλλ-ομεν. 3. Γράφ-ουσι ; Οὐκ,³ ἀλλὰ⁴ λέγ-ουσιν. 4. Ἐχ-ε,⁵ μὴ φεύγ-ε, ἀλλὰ λέγ-ε. 5. Οὐ φεύγ-ω, ἀλλ' ἀγγέλλ-ω. 6. Οὐ βασιλεύ-ομεν, ἀλλὰ θύ-ομεν. 7. Ἐχ-εις γράφ-ειν ; Οὐκ ἔχ-ω γράφ-ειν. 8. Τί φέρ-εις ; Οὐδέν. 9. Τί βάλλ-ουσι ; Οὐ βάλλ-ουσιν. 10. Τί λέγ-ετε ; Λέγ-ομεν ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄγ-ουσιν. 11. Ἐχ-ουσι θύ-ειν • βασιλεύ-ουσι γάρ.

12. What are-you-writing? Nothing. 13. He-is-sacrificing; for he-is-king. 14. What news-are-they-bringing? They
10 say that they-are-fugitives. 15. What are-they-destroying? They-are-destroying nothing,⁷ (but)⁸ they-are-sacrificing. 16. Do not⁷ be [always]⁹-ordering. 17. Do not sit-writing, but flee. 18. Can-they not⁷ speak? No.

§ 2 Article (Masc. and Neut.). O-Declension, Paroxytones.

G. 386, 192 (λόγος), 121. II. 270, 272, 153, 128. N.B. OMIT DUAL.

Rules 1, 2, 3a at the end of this book.

(Rule 1.) 1. Οἱ τοῦ βίου πόνοι—Τὸ τοῦ δένδρου ξύλον—Ἐν τοῖς τοῦ νόμου λόγοις—Οἱ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ λόγοι—Τὰ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δένδρα. 2. Τὰ τόξα τὰ ξύλου¹—Ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις τοῖς τῶν ξένων—Ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων τῶν ἐν τῷ δένδρῳ. 3. Τὸ ὄπλον τὸ ξύλου⁵ βάλλει ὁ ξένος εἰς πέδον. (Rule 2.) 4. Τὰ τόξα ἦν ἐν τοῖς δένδροις τοῖς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ • ἀλλ' οὐ φέρει² τόξα τὰ δένδρα. 5. Ἐχεις λέγειν τὸν λόγον τὸν τοῦ ἵππου ;—Ἐχω. Ὁ γὰρ³ ἵππος ξύλου ἦν. Καὶ ξένοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ.—Τί ἔχουσιν οἱ ξένοι ;—

1—² G. 150. H. 121.

³ G. 138, 1. H. 112a.

⁴ G. 115. H. 108.

⁵ Hold! Intransitive.

⁶ G. 48. H. 79.

⁷ Put before verb.

⁸ Parentheses enclose words not necessary to the English, but to be translated into Greek.

⁹ Brackets enclose words not to be translated.

2—¹ Cf. the English: The bows—those of wood, the wooden ones, I mean.

² Bear, produce (as fruit).

³ Note position,—post-positive.

"Οπλα ἔχουσιν.—Ξύλου καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἦν;—Οὔ. 6. Τοὺς τοῦ βίου πόνους οὐκ ἔχομεν φεύγειν. Ἀλλὰ χρόνος ὕπνον ἄγει. 10

(*Rule 3a.*) 7. The stranger is telling his toils to his friend. For³ he has no⁴ weapons⁵, and is fleeing-from the wolves. His⁶ friend leads the stranger's horse from the plain and brings a bow from the tree. 8. Not in(to) stone do we write the words of the laws, but in(to) our lives. And' [hard] work [it is] to 15 write.

Proparoxytones.

§ 3

G. 192 (ἄνθρωπος), 111. H. 153, 100b, 101.

(*Rule 3b.*) 1. Ὁ ἄργυρος πολλάκις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον φέρει, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος θάνατον. 2. Ὁ βίος τρόπαια ἔχει τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

3. Messengers are bringing-news from the camp in the plain¹ about the toils and dangers of war.¹ For the sun is⁵ bringing death to the men. They² are urging their friends to bring weapons to³ the camp, (but) not silver. For the men have ten talents of silver-money.⁴ 4. Herodotus writes about the wars with⁵ the barbarians.¹ He² tells also about Hipparchus the tyrant. 10

Properispomena.

§ 4

G. 192 (νῆσος, δῶρον). H. 153.

1. Τί παρ-έχει Κῦρος τοῖς φίλοις;—Σίτον πέμπει καὶ οἶνον.—Καὶ πῶς πέμπει τὰ δῶρα;—Οἱ δοῦλοι ἄγουσιν ἐν πλοίῳ.— Ἀλλ', ὦ Κῦρε, μὴ κέλευε τοὺς δούλους ἀργύριον ἄγειν. Ὁ γὰρ πλοῦτος ὁ τοῦ ἀργύρου πόνους παρ-έχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ πόλεμον. 2. Τῷ τυράννῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν. Οὗτος¹ γὰρ πλούτῳ καὶ ὅπλοις πιστεύει, καὶ τῷ σκῆπτρῳ.

²—³ Note position,—post-positive.
first in the sentence.

⁴ = *not*. See § 1, n. 7.

⁵ Put

⁶ Ὁ δὲ φίλος.

⁷ δέ, post-positive.

³—⁴ R. 1.

² R. 8.

³ = *into*.

⁴ R. 5b.

⁵ πρὸς c. acc.

⁴—¹ οὗτος *he*, emphatic.

3. The tyrant's messenger announces that he¹ orders the prize to be ten bulls, and his slaves to provide wine for the men. So they lead the bulls into the plain and sacrifice 10 [them]. But the people do not trust the tyrant, nor the tyrant the people.

§ 5

Oxytones.

G. 192 (ὁδός), 123. H. 153, 129.

ENCLITICS { μουῦ, μοί, μέ of me, to me, me
 { σοῦ, σοί, σέ of you, to you, you (sing.)

G. 140; 141, 1; 143. H. 113, 113a, 115. Rules 4, 5a.

1. (*Accents.*) Ὁ ἵππος μου—Τὸ τρόπαιόν σου—Τὸ ἀθλόν μου—Τὸν ἀδελφόν σου—Γράφομέν σοι—Πέμπουσί με. 2. (*Syntax.*) Δεῖ με γράφειν (I¹ must write)—Δεῖ σε γράφειν—Δεῖ αὐτὸν² γράφειν. 3. (*Syntax.*) Νομίζω αὐτὸν εἶναι³ φίλον. 4. 5 Οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομίζουνσι τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 5. Ὁ ἀδελφός σου γράφει μοι ὅτι δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς⁴ ἦν ἱατρός, ἀλλὰ νῦν τὸν πόνον οὐκ ἔχει φέρειν· δεῖ οὖν αὐτὸν εἰς ἀγρὸν⁵ φεύγειν. Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ χρῦσόν καὶ ἄργυρον ἔχει, οὐκ ἔργον⁶ φεύγειν.

6. (*Accents.*) My⁷ bow—Your money—My dinner—Your 10 gold. 7. (*Syntax.*) I must trust him—You must trust him—He must trust me. 8. (*Syntax.*) Men believe death to be a sleep—We believe that time is a healer of distress. 9. The general thinks that the war is bringing death to the foot-soldiers. For they have no⁸ food nor money. So he urges the 15 tyrant to provide pay for them.

4—¹ οὗτος *he*, emphatic.

5—¹ Without stress, as there is none in the Greek.

² Not an emphatic

he; for that would call for the acc. of οὗτος.

³ After νομίζω, NEVER a

ὅτι-clause. ⁴ As in Latin, the acc. expresses extent of time or space.

⁵ To the country. In Greek no art. Cf. Engl. "to town."

⁶ Sc. ἐστί, *is* (est). ⁷ Not: My bow—Your money. That will come later.

⁸ = not,

at head of sentence.

Adjectives of O-Declension.

§ 6

G. 299 (masc. and neut.). H. 222.

ENCLITICS *ἐστί(ν)*, *εἰσί(ν)*; G. 143–44. H. 115, 116, 119. R. 6 (*μὲν... δέ*).

1. (*Accents*.) Οἱ πεζοὶ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν — ὀλίγοι εἰσίν — ἄξιοι εἰσιν — Ἀθηναῖοι εἰσιν. 2. Τὸ μὲν ἔργον μου χαλεπὸν ἐστίν, ὃ δὲ μισθὸς οὐ μικρός.¹ 3. Λύκοι μικροὶ μὲν εἰσιν, ἄγριοι δέ.¹ 4. Τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις² πολλάκις πιστεύομεν, τυράννῳ δὲ (καὶ φιλίῳ) οὐ.³ 5. Λέγουσιν ὅτι ὁ μὲν ἵππος ξύλινος ἦν, οἱ δ' ἄνθρωποι οἱ 5 ἐν αὐτῷ ἀγαθοί.¹ 6. Πάλαι μὲν ξύλινα καὶ λίθινα ἦν τὰ ὅπλα τὰ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, νῦν δὲ σιδήρου.¹ 7. Τί ἔχεις μοι λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐπτά σοφῶν; — Οὐδέν· οὐ γάρ πω ἱκανὰ ὀνόματα⁴ ἔχω. 8. Πλούτος ἴδιος⁵ οὐκ αἰὲν δημόσιος.

9. My horse is young—yes, but trusty and useful.¹ 10. The 10 brave Athenians believe that⁶ war of course is dreadful, but its prizes fair.¹ So the cowardly army of the worthless Medes does not cause them (dat.) fear. 11. Since the foot-soldiers believe the general to be competent, they⁷ must trust his⁸ word.

15

Verb—Imperf. Indic. Active.

§ 7

G. 480, 510–12, 540. II. 314, 354–57, 360. Note *εἶχον*, imperf.

1. Οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰς λίθους ἔγραφον¹ τοὺς νόμους. 2. Πεισί-στρατος πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἤρχε τῶν Ἀθηναίων,² καὶ ἀγαθὸς τύραννος ἦν· ὃ δὲ δῆμος ἐπίστευεν αὐτῷ. 3. Κροῖσος πλούσιος μὲν ἦν—χρῆσθον γὰρ εἶχε καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τῶν Λυδῶν² ἐβασίλευε, σοφὸς δ' οὐ. Ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ἱκανὸς εἶναι³ λύειν τὸν Κύρου 5

6—¹ Does this sent. follow the first or the second scheme given in R. 6c?

² Adj. used as subst. G. 932. H. 621.

³ Note position. Not *οὐ δὲ τυράννῳ*; for *οὐ δὲ* coalesce and form *οὐδέ* nor.

⁴ Words, names.

⁵ R. 7. Transl. *wealth that is private*.

⁶ § 5, n. 3.

⁷ R. 5a.

⁸ R. 3a.

* 7—¹ Used to—.

² Gen. with verbs of ruling. G. 1109. H. 741.

³ The acc. subject of an infin. is omitted, if identical with that of the leading verb. The following predicate adj. or subst. then stands in the nomin., as here *ἱκανός*.

στρατόν· ὁ δὲ⁴ Κῦρος πέρᾱν μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἦν, στρατὸν δ' ἤγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Λυδοὺς.—'Αλλ' οὐπω τὸν περὶ τοῦ Κροίσου λόγον ἔχομεν λέγειν. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰεὶ ἔλεγον περὶ τοῦ δεινοῦ πολέμου τοῦ πρὸς⁵ τοὺς Μήδους. Καὶ γὰρ⁶ μακρὸς ἦν καὶ χαλε-
 10 πός, μῦριοι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι. Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι θυμῷ μεστοὶ ἦσαν, καὶ καλὸν ἐνόμιζον τὸ ἄθλον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἤθελον⁷ δοῦλοι⁸ εἶναι τῶν Μήδων, ἀλλ' ἐλεύθεροι μένειν.

5. We were leading, writing, sacrificing—You (plur.) were providing, remaining, etc., etc.⁸ 6. The Lacedaemonians used-
 15 to-pelt strangers with stones.⁹ 7. We were urging your¹⁰ friend to remain, but he¹¹ would¹² not. What dreadful [thing] were you telling him?—Nothing dreadful. But the boats were¹³ old and worthless. So I¹⁴ had¹⁵ to urge him to flee.

§8 Article (Fem.). A-Declension.

Feminines in -ā.

G. 386, 171 (χώρᾱ, οἰκίᾱ), 172 (σκιᾱ), 124. H. 272, 135, 141.

Rule 3c and d.

1. 'Αλλ' ὥρᾱ ἐστί σοι μανθάνειν τι περὶ τῆς φιλιᾱς καὶ περὶ τῆς ἔχθρᾱς. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ¹ φιλιᾱ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν² αἰτίᾱ³ ἐστί τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἡ δ' ἔχθρᾱ πολλῶν κακῶν. Ἔτι δὲ δεῖ σε μανθάνειν ὅτι τῇ μὲν κακίᾳ δουλεύει ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ἡ δὲ φιλοσοφίᾱ
 5 ἐλευθερίᾱν παρ-έχει. 2. Οἱ μὲν κακοὶ κακίᾱν φαίνουσιν, οἱ δὲ σοφοὶ σοφίᾱν, οἱ δ' ἔχθροὶ ἔχθρᾱν, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ πονηρίᾱν, οἱ δὲ βίαιοι βίᾱν. 3. Ἡ μὲν ἀ-θῡμίᾱ ἐστὶν ἀνεν θῡμοῦ, τὴν δ' ἀπ-ιστίᾱν φαίνουσιν οἱ οὐ πιστοί.

4. The days⁴ bring toil, the evenings quiet. The ancients

7—⁴ Now, explanatory. ⁵ § 3, line 5. ⁶ καὶ γάρ for truly, and truly, "sure enough." ⁷ Would not (be—), refused (to be—). ⁸ Such drill in forms must be left, strongly recommended, to teacher and pupil. ⁹ Dat. of instrument (=Lat. ablative). ¹⁰ R. 4; not R. 3a. Why not? ¹¹ R. 3g2. ¹² Sent. 4. ¹³ R. 2. ¹⁴ R. 5a. ¹⁵ ἔ-δει, impf. of δεῖ.

8—¹ Note two particles betw. art. and noun. ² § 6, n. 2. ³ THE cause. R. 3d. ⁴ R. 6b.

believed there-were⁵ not only gods,⁶ but also goddesses. 10
6. The army was in despair. For the market was across the
river, and there was no⁷ food. 7. My house in the market-
place⁸ had five doors. 8. The wicked tyrant made⁹ many
sacrifices¹⁰ of bulls, but the enmity of the gods he could¹¹ not⁷
overcome.¹²

15

Feminines in -η. Adjectives Feminine.

§ 9

G. 171 (τιμή), 172 (γνώμη), 298-99, 302. II. 135, 222, 222*a* and *b*.

Πολύς; G. 346; II. 247. N.B. *Only three forms with single λ.*

1. 'Ανθρώπου¹ ἡμέραι πολλάκις μὲν ἡδονῶν μεσταί εἰσι, πολ-
λάκις δὲ λυπῶν· μετὰ δὲ τὰς δεινὰς μάχᾱς Περσεφόνη καλὴν
εἰρήνην παρ-έχει καὶ λήθην. 2. (*Continues sent.* 6, § 8.) 'Ὡς δ'
ἔλεγόν σοι, ὁ στρατὸς ἦν ἐν πολλῇ λύπῃ. Λόγχᾱς μὲν γάρ² καὶ
πέλτᾱς εἶχον³ πολλάς,⁴ σφενδόνᾱς δὲ μυριάς οἱ πολέμοιοι οἱ πέρᾱν 5
τοῦ ποταμοῦ· καὶ ἐπεὶ δεινοὶ⁵ ἦσαν βάλλειν, λίθοις ἔβαλλον
αὐτοὺς σὺν πολλῇ κραυγῇ.⁶ 'Η δ' Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιὰ οὐκ ἤθελε
φεύγειν, οὐδὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἱκανὴ ἦν τρέπειν εἰς φυγὴν.
'Ανάγκη οὖν ἦν μένειν ἐν τῇ χώρᾱ καὶ τὴν βολὴν φέρειν.

3. We took⁷ our old friends into the⁸ country. The⁹ day¹⁰ 10
was fair, the luck good. The region was wild of-course, but
not¹¹ difficult. We remained the whole¹² day, and after dinner
told wolf-stories. I was telling you about my house—the
[one] in the market-place. Well,¹³ it is small and old, but of-
stone¹⁴ and beautiful. The doors are of-wood, and tall. How- 15
ever,¹⁵ it is time for you to learn something new.

8—⁵ εἶναι.⁶ R. 6*d*.⁷ = not, before the verb.⁸ R. 1.⁹ = was sacrificing.¹⁰ Order: sacrifices indeed (μὲν) of bulls he made many.¹¹ ἔχω.¹² λῶν.9—¹ R. 7. Use no article.² γάρ and οὖν often crowded to third place.³ Why plural? Because στρατός is collective.⁴ R. 7. Transl. μὲν to be

sure; πολλάς, in abundance.

⁵ (Clerer at (c. inf.).⁶ Cf. λίθοις, dat. of

instrument, without σύν.

⁷ = led.⁸ § 5, n. 5.⁹ R. 8 (οὖν). For

posit., see n. 2.

¹⁰ R. 6*b*.¹¹ § 6, n. 3.¹² Predic. position. G. 979.

H. 672.

¹³ οὖν.¹⁴ Either subst. or adjective.¹⁵ ἀλλά.

§ 10 Feminines in -ᾱ. Prepositions with Single Cases.

G. 171 (Μοῦσα); 172 (θάλαττα, γέφυρα); 1201, 1-3.

H. 135 (γλώττα, γέφυρα); 789.

1. Λέγε μοι, ὦ Μένανδρε, πῶς τῆς γλώττης ἄρχεις.—Οὐ ῥα-
 διᾶ, ὦ φίλε, ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς γλώττης,¹ ἀλλὰ χαλεπή. Ἄλλα δεῖ σε
 μανθάνειν. Λέγω γάρ σοι. Ἡ γλώττα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτίᾱ κα-
 κῶν.² 2. (*Cont. sent.* 3, § 9.) Περὶ οὖν³ λύκων ἐλέγομεν μύθους,
 5 ὅτι⁴ πρὸ δείπνου ἔδει⁵ διώκειν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ⁶ τῆς οἰκίᾱς. Ἐν γὰρ
 ἀγρίῳ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ οἰκίᾱ ἐντὸς ὕλης ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα στάδια⁷ ἀπὸ
 τῆς κώμης. 3. Αἱ μὲν Μοῖραι τρεῖς⁸ ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ Μοῦσαι ἐννέα.
 4. Δίκεην δίωκε ἀντὶ δόξης.

5. But as I was telling you, the army had to remain with-
 10 in⁹ sling-shot¹⁰ of the enemy, but were without¹¹ means of
 battle. For the river was without¹² a bridge. But after
 long¹³ waiting, their friends from the village¹⁴ send, towards¹⁵
 evening, five boats for¹⁶ a bridge, and with them fifteen wag-
 gons full of provisions and wine. So¹⁶ the waggons¹⁷ they had
 15 in front of them, the ground [they had] in-place-of a table,
 and¹⁸ with their battle-knives they cut the loaves-of-bread.

§ 11 Masculines in -ᾱs, -ης.

G. 179-82. H. 145-47.

Ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ. R. 3g1. G. 981, and foot-note. H. 654.

1. Δεῖ σε τήμερον, ὦ μαθητά, μανθάνειν τι περὶ τοῦ δεσπότου.
 Ἐν¹ γὰρ τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἰδιώτης ὁ δεσπότης ἦν, καὶ οἱ οἰκέται οἱ ἐν
 τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἔλεγον αὐτῷ. Ὁ δέσποτα. Ἄλλα καὶ περὶ Καμβύσου οἱ

10—¹R. 1, exception. ²A verse attributed to the poet Menander.
 Memorize, with proper rhythm. ³now, transitional. ⁴because.

⁵we had to—. § 7, n. 15. ⁶ἀπό, not ἐκ; for the wolves were not in the
 house. ⁷§ 5, n. 4. ⁸three. ⁹ἐντὸς μὲν at head of clause.

¹⁰§ 9, n. 1. ¹¹ἀνεν δέ at head of clause. ¹²R. 5b. ¹³=much. ¹⁴R. 1.

¹⁵εἶς. ¹⁶§ 9, n. 2. ¹⁷R. 6b. ¹⁸δέ.

11—¹Among.

Πέρσαι ἔλεγον· Δεσπότης ἐστίν. Ὡς δούλων γὰρ ἦρχεν αὐτῶν.
 "Ἐτι δὲ καὶ² νῦν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς³ περὶ τυράννων χαλεπῶν ὅτι δε-⁵
 σπύται εἰσίν. 2. Ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ στρατιᾷ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ
 μὲν ἦσαν πεζοί, οἱ δὲ ἵππους εἶχον· τῶν δὲ πεζῶν οἱ⁴ μὲν πελτα-
 σταὶ πέλτας ἔφερον, οἱ δὲ τοξόται τόξα, οἱ δ' ὀπλῖται ὄπλα. 3.
 Πόσους ἤδη, ὦ μαθητά, ἀριθμοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς γυγνώσκεις ;—Οὐ
 πολλοὺς, ὦ διδάσκαλε. Εἰσὶ δέ· δύο, τρεῖς, πέντε, ἑπτά, ὀκτώ,¹⁰
 ἑννέα, δέκα, πεντεκαίδεκα, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.

4. Darius the Persian throws⁵ a large⁶ army into Europe upon the Scythians. But he does not fare well. Later,⁷ by five and twenty years,⁸ he sends an able⁹ general with countless soldiers against the Hellenic region. And⁹ again later, by¹⁵ ten years, after the death of Darius, Xerxes his son, (being¹⁰) yet a youth, invades¹¹ Europe. But to the soldiers of Europe, few and brave, the gods gave¹² victory. Now¹³ [it is] about these¹⁴ invasions [that¹⁵] Herodotus writes.

Contracts of O- and A-Declension.

§ 12

Feminines of O-Declension.

G. 201, 184, 194. II. 157, 144, 152.

1. Τῇμερον, ὦ μαθητά, κελεύω σε προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν πρὸς παλαιὰν γῆν, τὴν Αἴγυπτον λέγω.¹ Ἡ μὲν οὖν² Αἴγυπτος τοῦ Νείλου ποταμοῦ δῶρον ἦν, ὡς λέγει ἡμῖν³ Ἡρόδοτος· πάλαι γὰρ ὁ ποταμὸς ἐκάλυπτεν αὐτήν. Αὐτὸς⁴ δ' ὁ Νεῖλος τὰς πηγὰς ἔχει πόρρω τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ἱκανὸς ἐστὶ πλοῖα φέρειν οὐ μικρά.⁵ Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰς πηγὰς πολλῶν ἡμερῶν πλοῦς ἐστίν

11—² *even*. ³ *we*, emphatic ; hence expressed. ⁴ *οἱ*, here, art. c. *πελτασταί*. ⁵ *εἰς-βάλλω εἰς*—. ⁶ *πολύς*. ⁷ *R. 8*. ⁸ *Dat.*, degree of difference (= Lat. *ablativus*). ⁹ *ῥέ*. ¹⁰ *ὤν*. ¹¹ *εἰς-βάλλω εἰς*—, intransitive.

Cf. Engl. "to drop in" (no object expressed). ¹² *παρ-έχω*. ¹³ § 10, n. 3. ¹⁴ *ποῦτων τῶν εἰσβολῶν*. ¹⁵ *It is . . . that*, a formula of modern languages to render prominent the true *subject of discourse*, when this is not the same as the merely *grammatical subject of the sentence*. (*Cf.* French *c'est . . . que*.)

12—¹ *I mean*.

² § 10, n. 3.

³ *to us*.

⁴ *Self (ipse)*.

ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κώπαις⁵. δεινὸς γὰρ πολλάκις ὁ ῥοῦς. "Ἐν-εἰσι
 δὲ νῆσοι οὐκ ὀλίγαι.—Δῶρον δὲ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ ἡ βύβλος ἐστίν·
 ἐκ δὲ τῆς βύβλου ἦν⁶ τὰ παλαιὰ βιβλία, ἃ⁷ ἔτι καὶ νῦν εὐρίσκο-
 10 μεν ἐν τοῖς τάφοις.—Περὶ δὲ τῆς Λιγύπτου ὅλον τὸ δεύτερον
 βιβλίον Ἡρόδοτος γράφει· ἡ γὰρ ἱστορίᾱ αὐτοῦ ἐννέα βιβλίων
 ἐστίν.—'Ἐν δ' Ἀσσυρίᾳ αἱ μὲν πλίνθοι γήιναι ἦσαν, ὥσ-περ ἐν
 ἄλλαις⁸ χώραις, τὰ δὲ βιβλία οὐ βύβλινα (ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Λιγύπτῳ),
 ἀλλὰ πλίνθινα, περὶ ὧν⁹ δεῖ τὸν διδάσκαλόν σοι λέγειν. "Ἡδη
 15 γὰρ ὥρᾱ καὶ σοὶ¹⁰ γράφειν τι.

2. Chios and Paros and Delos are small islands. Chios¹⁰
 was rich¹¹ in wine, Paros in marble, while¹² Delos [was] sacred
 to a god. In these¹³ islands diseases¹⁰ were few, journeys not
 long, maidens fair. Yet¹⁴ not always had the islanders peace
 20 and pleasure. For often, by an easy sail, harsh fate brought
 enemies, who¹⁵ cut¹⁶ their vines and carried-off their maidens
 and gave¹⁷ them, as graves, ditches. 3. The voyage down
 stream [is] easy.

§ 13 Adjectives—1) of Two Endings, 2) Contract.

G. 304, 306, 310, 311. II. 225–26, 223–24.

1. Τῶν μὲν ἀ-δίκων τοὺς τρόπους γινώσκουμεν τῇ ἀδικίᾳ τῶν
 ἔργων,¹ τῶν δ' ἀν-ελευθέρων τῇ ἀνελευθερίᾳ, τῶν δὲ κακ-ούργων
 τῇ κακουργίᾳ· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ἔργοις τοὺς τρόπους φαίνομεν. Αὐ-
 τικά² ὁ μὲν Δᾱρείος φιλ-ἀργυρος ἦν, καὶ ὡς κάπηλος ἦρχε τῶν
 5 Περσῶν· ἡ δὲ βασιλεία Ἀτοσσα φιλό-τιμος καὶ ἄ-φοβος· ἐκέ-
 λευε γὰρ Δᾱρείον εἰς ἄλλᾱς χώρας εἰσ-βάλλειν· τὸν δὲ Ξέρξην,
 τὸν υἱόν, οὐ μόνον³ ἄ-νουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ³ ἄ-τολμον δεῖ ἡμᾶς⁴ νομίζειν.
 Ἀ-νους μὲν γὰρ ἦν, ἐπεὶ εἰς μῖκράν χώραν ἦγε τὴν ἀν-ἀριθμον
 στρατιάν,—ἄ-χρηστος γὰρ ἐν στενῷ τόπῳ πολλὴ στρατιὰ· ἀλλ'⁵

12—⁵ § 7, n. 9. ⁶ were made. ⁷ which. ⁸ other (alius). ⁹ YOU too.
 G. 144. H. 119b. ¹⁰ R. 6b. ¹¹ With genitive. ¹² δέ. ¹³ ταῦταις
 ταῖς—. ¹⁴ ἀλλά. ¹⁵ οἷ. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ παρ-έχω.

13—¹ R. 1, exception. ² for example. ³ not only—but also. ⁴ us (we).
⁵ ἀλλά a substitute for (the weaker) δέ after μέν.

ἄ-τολμος ἦν, ὅτι⁶ (ἄ-πιστος ὦν⁷ περὶ νίκης) πάλιν φεύγει εἰς τὴν¹⁰
 Ἀσιᾶν. Ἀλλὰ στρατηγὸν δεῖ φιλο-κίνδυνον εἶναι καὶ φιλό-πονον
 καὶ φιλο-πόλεμον. Τῷ γὰρ προ-θύμῳ ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι⁸ μὲν
 θάλαττα ἄ-πορος, οὐκ ἔστι δὲ γῇ ἐπι-κίνδυνος. Περὶ οὖν Ξέρξου
 δεῖ ἡμᾶς κρίνειν ὅτι ἀν-άξιος υἱὸς ἦν τῆς ἐν-δόξου Ἀπόσσης.

2. Speech⁹ is of-silver, silence of-gold. 3. The Spartan¹⁰ 15
 youth (pl.) did not have double cloaks. 4. Do not¹¹ trust the
 double tongue. 5. Simple [are] the words of wisdom. 6.
 Homer tells about the golden goddess Aphrodite. 7. Long-
 ago¹² arms were of-bronze, but later mostly¹³ of-iron. 8. Do
 not think that friendship is immortal. 20

Word-Formation.

§ 14

1. (G. 875, 1. H. 589.) On analogy of the words of § 13, as re-
 gards both formation and accent (*recessive*), form adjectives of two
 endings from words already learned, meaning :

1. <i>without danger</i>	9. <i>without grave, unburied</i>
2. “ <i>war, unwarlike</i>	10. “ <i>food, fasting</i>
3. “ <i>wealth</i>	11. <i>supperless</i>
4. “ <i>gifts</i>	12. <i>godless, atheist</i>
5. “ <i>pay, unhired</i>	13. <i>friendless</i>
6. “ <i>government, anarchic</i>	14. <i>unhonored</i>
7. “ <i>means</i>	15. <i>sleepless</i>
8. “ <i>place, out of the</i>	16. <i>houseless, homeless</i>
<i>way, strange</i>	17. <i>unseasonable</i>

} with ἀ-,
 not ἀν-

2. On analogy of ἄπιστος ἀπιστίᾱ, form and define substantives from
 ἄ-υπνος, ἄ-σίτος, ἄ-τίμος, ἄ-ωρος, ἀν-αρχος, ἀ-μήχανος, ἄ-τοπος.

3. (G. 832. H. 548.) Observe verbs with root-vowel ε that give
 substantives with ο, ending in -ος or -ᾱ (-η): λέγ-ω λόγ-ος, ἔχ-ω ὄχ-ος,
 τρέπ-ω τρόπ-ος and τροπ-ή (cf. also τρόπ-αιον), τέμ-νω τόμ-ος and τομ-ή,

13—⁶ in that=because. ⁷ being. ⁸ For accent see G. 144, 5. H.
 480, 1. ⁹ λόγος. R. 3b, and R. 6. ¹⁰=of the Spartans. ¹¹ Not οὐ,
 but . . . ? ¹² R. 6. ¹³ τὸ πλεῖστον. G. 1060. H. 719b.

φέρ-ω φόρ-ος and φορ-ά, μέν-ω μον-ή.—Give the verb-root of the substantives πόν-ος, νόμ-ος, πόρ-ος, πλό-ος.

§ 15 Verb—Pres. Indic. and Infin. Middle (=Passive).

G. 480 (p. 102), 441–42. II. 314, 298.

Deponents. G. 443. H. 298a.

NOTE. The MIDDLE VOICE presents its subject as acting *for, from, or upon* himself. For the vulgar English “I’ll buy me a book,” the Greek uses the middle voice and omits “me.”

1. Ἀγομαι, βάλλει, γράφεται, etc., etc. 2. Τί βούλεσθε τήμερον, ὦ φίλοι, μανθάνειν; — Πάλιν, ὦ διδάσκαλε, βουλόμεθ' ἀκούειν περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πολέμων. Πολλὰ γὰρ στρατιαὶ πορεύονται, ὥς ἔλεγες, διὰ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ἔρχονται εἰς τὴν
 5 Εὐρώπην. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ πόσον χρόνον μένουσι; καὶ πῶς πράττουσι; καὶ ποῦ τῆς χώρας τὰς ἐνδόξους μάχας μάχονται; καὶ ποῦ τρέπονται εἰς φυγὴν; ταῦτα¹ γὰρ πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν² ἀκούειν.—Μακρὸς ὁ λόγος, ὦ μαθηταί. Ἄλλ' ἀνάγκη ἕνα³ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγγέλλειν ἡμῖν⁴ περὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης εἰσ-
 10 ἄγεται) — Χαλεπή, ὦ νεᾶνιαι, καὶ ἐπικίνδυνος ἦν ἡ εἰσβολή. Φιλότιμοι μὲν⁵ γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοί, ὑφ'⁶ ὧν⁷ ἀγόμεθ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἄχρηστοι δὲ γίνονται⁸ καὶ ἀνάξιοι. Μαχόμεθα μὲν γὰρ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις, εἰς φυγὴν δ' ἔδει ἡμᾶς⁹ τρέπεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῆς χώρας διωκόμεθ' ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν
 15 ἦτταν ἄσιτοι πορευόμεθα διὰ μὲν ποταμῶν ἀπόρων, διὰ δ' ὄρεων¹⁰ ὑψηλῶν. Καὶ οἱ¹¹ μὲν κατὰ πετρῶν φεύγουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ γῇ κρύπτονται. Ἄλλ' ἐν τοῖς βιβλίοις τοῖς Ἡροδότου καὶ Αἰσχύλου ἔξεστι τὸν λόγον εὐρίσκειν τὸν περὶ τῆς ἥττης· ἐγὼ¹² δ' οὐ βούλομαι ἐν μνήμῃ φέρειν τὰ παλαιὰ κακά.—(Ὁ στρατιώτης ἀπ-
 20 ἔρχεται).

15—¹ these (matters).

² we are.

³ one.

⁴ § 12, n. 3.

⁵ to-be-sure.

⁶ by (lit. under).

G. 92.

H. 82.

⁷ whom.

⁸ prove to be.

⁹ § 13, n. 4.

¹⁰ mountains.

¹¹ § 11.

¹² I (emphatic, hence expressed).

3. How many years¹³ does the war with¹⁴ the Persians take place before the war of the Athenians with the Lacedaemonians?—About sixty years.—In this war too¹⁵ do the Athenians suffer much¹⁶ at-the-hands of their enemies?—Yes. For¹⁷ their trees¹⁸ and vines are cut, their villages are burned, and²⁵ they themselves¹⁹ are chased out of their fields into Athens. So they come-to-be²⁰ without-resource, and are-willing²¹ indeed to go-out against the Lacedaemonians, but their general persuades them not²² to get²³ in[to] dangers.

Imperf. Indic. Middle (=Passive).

§ 16

G. 480. II. 314.

Prepositions with Two Cases—Gen. and Acc.—διά, κατά, ὑπέρ, μετά.

Relative Pron. ὅς, ἣ, ὅ (N.B., not ὅν). G. 421. II. 275.

1. a) Οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο¹ ὑπὸ πολλῶν Δαρείων, ὧν ὁ μὲν πρῶτος Ὑστάσπου γίνεται,² ὁ δὲ δεύτερος Ἀρταξέρξου. Περὶ μὲν³ οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἤδη δι-ελεγόμεθα. Ἐκεῖνος⁴ γὰρ ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τοὺς Σκύθας, ὕστερον δ' ἐν νῶ εἶχεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα⁵ εἰσ-βάλλειν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύετο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἐλύετο. Ὡς δὲ δευτέρῳ, ὅφ' οὐ ἄνευ δόξης οἱ Πέρσαι ἤρχοντο σχεδὸν δι' ὅλου τοῦ Πελοποννησιᾶκοῦ πολέμου, γίνονται υἱοὶ δύο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος.

b) Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Δαρείου θάνατον, Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν κατὰ τὸν νόμον λαμβάνει τὴν ἀρχήν, Κῦρος δ' ἐβούλετο βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. Συν-έλεγεν οὖν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν διὰ τῶν φίλων στρατιωτῶν ξένους ὑπὲρ μύριους, οἱ διὰ τὸν μισθὸν ἤθελον μετ' αὐτοῦ πορεύεσθαι ἐπ' Ἀρταξέρξην.

¹³—¹³ § 11, n. 8.¹⁴ Cf. line 3.¹⁵ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῶ—.¹⁶ πολλά.¹⁷ § 9, n. 2.¹⁸ R. 6.¹⁹ αὐτοὶ δέ.²⁰ = become.²¹ ἐθέλω.²² μή.²³ = become. In the sense to arrive at, get to, γίγνομαι usually takes ἐν (ἐπί, πρός, ὑπό) c. dat., not acc.¹⁶—¹ Not from ἔρχομαι,—which is used only in the pres. indicative.² born of (c. gen.), born to (c. dat.).³ The answering δέ is in line 6 below.⁴ Lit. that there (ἐκεῖ) man = he, emphatic.⁵ Greece.

c) Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ ἄνω⁶ ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὴν
 15 Βαβυλωνιᾶν πολλοὺς ἡναγκάζοντο πόνους φέρειν, πλείστους⁷ δ'
 ἐν τῇ κάτω. Πολλάκις μὲν γὰρ ἡ ὁδός, καθ' ἣν ἐπορεύοντο,
 στενὴ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἄκρα ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἐφαίνετο,⁸ πολλάκις δὲ διὰ
 ποταμῶν ἤγοντο καὶ διὰ λόφων ὑψηλῶν καὶ διὰ πεδίων καὶ κατὰ
 πετρῶν, πολλάκις δὲ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐδιώκοντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.
 20 ὧσ-τε ἐβούλοντο πολλάκις κατὰ τῆς γῆς γίνεσθαι.

2. (κατὰ c. acc. = *down along, in the line of*.) Down the
 river—down the road—along the heights—according to the
 law (=in the line of)—by land and by sea—during the war
 (=in the course of)—in the region (line) of the breast—to re-
 25 main at one's post (χώρᾱ)—by twos, by tens, [year] by year,
 [day] by day, [little] by little, [village] by village. 3. (ὑπέρ c.
 acc.) Beyond his strength—over five days, over sixty years.

4. Daily⁹ my slave used-to-work before day[-break] in the
 field in front of his house.¹⁰ But the wolves one-day attack
 30 him owing-to their hunger. And he¹¹ was chased out of the
 field through the wood¹² down the road into the house. But
 he was not-yet¹³ out-of₁₀ his troubles. For he was alone, and
 far-away-from₁₂ his friends in the village.¹⁰ For¹⁴ over the
 house¹⁵ rose (=were) many hills, and beyond the hills [was]
 35 the village. Here however¹⁶ we must leave him a little
 while.¹⁷

§ 17

Third Declension—Consonant Stems.

Palatals and Labials.

G. 225 (first four examps.); 22; 74; 209, 1. H. 174; 24; 54; 168, 1.

⁹ Ἄλλος, -η, -ο (Cf. ὅς, ἦ, ὅ). G. 419. H. 267.

1. a) Ἐν τοῖς τῶν παλαιῶν βιβλίοις πολλὰ¹ εὑρίσκεται περὶ
 μαχῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ πολέμου ὅπλων. Ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν ὀπλί-

16—⁶ Adv. used as adjective. ⁷ G. 952. H. 600. ⁷ *most*. ⁸ Mid. = *show*
one's self, appear, be seen. ⁹ = *day by day*. ¹⁰ R. 1. ¹¹ O δέ. ¹² ὕλη

or δένδρον? See § 10, sent. 2. ¹³ R. 5b. ¹⁴ § 9, n. 2. ¹⁵ R. 6. ¹⁶ δέ.

¹⁷ ὥρᾱ or χρόνος? See vocab. 8.

17—¹ *Many things, much*.

ταῖς² θώρακες χαλκοῖ καὶ λόγχαι καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, τῷ δὲ τοξότη τόξα, τῷ δὲ σαλπιγκτῇ ἢ σάλπιγξ, ἄλλοις δ' ἄλλα. Ἀεὶ δέ, ὡς εὐρίσκομεν, ὁ μὲν κῆρυξ ἀγγελίᾱς ἔφερε καὶ τὸν δῆμον συν-έλεγε⁵ καὶ τοὺς τῶν στρατηγῶν λόγους ἐκήρυττε, ὁ δὲ φύλαξ ἐφύλαττε, ὁ δὲ σαλπιγκτῆς ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἐσάλπιζεν, αὐτοῖς³ δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο.

b) Καὶ⁴ μουσικῇ δὲ οἱ παλαιοὶ ἤδοντο. Ἦδη γὰρ Ὀμήρου⁵ ἀκούομεν περὶ αὐλῶν, κιθαρῶν, σῦρίγγων, φορμίγγων. Δημόδο-¹⁰κος δ' οὖν⁶ ἐν Ὀδυσσεΐᾳ λέγεται ἐν τιμῇ εἶναι, ὅτι δεινός⁷ ἐστι φορμίζειν. Τῆς μὲν οὖν φόρμιγγος Ἀπόλλων,⁸ ὡς λέγεται, εὐρετῆς ἦν, τῆς δὲ λύρας Ἑρμῆς, τῇ δὲ σῦρίγγι ἐνομιζέτο σῦρίζειν ὁ Ἑρμοῦ υἱός, Πάν.⁹

2. Αἴσωπος μύθους συν-έγραφεν, ἐν οἷς εἰς-άγει ἀλώπεκας καὶ¹⁵ κόρακας καὶ μύρμηκας καὶ ὄνους καὶ λύκους. Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἀλώπηξ καὶ τότε γνῶριμος ἦν διὰ τὸν δόλον, ὁ δὲ μύρμηξ διὰ τὴν φιλοπονίαν.—Ἦν δ' ὁ Αἴσωπος πολλοῖς ἐνιαυτοῖς πρὸ Ἑροδό-
του.

3. Even before Homer the Phoenicians were known for¹⁰ 20 their voyages and deceit. He tells in [the] Odyssey also about the Aethiopians, who dwelt (= were) “furthest of men,” and about the Cyclopes, that they were wild and cruel. For they knew not¹¹ justice₁₀, nor did they till (= work¹²) the earth.

4. Hermes, according¹³ to [the] Odyssey, was herald of the²⁵ gods.

Dentals.

§ 18

G. 225 (ἐλπίς, ὄρνις); 214, 3. H. 176, 179.

1. Μετὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμον εὐθὺς ἐγί-
γνετο ἐν Ἀθήναις τυραννὶς τριάκοντ' ἀνθρώπων, δι' ὧν¹ ὠμότητα
πολλοὶ ἠναγκάζοντο τὴν πατρίδα λείπειν. Μετὰ δ' οὐ πολλὴν

17—² Dat. of possessor.

³ § 12, n. 4.

⁴ And (δὲ) music too (καί).

⁵ ἀκούω takes gen. of pers. from whom.

⁶ δ' οὖν (fixed collocation) but cer-

tainly (be the preceding true or not).

⁷ § 9, n. 5.

⁸ Apollo.

⁹ Pan.

¹⁰ = on-account-of.

¹¹ At head of clause.

¹² Augment!

¹³ κατά.

18—¹ whose.

χρόνον Θρασύβουλος τοὺς φυγάδας ἀθροίζει κατ' ὀλίγους ἐπὶ
 5 Φῦλῃν, χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς, οὐ πόρρω δὲ τῆς Βοιωτίας. Πρῶ-
 τον μὲν οὖν² ἦσαν ἄνευ μὲν ῥώμης, μεστοὶ δ' ἐλπίδος· ὕστερον δὲ
 λαμβάνουσι θώρακας, ἀσπίδας, λόγχας, κνημίδας. Καὶ σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς μάχονται (καὶ ὀπλῖται καὶ γυμνῆτες) τοῖς τριάκοντα τυράν-
 νοις. Καὶ τούτους³ μὲν ἐβιάζοντο ἐκ-λείπειν Ἀθηνᾶς, αὐτοὶ⁴ δὲ
 10 κατ-έρχονται. Τῷ δὲ Θρασυβούλῳ διὰ τὴν χρηστότητα πολλὴν
 χάριν εἶχον.

2. The Helots were the slaves of Sparta. They worked
 the land, and in [time of] war served as⁵ light-infantry. But
 throughout⁶ they suffered terrible⁷ [treatment] at-the-hands
 15 of their masters.¹¹ 3. You must now write something⁸ about
 the gods of Greece. Artemis⁹, the Arcadians thought, chased
 deer along the heights of Erymanthus. In [the] Iliad⁹ [it is]
 Iris [that] the gods bid bring-messages to men, but in [the]
 Odyssey Hermes. From¹⁰ Hesiod we hear that¹¹ Love accom-
 20 panies Aphrodite, while Strife is-the-mother-of¹² Toil₂, Famine,
 Battle₉, Oblivion₉. Of the Graces¹³ and of the Fates₁₀ there
 was a triad, of the nymphs a myriad. Many birds were sac-
 cred₁₂ to the gods.

4. (*Word-Formation.*) On the analogy of *triad* from τριάς, *myriad*
 25 from μυριάς, form and inflect the Greek word for *monad* (μόνος), *pen-*
tad, *heptade*, *decade*.—On analogy of ὥμότης, from ὥμος, form, define,
 and inflect words from βίαιος, δεινός, ἴδιος, ἱκανός, κακός, μακρός, μικρός,
 νέος, παλαιός, πιστός, στενός, χαλεπός.

§ 19

Liquids in -v-.

G. 225 (αἰών, ἡγεμών); 209, 2. H. 184, 168, 2.

1. Τὸ παλαιὸν¹ οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ² τετάρτου ἐνιαυτοῦ συν-ελέ-

18—² now at first. ³ these. ⁴ § 12, n. 4; and R. 17a. ⁵ στρατεύομαι
 ὡς—. ⁶ = through the whole (pred. posit.) time. ⁷ Neut. plural. ⁸ Acc.
 c. infinitive. ⁹ R. 6b. ¹⁰ § 17, n. 5. ¹¹ ὅτι-clause, or acc. c. infinitive.
 Write both. ¹² = brings forth. ¹³ R. 6.

19—¹ anciently: acc. as adverb. G. 1060. H. 719b. ² Idiomatic: through
 (i. e. after) every fourth year.

γοντο εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, χώρᾱν τῆς Ἥλιδος³ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ· καὶ § 19
 ἐνταῦθα τοὺς ἐνδόξους ἀγῶνας ἦγον⁴. πάλην⁵ γὰρ ἠγωνίζοντο
 καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ δρόμον (ἵππων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων) καὶ μουσικὴν
 καὶ ἄλλα πολλά. Ἡθορίζοντο δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐ μόνον ἐκ τῆς 5
 Ἑλλάδος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ Αἰγύπτου καὶ Ἰταλίας
 καὶ Σικελίας. Ἡγεμόνες δὲ τῶν ἀγώνων ἦσαν οἱ Ἥλείοι. Δεῖ
 δέ σε μὴ⁶ νομίζειν τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν ἐγγὺς εἶναι Ὀλύμπου τοῦ
 ὄρους⁷.

2. Θαυμάσιος ὁ λόγος, ὃς ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγεται περὶ Ἀρίωνος 10
 τοῦ μουσικοῦ. Ἦναγκάζετο γὰρ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐκ-
 βάλλειν ἐ-αυτὸν⁸ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. Ἀλλὰ λαμ-
 βάνεται ὑπὸ δελφίνος καὶ ἐκ-φέρεται σῶς μετὰ τῆς κιθάρας καὶ
 ὅλης τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐπὶ Ταίναρον τῆς Πελοποννήσου. Λέγονται
 γὰρ οἱ δελφῖνες ἤδεσθαι τῇ μουσικῇ. 15

3. Πολλοὺς μὲν ὀρνίθας οἱ Ἕλληνες εἶχον, τῇ δὲ χελιδόνι μά-
 λιστα ἤδοντο. Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν χειμῶνα ἄγγελος ἦν νέας ὥρας.
 Τῆς δ' ἡμέρας ὁ ἀλεκτρυὼν ἄγγελος. 4. Τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν
 ἐσθῆς ἀπλή· μόνον γὰρ χιτῶνα εἶχον καὶ ἱμάτιον.

5. Of the famous places of Greece some⁹ are known on-ac- 20
 count of battles, others as sacred to the gods. For example¹³,
 in Salamis¹⁰ and in Marathon the Greeks fight the Persians,
 while in Eleusis the mysteries were held,¹¹ and¹² in Delphi was
 the sanctuary of Apollo. 6. In the books of the Greeks little
 is found about snow. For in Greece not much snow falls.¹¹ 25
 7. Before the invasion of the Persians the Lacedaemonians
 were the leaders of the Greeks, but after the war the Athe-
 nians. 8. (*Posit. of* τέ.) Both of snow and of winter—both
 of the snow and of the winter—both in snow and in winter.

19—³ in *Elis*. Name of the country or state regularly in the genitive.
E.g. *Ithaca*, *New York* Ἰθάκη τῆς Νέας Ὑόρκης. ⁴ held, celebrated. ⁵ So-

called "inner accusative." G. 1051. II. 715b. ⁶ Infin. takes μή unless

in indirect discourse. ⁷ *μουσικαῖν*. ⁸ *him-self*. ⁹ § 11, heading.

¹⁰ R. 6. ¹¹ γίγνομαι. ¹² δε.

§ 20

Dentals in -ντ-.

G. 209, 3; 225 (λέων, γίγας). II. 168, 2; 176.

Participles Act. and Mid. in -ων and -όμενος.

G. 480 (pp. 100 and 102), 335 (λύων). II. 314, 242.

Ὁ γράφων. R. 11. G. 1559–60. II. 965–66.

1. 'Εν' μὲν Σπαρτιάταις ἡ βουλὴ ἦν² ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι γερόντων τῆμης ἀξίων (καὶ τούτοις³ ἐπίστευον ὡς ἀγαθοῖς ἡγεμόσιν), ἐν δ' Ἀθηναίοις πεντακοσίων ἀνθρώπων, κλήρῳ ἐκ-λεγομένων κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, ἐξ ὧν πάλιν ἐξ-ελέγοντο ἐννέα ἄρχοντες. Τῶν δὲ νόμων οἱ μὲν Δράκοντος ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Σόλωνος, πολλοὶ δ' ἄλλων, μάλιστα δὲ τοῦ δήμου. Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοῦ δήμου τῷ βουλομένῳ⁴ ἐξ-ἦν¹⁵ λέγειν. 2. Παλαιὸς ὁ λόγος ὁ περὶ Ἰάσονος· σπείρει γὰρ δράκοντος ὀδόντας, ἐξ ὧν γίνονται γίγαντες ἔνοπλοι. Ταῦτα⁵ δ' ἐγίγνετο πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν.

10 3. (*Preliminary drill.*) He who writes, hinders, is-slave—Of him who writes, hinders₁₆, etc.—To him who writes, etc. The man⁶ who wishes, converses₁₆, becomes—Of the man who wishes, etc. 4. (*Datives plural.*) To the soldiers, to the horses, to the lions, to the men who loose, to the leaders. 5. Do you
15 know the old-man [that is⁷] coming into the house?—Yes. That⁸ is the [man that is] writing a book about the shields and greaves of the Greeks. 6. Are you⁹ the man that serves¹⁰ bread₁₀ to me?—No, I am the man that cuts₁₀ the wood. 7. Many of the people who converse well are without-sense₁₂,
20 while¹¹ many of those that have sense cannot converse. 8. The man who wishes to rule must learn to be ruled. 9. The man who writes about the dragon's teeth and the giants is Apollonius of Rhodes.

20—¹among the Spartans, or in Sparta; the name of the people for that of the country is common in Greek. ²consisted. ³these, emphatic; hence not αὐτοῖς, ⁴to anyone who wished. ⁵this. ⁶ἀνθρωπος not to be used in this exercise. ⁷Repeat the art. merely. ⁸οὗτος. ⁹Are you εἶ σύ, emphatic pron., hence accented. I am ἐγὼ εἰμι. ¹⁰παρ-έχω. ¹¹ἐέ.

Neuter Dentals. Οὗτος. Ἐπί c. Genitive.

§ 21

G. 225 (σῶμα); 409 (N.B. τοῦτο); 1210, 1a, b. H. 181; 272; 799, 1abc.

Rule 12.

1. Πάλιν δεῖ ἡμᾶς τοῖς¹ τοῦ πολέμου προσ-έχειν τὸν νοῦν, — ἄρμασι λέγω², τοξεύμασι, πέλταις, στρατεύμασι, τραύμασι. Τούτων γὰρ τῶν ὀνομάτων μεστὰ τὰ βιβλία τὰ Ξενοφώντος καὶ Θουκυδίδου. Τὸ μὲν οὖν παλαιὸν³ οὔτε βάρβαροι καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες εἰς μάχην ἤλαυνον ἄρματα, ὡς Ὀμήρου ἔξ-εστιν ἡμῖν⁴ ἀκού-ειν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Ξενοφώντος οὐκέτι ἀφ' ἀρμάτων ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. Ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐφ' ἡμαξῶν ἐφέρετο τὰ ὄπλα. — Αἱ μὲν πέλται δέρματος ἦσαν καὶ κοῦφαι, αἱ δ' ἀσπίδες ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ⁵ χαλκαῖ. 2. Πολλὰ πράγματα οἱ τοξόται τῶν βαρβάρων παρ-εἶχον τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι καὶ Ξενοφῶντι τῷ¹⁰ ἡγεμόνι ἐν τῇ κάτω ὁδῷ τῇ ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. Δεινοὶ⁶ γὰρ ἦσαν τοξεύειν, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματ' αὐτῶν μακρά, καὶ ἱκανὰ πορεύεσθαι διὰ τῶν τε ἀσπίδων καὶ τῶν θωράκων. Ὡστε¹⁶ οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλὰ τραύματα ἐλάμβανον ἐν τοῖς σώμασι.

3. The man⁷ driving the chariot in general did not⁸ fight¹⁵ to-be-sure, but often he received wounds. And for a man⁷ that got-wounded⁹ there was not always a healer,—except death.—But we must not¹⁰ suppose that the Greeks used-to-fight¹¹ only, with bows, arrows, chariots, [and] spears. For with money they too¹² fought, just-as the men of the present²⁰ day¹³. For [it was] they [that] named money the¹⁴ sinews of war. 4. (*Phrases.*) In the time of Solon, of Thucydides—on the table—to go-off by¹⁵ the Babylon¹⁶ road. 5. Form and inflect a word for *lightness*, an adjective on the root *δερματ-* for *leath-ern*¹⁷.

25

21—¹ the things of war. G. 953. H. 621b. ² § 12, n. 1. ³ § 19, n. 1. ⁴ § 12, n. 3. ⁵ ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ in general. ⁶ § 9, n. 5. ⁷ § 20, n. 6. ⁸ At end of clause, accented. ⁹ Pres. participle. ¹⁰ § 19, n. 6. ¹¹ Pres. infinitive. There is no impf. infinitive. ¹² καὶ οὗτοι. ¹³ οἱ νῦν. G. 952, 2. H. 600. ¹⁴ Put art. with money, not with sinews. G. 956. H. 669. ¹⁵ κατὰ. ¹⁶ = the in-the-direction-of Babylon road. ¹⁷ Cf. the words meaning wooden, of-stone.

§ 22

Liquids and Monosyllables.

G. 225 (σωτήρ, ῥήτωρ—φλέψ, θρίζ, θήε, etc.). H. 184; 174, 176, 184.

G. 127, 128 (παίδων). H. 172, and exc. a.

1. Δεῖ σε νῦν μανθάνειν τι περὶ Πᾶνός, ὃς μουσικῇ ἡδόμενος τῇ σύριγγι ἐσύριξε. Λέγεται οὖν αὐτὸν φίλον¹ παῖδα εἶναι² Ἑρμοῦ, καὶ χειμῶνός τε καὶ ἔαρος καὶ θέρους³ θήρας θηρεύειν, ὥσπερ Ἀρτεμιν, ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ. Εἶχε δὲ αἰγὸς πόδας· καὶ νυκτός τε καὶ ἡμέρας κατὰ λόφους ἐπορεύετο καὶ διὰ ὕλης, παίζων μετὰ τῶν Νυμφῶν. Ἀλλ' οὐκ αἰὲ φίλιος ἦν. Τὴν γὰρ φωνὴν αὐτοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες ᾠοντο⁴ ὅλῳ στρατεύματι φόβον ἐμβάλλειν. Ὡστ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν περὶ Πᾶνικοῦ φόβου λέγομεν.

2. Ἦδη ὥρᾳ σοι ἀκούειν περὶ τῆς Σφίγγος, ἣν ἐπὶ Κρέοντος⁵ Ἡρᾶ πέμπει ἐπὶ Θήβας. Λέγεται οὖν τὴν Σφίγγα θήρα εἶναι ἔχοντα λέοντος μὲν σῶμα καὶ οὐρὰν καὶ πόδας, παρθένου δὲ κεφαλὴν, ὄρνιθος δὲ πτέρυγας. Καθέζεται δὲ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο ἐπὶ πέτρᾳν ὑψηλὴν ἔξω Θηβῶν, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τὸ τῶν Μουσῶν αἶνιγμα τὸ ἐνδοξον περὶ ἀνθρώπου. Ἐκ⁶ δὲ τούτου πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν τοῖς Θηβαίοις· οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ⁷ λύοντας ἐσθίει ἡ Σφίγξ, ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Κρέωντος παῖς, Αἴμων ὀνομα⁸. Κρέων δὲ τύραννος ἦν τῆς γῆς. Τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα⁹ σέ⁹ βούλομαι συγγραφεῖν.

3. After the death of Haemon, Oedipus comes to Thebes.
20 And him¹⁰ they name saviour and light of the land. For the enigma is solved by him, and the Sphinx throws herself down from the cliff. 4. About birds and animals the Greeks believed and said many [things]. For example, the swallow they named messenger of spring. To the [man that was]
25 doing anything superfluous they said: [You are taking] an

22—¹ dear. ² was. § 21, n. 11. ³ summer. ⁴ From οἶομαι. ⁵ in consequence of. ⁶ Not *on*. Explanation later. ⁷ by name. Acc. of specification. G. 1058. H. 718. ⁸ happening. ⁹ Why accented? ¹⁰ Emphatic. Hence, not αὐτόν, but—?

owl to Athens. For there were many owls there, sacred to Athene. To the useless [man] they said: To [the] crows [with you]. For they eat dead-bodies. Bulls they sacrificed to Poseidon, goats to Hera.

Syncopated Nouns. Ἐπί c. Dat.

§ 23

G. 273-74, 277-78. H. 188-89.

1. Δεῖ ἡμᾶς θαυμάζειν τὸν λόγον τὸν περὶ Βήλου καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ὁ γὰρ Βήλος ὁ τῆς Αἰγύπτου δεσπότης παῖδας εἶχε δύο, Αἶγυπτον καὶ Δαναόν. Τῷ μὲν οὖν Αἰγύπτῳ γίγνονται πεντήκοντα υἱοί, τῷ δὲ Δαναῷ θυγατέρες πεντήκοντα. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον μάχονται ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἀδελφοὶ περὶ 5 τῆς ἀρχῆς. Καὶ Δαναὸς διὰ τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φόβον μετὰ τῶν θυγατέρων ἔφευγεν ἐπὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐδῶκον δ' οἱ πεντήκοντα παῖδες οἱ τοῦ Αἰγύπτου. Καὶ γίνονται μὲν αἱ παρθένοι μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐν² Πελοποννήσῳ, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐφαίνετο σωτήρ, ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι τοῖς διώκουσι γίνονται³. Ἔργον δ' ἐστὶ τὰ 10 μετὰ τοῦτο γιγνόμενα ἀγγέλλειν· καὶ⁴ γὰρ μακρὸς ὁ λόγος. 2. Ξέρξης, περὶ οὗ⁵ μητρὸς Ἀτόσσης νεωστὶ δι-ελεγόμεθα, μανθάνει ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσιν, ὀλίγοι δ' ἄνδρες. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Σπαρτιᾶται οἱ ἐκεῖ μαχόμενοι ἐνόμιζον ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς⁶ εἶναι καὶ⁷ ἀπο-θνήσκειν⁸ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι 15 ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἠναγκάζοντο μάχεσθαι.

3. We can now write something else⁹ about the gods of Greece; about¹⁰ Rhea, the mother of the gods, that her chariot was drawn by lions; about the Muses, the daughters of Mnemosyne, that they were born to Zeus¹¹, the father of both 20 men¹² and gods; about Demeter, that to both herself¹³ and Persephone her daughter they were-wont-to-offer splendid

23.—¹ § 21. ² § 15, n. 23. ³ fall (into). Note the various senses of γίγνομαι in this paragraph. ⁴ § 7, n. 6. ⁵ § 18, n. 1. ⁶ was the part of a brave man. ⁷ even. ⁸ Subject of εἶναι. ⁹ ἄλλο τι. ¹⁰ R. 6. ¹¹ Δαί, dative. ¹² ἀνὴρ. ¹³ αὐτῇ τε καί.

sacrifices in Eleusis. This¹⁴ village is on the sea, not far-from Athens. 4. (*Phrases.*) On-top-of his head—at the fountain—
25 in-the-power of his brother.

§ 24 Fut. Indic., Infn., and Partic., Act. and Mid., of Pure Verbs.

G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 461. H. 315, 309.

Πās. Ὡν. G. 329, 335, 128–29. H. 239–40, 478.

{	πᾶσα χώρα	every country (region)
	πᾶσα ἡ χώρα	the whole country (region)
	πᾶσαι (αἱ) χώραι	all (the) countries (regions).

1. Give the fut. indic., infn., and partic. act. of the following verbs (already learned): *to be king, to be slave, to hunt, sacrifice, order, hinder, loose, trust, shoot-the-bow*; middle of same tense of: *to proceed, serve-as-soldier.*

- 5 2. Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν';—Τοῦτο πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀλλήλοις ἔλεγον ἐπὶ Ξέρξου βασιλεύοντος. Οὗτος² γάρ, ὡς νεωστὶ ἐλέγετο, ἔχων³ πᾶσαν τὴν ῥώμην ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ⁴ δέ, ἔτοιμοι ὄντες πάντα πάσχειν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, ἔλεγον ἀλλήλοις· Ἄλλ' ἡμῶν γε, ὀλίγων ὄντων⁵, οὐ
10 βασιλεύσει ὁ βάρβαρος. Ἐκ γὰρ παντὸς τρόπου⁶ δεῖ ἐξ-ελαύνειν αὐτόν. Οἶεται μὲν γὰρ οὗτος κατα-λίσειν ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν, ὡς⁷ μικρὰν οὖσαν, πάλιν δὲ μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν πορεύσεται δρόμῳ⁸. Οὐ γὰρ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς⁹ πιστεύσομεν ἡμεῖς¹⁰, ὥσπερ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ τοῖς θεοῖς θύσομεν πᾶσι καὶ πάσαις¹¹,
15 καὶ τούτων ὑπ-ακουσόμεθα¹². Κωλύσουσι δ' οὗτοι τὸν εἰσ-βάλλοντα τέμνειν¹³ τὴν γῆν καὶ κᾶειν τὰ ἱερά. Καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ βασιλεύσων¹⁴ ἡμῶν.

23—¹⁴ R. 8.

24—¹ A verse. Memorize. ² R. 12b. ³ G. 1565. H. 968b. ⁴ R. 3g2.

⁵ G. 1563. 6. H. 969e. ⁶ *in every (and any) way* (=no matter how). ⁷ *as*

(if), *thinking that*—; a kind of indirect discourse. ⁸ *Dat., of manner.* G.

1181. H. 776. ⁹ *our-selves.* ¹⁰ *we, emphatic.* ¹¹ *Sc. goddesses.* ¹² *Fut.*

of ἀκούω is deponent. ¹³ *from laying waste.* ¹⁴ *the man who shall—.*

3. But, O Greeks, brave [though] you are¹⁵ both [in] driving-out all those-that¹⁶ invade¹⁷ your land and [in] dying for your children and your native-land, you will some-day¹⁸ be-20 slaves of Alexander. For¹⁹ [though] you say²⁰ indeed that you will trust the gods and will take-the-field²¹ against Xerxes to hinder²² him from²³ laying Greece waste, yet²⁴ [there] always appears a man²⁵ to-be-king²⁶ of all those-that are not²⁷ competent to rule themselves²⁸. 4. Write dat. pl. masc. of *πάς, ὢν, πι-* 25 *στεύων, θύσων, ἄνθρωπος*.

Σ-Stems.

§ 25

G. 226–28 (*γένος*). II. 190–91.

1. Ἐν τοῖς συγγράμμασι τοῖς Ἡροδότου τε καὶ Ξενοφώντος ἀνα-γινώσκουμεν πολλὰ μὲν περὶ τοῦ τε βάθους καὶ τοῦ μήκους τῶν ποταμῶν¹, πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τοῦ τε μεγέθους καὶ τοῦ ὕψους τῶν ὄρων, πολλὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἀγρίων ἐθνῶν τῶν² τὰ ἔσχατα μέρη τῆς γῆς ἐχόντων³. Πόρρω γὰρ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπορεύοντο ἀμφότεροι καὶ 5 κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Ἄλλ' ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν στρατιώτης ὢν⁴ μάλιστα τὸν νοῦν προσ-εἶχε τοῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πάθεσιν, ἃ δεῖ αὐτοὺς θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος πολλὰ⁵ πάσχειν, ὥστε πολλὰ-κίς ἐν τοῖς τούτου⁶ βιβλίοις ἀνα-γινώσκεται τὰ ὀνόματα βέλη τε καὶ κράνη καὶ ξίφη· ὁ δ' Ἡρόδοτος οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῦ Περσι-10 κοῦ πολέμου γράφει, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ἄλλων παντοίων. Πάντων γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων γενῶν, τῶν τε βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μέλει⁷ αὐτῷ.—Γίνεται δ' οὗτος ὀλίγοις ἔτεσι πρὸ τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχης.

2. Fearful were the experiences of the soldiers that⁷ accom-15 panied Xenophon [on] the journey⁸ to [the] sea. For they

24—¹⁵ = *being brave*. ¹⁶ Art. c. participle. ¹⁷ § 11, n. 11. ¹⁸ § 9, n. 2. ¹⁹ R. 5b. ²⁰ *στρατεύομαι*. ²¹ Fut. partic., nom. plural. ²² Cf. lines 15–16. ²³ § 13, n. 5. ²⁴ Cf. n. 14. ²⁵ § 22, n. 6. ²⁶ *ἐ-αυτῶν*. ²⁷ ²⁵—¹ R. 1, exception. ² *that held, inhabited*. ³ *soldier as he was*; Greek order. ⁴ § 9, n. 4. ⁵ *his*, emphatic. ⁶ *interest him*. G. 1105. H. 742. ⁷ Art. c. participle. ⁸ Accusative.

were in [the midst of] hostile tribes having control of all the country. Often⁹ they had not enough ammunition. Once¹⁰ the snow, through which they had to march, was six feet
 20 deep¹¹. Of the rivers which they had to cross, some were a plethron wide, others a stadium, while¹² the Euphrates [was] four¹³ stadia. 3. The wall of Media, not far¹⁴ distant from Babylon, was, according to Xenophon, of brick, 20¹⁵ feet wide, 100 high, 600 stadia long.

§ 26

Σ-Stems continued.

✓ G. 228 (Σωκράτης), 230—31 (Περικλῆς), 234 (Τριώρης). II. 191, 193—94.

1. (Περὶ Θεμιστοκλέους.) Φιλοτίμος ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς· ἔτι γὰρ νέος ὢν οὐκ ἔπαιζεν ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι παῖδες, ἀλλ' ἠγύρσκετο λέγων πρὸς ἐ-αυτὸν, ὡς ῥήτωρ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον. Μετὰ δ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, ἔτι νεανίου ὄντος αὐτοῦ, γίνεται ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη
 5 πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἐν ᾗ Μιλτιάδης ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς κλέος λαμβάνει οὐ μικρὸν κατὰ² πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Ἐκ³ δὲ τούτου οὐκέτι συν-εγίγνετο Θεμιστοκλῆς τοῖς φίλοις, οὐδὲ δυνατὸς ἦν νυκτὸς καθεύδειν. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὸν τοῦ βίου τρόπον ἔλεγεν ὅτι⁴ διὰ τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον ἀδύνατός
 10 εἶμι⁵ καθεύδειν. — Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι τέλος⁶ ᾤοντο τοῦ πολέμου τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τῶν βαρβάρων ἦτταν εἶναι, ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἀρχὴν φοβερῶν ἀγώνων, ὃ καὶ⁷ γίνεται. Ὑστερον γὰρ δέκα ἔτεσιν ἐμάχοντο τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐν τε Θερμοπύλαις καὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ⁸ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς κατ'⁹ ὀλίγον ἡγεμὼν γίνεται τῶν
 15 Ἀθηναίων. Καὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κλέος λαμβάνει καὶ¹⁰ αὐτὸς¹⁰ ἀνάνατον, ὥσπερ ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἐν Μαραθῶνι.—Λέγεται δὲ Σοφοκλέᾳ κατὰ¹¹ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον εἶναι πεντεκαίδεκα ἐτῶν.

25—⁹ R. 8.¹⁰ ἦν δὲ ποτε ἡ χιών.¹¹ = was of six feet as to depth,—

acc. of specification, with or without article.

¹² δέ.¹³ τεττάρων, gen.

plural.

¹⁴ = not much (πολύ) being-distant.¹⁵ μὲν . . . δέ . . . δέ.26—¹ Genitive absolute. G. 1568. II. 970.² over, throughout. ³ § 22,

n. 5.

⁴ ὅτι oft. = quotation-marks.⁵ I am.⁶ R. 3d.⁷ Before a verb

καί = really, in fact.

⁸ meanwhile.⁹ § 16.¹⁰ he too.¹¹ about.

2. According to Apollo the Athenians had to save-themselves by "wooden walls." Now all were unable to solve this enigma save¹² Themistocles. He¹³ says that the wooden²⁰ walls are triremes. Themistocles¹⁴, thou art¹⁵ clever! 3. About¹⁵ ten years after the battle of¹⁶ Salamis, Socrates is born. For he lived¹⁷ in-the-time-of Pericles. Plato¹⁸ was a pupil of his¹⁹, Aristotle of Plato. And a wonderful [thing] it-is [that] Aristotle²⁰, the man²¹ believed by many to be the²² 25 greatest²³ of philosophers, and Demosthenes²⁰, the greatest of orators, are-born²⁴ in the same²⁵ year and die in the same year. 4. (*Forms.*) Vocat. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Pericles, Sophocles*, accus. of *Socrates, Demosthenes, Aristotle*.

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.

§ 27

G. 312-13, 315. H. 230-31.

1. Ξενοφῶν, ἐγκρατὴς ὦν ἐ-αυτοῦ, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν παρ-εἶχεν¹ ἐ-αυτὸν χρηστὸν ἄρχουτα. "Ἐπι² δὲ πλήρης μὲν ὦν ἐλπί-δων, ὑγιῆς δὲ τὸ σῶμα³, εὐσεβὴς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς, ἐν-έβαλλεν⁴ αὐτοῖς προθυμίαν τε καὶ μένος. "Ὅσθ'⁵ ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν παντὶ σθέ-νει πράττειν ἃ ἐκέλευε.) Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις⁶, ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἀληθῆ⁷ 5 λέγων⁸, ἀλλ' οὐ τὰ ψευδῆ. "Ὅστ' ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ, γιγνώσκοντες τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεῖς ὄντας⁹ τοῖς εὐσεβέσι τε καὶ ἀληθῇ λέγουσιν. 2. Τῷ τὸ σῶμα³ ἀσθενεῖ μένους ἔξ-εστιν ἔχειν σθένος. "Ὅστ' οὐ δεῖ αὐτὸν νομίζειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἀτυχῇ εἶναι. Καὶ γὰρ¹⁰ τοὺς εὐτυχεῖς φαινομένους εἶναι⁸ πολλάκις εὐρίσκομεν πόρρω¹⁰ ὄντας⁹ τῆς εὐτυχίας.

3. The gods are gracious¹¹ both to the pious and to the impious, gracious both to the fortunate and the unfortunate,

26—¹² Vocab. 21 (*except*).¹³ R. 12.¹⁴ ᾧ c. vocative.¹⁵ εἰ.¹⁶ ἰν.¹⁷ ἔ-ζη.¹⁸ μὲν οὖν . . . δέ.¹⁹ ἐκείνου.²⁰ Acc. c. infinitive.²¹ § 20.²² R. 3d.²³ μέγιστος.²⁴ R. 6.²⁵ τῷ αὐτῷ.27—¹ showed.² § 8, line 3.³ § 22, n. 7.⁴ § 22, line 7.⁵ § 16, line 20.⁶ in-addition-to this; Greek prefers the plural.⁷ the truth.⁸ G. 1592, 1.

II. 986.

⁹ After verbs of perception (mental or sensuous), acc. c. partic. or

a ὅτι-clause.

¹⁰ § 7, n. 6.¹¹ R. 6, μέν . . . δέ . . . δέ.

gracious both to those with¹² strength and to the weak. For the counsel₂₀ of the gods is invisible to men. But this we know, that the path₁₂ of the life of the impious and of the
15 ignorant and of liars is not safe¹³. For even by each-other₂₃ are they tripped-up.

§ 28

Word-Formation.

1. From ἀληθής is formed ἀλήθεια *truth*. On this analogy form substantives from the adjectives of § 27 to mean: *impiety, weakness, security, obscurity, mastery, graciousness, piety, health*.

2. On the analogy of εὐτυχής εὐτυχία *good-fortune*, form substantives from adjectives of § 27 to mean: *ignorance, misfortune*.

§ 29

Third Declension—Vowel Stems.

I-Stems. G. 249–51 (πόλις). II. 201–203.

Pres. Subjunct. Act. G. 480 (p. 100). II. 314.

1. (Περὶ τῆς Ἀναβάσεως.) Αὐθις λέγωμεν¹ περὶ τῆς ἀναβάσεως τῆς τῶν μῦρίων Ἑλλήνων μετὰ Κῦρου, ἵνα² ἔτοιμοι ὄντες μεθ' ἡδονῆς ἀνα-γιγνώσκωμεν τὸν Ξενοφώντος λόγον τῆς πράξεως. Κῦρος γὰρ βουλόμενος βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀθροίζει εἰς Σάρδεις,
5 πόλιν τῆς Αὐδιδᾶς, πολλὴν δύναμιν, καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν, οὐ μόνον τῶν Περσῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἵνα πολὺ στράτευμα ἔχων³ ἀνα-βαίῃ ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην. Τοῖς δ' Ἑλλησι μισθὸν παρέειχε, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν πολεμικὴν ἀρετὴν συμ-πορεύεσθαι. Πείραν γὰρ τῶν⁴ τοῦ πολέμου ἔλαβον⁵, μαχομένων⁶ τῶν
10 Ἀθηναίων τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις· ὥστ' οὐ μόνον ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν μάχεσθαι, ἐν τάξει μένοντες καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι πειθόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐ-αυτοῖς ἐπίστευον καὶ μένους πλήρεις ἦσαν. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ παρ-εἶχον ἐ-αυτοὺς πίστεως ἀξίους.—Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν Κῦρος ἃ ἐν νῶ ἔχει κρύπτει₁₅, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς πείθῃ συμ-

27—¹² § 24, n. 3. ¹³ R. 5b.

29—¹ Let us—; subjunct. of exhortation. G. 1344. H. 866, 1. ² ἵνα (Lat. *ut*) is followed by subjunct. if the leading verb is in a primary tense (G. 448. H. 301), by optative if in a secondary tense (G. 1365. H. 881). ³ § 24, n. 3. ⁴ § 21, n. 1. ⁵ *had got*; aorist tense of λαμβάνω. ⁶ § 26, n. 1.

πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γὰρ ἦν ἡ Βαβυλὼν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Πρό-¹⁵
 φασιν οὖν εὐρίσκει ὡς βουλόμενος ἔθνος πολέμιον, Πῖσιδᾶς
 ὄνομα, ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκ-βάλλειν.—'Αλλ' ἤδη τῷ γράφειν⁷ προσ-
 ἔχωμεν τὸν νοῦν.

2. In the march-up⁸ from Sardis, Cyrus—he who⁹ wished
 to-be-king—was leader of the Hellenic force; in the march-²⁰
 down (the enterprise not being⁶ fortunate) Xenophon—he
 who writes-the-history-of the expedition. Let us therefore
 trust *his*¹⁰ account of the journey. 3. A diviner always ac-
 companies the armies of the ancients, that he may tell wheth-
 er¹¹ the omens¹² are fair¹³. Xenophon himself¹⁴ was not in-²⁵
 experienced in¹⁵ the mantic art.

Y-Stems. Pres. and Imperf. Indic., and Pres. Subjunct. of εἰμί, § 30

G. 250, 257, 260–261, 806. II. 201, 203–205, 478.

1. Ἦδη, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἱκανοὶ ἐσμεν τὴν Ξενοφώντος ἱστορίαν
 ἀνα-γιγνώσκειν;—Οὔπω, ὦ φίλοι, ἔτοιμοί ἐστε. Ἄλλ' ἵνα δυ-
 νατοὶ ὦμεν ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ πράττειν ἃ βούλεσθε, μαν-
 θάνωμεν ἄλλο τι περὶ αὐτοῦ. Οὐ μόνον γὰρ ἔμπειρος ἦν τῆς
 μαντικῆς τέχνης, ὡς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν παραγραφῇ ἐλέγετο, ἀλλὰ⁵
 καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς¹ ἐπίστευε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὐσεβὴς ἦν. Λέ-
 γει δ' οὖν² ποτ' ἐν³ τοῖς στρατιώταις (ἵνα μὴ ἐν ἀθῦμιά ὦσιν) ὅτι
 οὔτ' ἰσχύϊ οὔτε πλήθει ἀνθρώπων τυγχάνομεν τῶν νικῶν, ἀλλὰ
 μόνον σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, μένος ἔχοντες ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς.—Εὖ λέγεις,
 ὦ Ξενοφῶν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς δέ⁴, ὦ φίλοι, ἵνα ἰσχυρὰ⁷ ἢ ἡ πατρίς¹⁸, ἰσχυρὸν¹⁰
 ἔχωμεν οὐ μόνον τὴν τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς.
 2. Θαυμασίους⁵ τοὺς θεοὺς εἶχον οἱ παλαιοί. Αὐτίκα παρὰ⁶
 Ξενοφώντος ἀκούομεν ὅτι οἱ Σύροι ἰχθὺς ἐνόμιζον θεοὺς εἶναι.

29—⁶ § 26, n. 1. ⁷ *to writing*; art. c. infinitive. G. 1547. H. 958–59.

⁸ R. 6. ⁹ R. 11. ¹⁰ τῷ τούτου λόγῳ. ¹¹ εἰ (lit. *if*). ¹² τὰ ἱερά.

¹³ καλός. ¹⁴ αὐτὸς δέ at head. ¹⁵ = *of*.

30—¹ § 29, line 25. ² § 17, n. 6. ³ *among* = *before*. ⁴ *and* (δέ) *we too*

(καί), § 17, line 9. ⁵ Predicate position. See G. 972, H. 618 for transla-

tion. ⁶ Is *παρά* necessary? See § 17, line 9.

Γίγνονται γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες (ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει) ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Χάλῳ
 15 τὸ ὄνομα πλήρει ὄντι ἰχθύων. Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν τοῖς Ἕλλησι
 τούτους ἐσθίειν· ἱεροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν κατὰ γε τὴν τῶν Σύρων γνώ-
 μην. Καὶ οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ τὴν ἔγχελυν εἶναι δαίμονα ᾤοντο. 3.
 Μὴ σφόδρα πρόθυμοι ὤμεν ἀπ' ὄψεως κρίνειν. Τὴν μὲν γὰρ
 ὄψιν δειναὶ αἱ ἐγχείλεις, ἔντιμοι δ' ἦσαν ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν· οὗτοι
 20 γὰρ ἡδιστα⁸ ἦσθιον αὐτοῖς.—Ἡ δ' ἔγχελυσ ὥς⁹ πήχεώς ἐστι τὸ
 μῆκος.

4. Often in the march-down to the sea Xenophon had to
 speak before the soldiers as-follows: Artaxerxes, I grant you¹⁰,
 soldiers, is strong in multitude¹¹ of men, but [as for] us¹², let
 25 us have strength of soul. We are few, yes¹⁰; but our¹³ fathers
 obtained victories [when] fighting the Persians with¹⁴ a small
 force¹⁵. Let us¹² therefore not be disheartened.

§ 31 . Diphthong Stems .

Substantives in -εύς. Pres. Optat. Act.

G. 263 (βασιλεύς), 480 (p. 100). H. 206, 314.

1. Δέκα ἐνιαυτοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Τροίᾳς τείχει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατο-
 πεδεύοντο. Ἦκον γὰρ ἔν¹ Ἑλένην πάλιν οἴκαδ' ἀπο-φέροιεν.
 Τῆς μὲν οὖν Τροίᾳς Πρίαμος ἦρχε, ἡ δ' Ἑλληνικὴ δύναμις ὑπὸ
 πολλῶν μὲν βασιλέων ἤγετο, βασιλεὺς δὲ πάντων ἦν Ἀγαμέ-
 5 μνων υἱὸς Ἀτρείως. Ἄλλ' οὐχ ἵνα περὶ τούτου (καίπερ βασιλέως
 ὄντος) ἀκούοιεν, ἀν-εγίγνωσκον καὶ ἐξ-εμάνθανον Ἰλιάδα οἱ ἐπὶ
 Περικλέους Ἕλληνες, ἀλλ' ὅτι² Ἀχιλλεῖα ἐθαύμαζον. Τὸ γὰρ
 τούτου³ κλέος κηρύττει Ὀμηρος καὶ τὴν ὀργήν, ἣν εἶχε πρὸς τὸν
 Ἀγαμέμνονα. Ἐρὶς γὰρ δεινὴ ἐγένετο⁴ αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς Χρῆσου
 10 θυγατρὸς, ἱερέως Ἀπόλλωνος.—Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας⁵, μαθητὴς

30—⁷ § 15, n. 23. ⁸ with the greatest pleasure. ⁹ With numerals, ex-
 pressed or implied, ὥς = about (Cf. σχεδόν, § 15, line 23). It is not here a
 prepos., hence has no effect on the case. ¹⁰ μὲν. ¹¹ Dative. ¹² ἡμεῖς,
 nom.; emphatic, hence expressed. ¹³ ἡμῶν, R. 4. ¹⁴ § 24, line 7.

¹⁵ ῥώμη, δύναμις, or ἰσχὺς.

31—¹ § 29, n. 2. ² because. ³ Emphatic word in emphatic (attrib.)
 position. ⁴ came to, arose between. ⁵ great.

ὦν Ἀριστοτέλους τοῦ φιλοσόφου, μάλιστ' ἀνθρώπων ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀχιλλεῆα, πρόθυμος ὦν καὶ αὐτὸς ἔργα πράττειν ἄξια λόγου. Εἰς δ' οὖν Ἴλιον ἀνα-βαίνει ποτέ, ἵνα στέφανον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου τάφον φέροι· καὶ θύων Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ τοῖς ἥρωσι⁶ λέγει· ὦ Ἀχιλλεῦ, εὐδαίμων⁷. εἰ Ὅμηρον ἔχων κήρυκα. Λαμβάνοιμι⁸ καὶ ἐγὼ¹⁰ ἕτερον τοιοῦτον⁹. 2. Νόμος¹⁰ ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀπὸ τῶν γονέων ὀνομάζεσθαι. Αὐτίκα τὸν μὲν Ἀγαμέμνονα Ὅμηρος ὀνομάζει Ἀτρεΐδην, Ἀτρώως¹¹ πατρὸς ὄντος ἐκείνῳ, τὸν δ' Ἀχιλλεῆα, ὃν ἔτικτε Πηλεύς, Πηλείδην.

3. According both to historians and poets the Greeks held¹ especially in honor¹³ the Thessalian cavalry, the priests of Apollo, the murderers of tyrants, the eels of Boeotia. Of their ancient kings Theseus was especially esteemed³⁰; of their heroes¹² Odysseus, the man who¹³ journeyed¹⁵ far-from¹² his native-land and "suffered¹⁵ much"¹⁴. 4. (*Clauses.*) That I may be rul-²⁰ing¹⁵ (might be ruling¹⁶), that you may be learning (might be learning), that he may be hearing (might be h.), that we may act (might a.), that ye may name (might n.), that they may receive (might r.).

Βοῦς. Ναῦς. Pres. Imperat. Act.)

§ 32

G. 268-69, 480 (p. 100). II. 206-207, 314. Rule 14.

1. (Περὶ Ὀδυσσέως.) Ὀδυσσεύς, οἷκαδ' εἰς Ἰθάκην πορευόμενος ἐν νηὶ μετὰ τῶν φίλων, ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Κίρκης νῆσον, δεινῆς θεᾶς. Ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἐβούλετο αὐτὸν μένειν παρ' ἐ-αυτῇ, ὕστερον δ' οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἐκώλυνεν αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ συν-έπρᾳττεν, καίπερ οὐ καλύπτουσα¹² τοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ κινδύνους. Λέγει⁵ γὰρ αὐτῷ· ὦ Ὀδυσσεῦ, ἔστι νῆσος Θρῆνακίᾳ ὄνομα, ἐν ᾗ πολλὰς

31—⁶ heroes. ⁷ happy, fortunate. ⁸ Optat. mood, so named from its use to express wish (*opto*). ⁹ ἕτερον τοιοῦτον another such. ¹⁰ custom.
¹¹ Gen. absolute. ¹² ἡρώων. ¹³ R. 11. ¹⁴ = many [things]. ¹⁵ Subjunctive. ¹⁶ Optative.
32—¹ R. 3g2.

βοῦς ἔχει ὁ πατήρ μου Ἥλιος. Τῶν δὲ βοῶν τούτων κέλενε
 τοὺς φίλους ἀπ-έχεσθαι. Μήτε γὰρ τοξεύοντων₂₁ αὐτὰς, μήτε
 τιτρωσκόντων· ἰεραὶ γάρ. Ἄλλ' εἰ θύσετε βοῦν, ἵν' ἐσθήτε, οὐκ
 10 ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ εἰς Ἰθάκην πορεύσεσθε.—Ἦκων οὖν εἰς Θρινακίαν
 συλ-λέγει τοὺς φίλους καὶ λέγει ὧδε. Ἀκούετε μου, ὦ φίλοι,
 τοὺς Κίρκης λόγους, ἵνα πειθόμενοι₁₅ αὐτῇ οἴκαδ' ἦκωμεν. Αὐ-
 ται γὰρ αἱ βόες Ἥλιου εἰσὶν. Ἀνάγκη οὖν ἀπ-έχεσθαι αὐτῶν·
 ὥστε, καίπερ ἄσιτοι ὄντες, μήτ' αὐτὰς τοξεύετε μήτε τιτρώσκετε.
 15 Μὴ γὰρ λεγέτω Ἥλιος ὅτι ἀρπάζομεν τὰ ἀλλότρια. Ἀλλὰ τὰ
 ἔσχατα² πᾶσχωμεν.

2. After this³ they disembark from the ship. But they
 were not obedient to Odysseus, and in his⁴ absence they say
 to each-other₂₃: Let not Odysseus think to rule us with a
 20 sceptre₄ of iron. But come⁵, let us butcher the cattle, and let
 us not be dying with hunger₁₆. Thereupon⁶ they butcher the
 cattle. But later what happens to them? Well⁷—later, let
 the teacher tell us. 3. Write me⁸ this, pupils: The boy staid
 on the burning⁹ ship.—But, teacher, don't let the boy stay on
 25 the ship, (but) let him flee, and let his friends carry him off.

§ 33 (Ω- and O-Stems. Pres. Subjunct. and Opt. Mid.)

G. 241-43 (ἥρωε, πειθώ), 480 (p. 102). II. 197, 314.)

1. (Περὶ Ἰάσωνος.) Ἦτι παῖδες ὄντες ἀν-εγινγνώσκομεν, οἶμαι,
 περὶ τοῦ Ἰάσωνος πλοῦ. Ἄλλ' ὅμως δια-λεγώμεθα ὀλίγον περὶ
 τοῦ πράγματος, ἵνα τὰ ἔργα τὰ τοῦ ἥρωος φυλάττηται ἐν τῇ μνή-
 μη ἡμῶν. Ἦν γὰρ ἐν Κόλχοις χρῦσό-μαλλον² δέρμα ὑπὸ δρᾶ-
 5 κοντος ἀύπνου φυλαττόμενον. Ἴν' οὖν τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 φέροιτο, Ἰάσων μετὰ πολλῶν ναυτῶν πέμπεται ἐν τῇ Ἀργοῖ νηϊ
 εἰς τὴν Κολχίδα. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εὐθὺς τυγχάνει τοῦ δέρματος. Ὅ

32²—² the uttermost. Vocab. 17.

³ ταῦτα. Plur. is Greek idiom.

⁴ = he being-absent (gen. absol.).

⁵ Ἄλλ' ἄγετε.

⁶ ἐκ δὲ τούτου. Cf. § 22,

n. 5.

⁷ Ἀλλά.

⁸ Not accusative.

⁹ Pass. of κάω.

33—¹ Short form of οἶμαι.

² of golden wool.

γὰρ βασιλεὺς τῶν Κόλχων, ἵνα πείρῃαν ἔχοι τοῦ Ἰάσονος, κελεύει αὐτὸν δράκοντος ὀδόντας σπείρειν. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ γίγνεται ὁ Ἰάσων. Ἀλλὰ Μήδεια ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυ- 10 γάτηρ σύμμαχος γίγνεται, καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ συμπράττει αὐτῷ τούτο. Ἔτι δὲ φάρμακον παρ-έχει τῷ δράκοντι, ἵνα καθεύδων μὴ μάχεται τῷ ἥρωϊ. Ὁ δέ, λαβὼν³ ἐφ' ὃ⁴ ἦκεν, ἔχων⁵ καὶ τὴν Μήδειαν ἐμ-βαίνει εἰς τὴν Ἀργὴν καὶ πάλιν ἔρχεται εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν⁶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀργεὺς ὠνομάζοντο 15 Ἀργο-ναῦται.—Τοῦτον οὖν τὸν λόγον λέγω ὑμῖν, ἵνα τῆς χώρᾳς ἔμπειροι ᾗτε τῆς τῶν Κόλχων, καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησι συμ-πορεύσηθε, Ξενοφῶντος ἡγεμόνος ὄντος. Διὰ γὰρ τῆς Κολχίδος κατα-βαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐξείνιον Πόντον.)

2. Odysseus remained with Calypso seven years. 3. Apollo 20 and Artemis were children of Leto. 4. The ancients believed Echo to be a nymph. 5. Her love of the hero Aeneas brings death to Dido. Love, as the story runs⁸, was responsible for the death of Sappho also⁹. 6. (*Drill.*) That I may show-myself (might show-myself), that you may be hindered (might²⁵ be h.), that it may be drawn (might be d.), that they may be turned (might be t.).

Irregular Substantives.

§ 34

G. 287-89, 291. H. 211-16.

1. Οἱ ὀπλίται εἰς μὲν μάχην πορευόμενοι εἶχον ἐπὶ μὲν ταῖς κεφαλαῖς κράνη χαλκᾶ ἢ δερμάτινα, περὶ δὲ τοῖς στέρνοις θώρα-κας, καὶ τούτους χαλκοῦς, ἐν δὲ χερσὶν ἀσπίδα μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀριστε-ρᾷ¹, δόρατα δὲ δύο ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ², περὶ δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι κνημίδας μέχρι τοῦ γόνατος· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ξίφος εἶχον· καθ' ὁδὸν δὲ⁵ πορευομένων³, πολλὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἐφ' ἀμαξίων ἤγετο καὶ ὑπο-

33¹ ³ *having got*. ⁴ Supply *τοῦτο* as antecedent; *that for which*. ⁵ § 24, n. 3. ⁶ Lit. *those about him* = Jason and his party. ⁷ = *by*, *παρά* c. dat.

⁸ ἐστὶ. ⁹ = also Sappho.

34—¹ Sc. *χειρί*. ² G. 1568, fine print. H. 972a.

ζυγίων. 2. Πολλάκις οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἐν πολλῇ ἀ-
 μία ἐγίνοντο ἀπορίᾳ³ πλοίων. Ἐπεὶ⁵ γὰρ ἔν γε²⁴ πεδίῳ οὐδὲν
 ὄφελος ἦν πλοίων, οὐκ ἔφερον μεθ' ἐ-αυτῶν. Ἀλλ' ἀπ-έχοντες
 10 τῆς Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολλοὺς σταδίους, ἐν-τυγχάνουσι τάφροις
 ὕδατος πλήρεις οὐ δια-βαταῖς οὔσαις πεζῇ. Ὑστερον δ' αὖ
 γίνονται ἐπὶ τῷ Τίγρητι ποταμῷ, οὗ τὸ βάθος οὐδὲ δόρασι δυνα-
 τοὶ ἦσαν εὐρίσκειν. 3. Πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ποταμῶν
 χειμῶνος¹⁹ μὲν ῥοῦν¹² ἔχουσιν ἰσχυρόν (πολλοῦ ὕδατος γιγνομέ-
 15 νου⁴ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ), θέρους δ' οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ γονάτων γίνονται. 4. Οὐ
 χαλεπὸν ἐστὶν οἶεσθαι Κέρβερον τὸν Ἄιδου κύνα τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
 ποις φόβον ἐμ-βάλλειν²²: ἦσαν γὰρ αὐτῷ τρεῖς κυνῶν κεφαλαί.
 Ἡρακλεῖ δὲ τῷ ἥρωϊ, νύκτ' ὄντι Διός, οὐ φοβερὸς ἦν. 5. Ἀνθις
 20 μανθάνωμεν παρὰ Μενάνδρου τοῦ ποιητοῦ περὶ γυναικῶν. Λέ-
 γει γάρ· Γυναιξὶ πάσαις κόσμον ἢ σίγῃ¹³ φέρει⁵.

6. Ἀνδρῶν πονηρῶν ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε⁵.

7. Kings, priests³¹, diviners²⁹, [and] heralds used-to-hold
 sceptres in their hands. 8. Through⁹ the watchers¹⁷, on the
 mountains, who light beacon-fires, it is announced to the wife
 25 of Agamemnon that Zeus delivers Troy to the Greeks. 9.
 Often when the Greeks⁷ with Xenophon had provisions, there
 was a lack of water, but when they had water, [there was] a
 lack of provisions, and when they had both, [there was] a
 lack of fire. But they trusted Zeus, vowing to him as⁸ Zeus
 30 Saviour²². And the most⁹ of them were saved²⁶.

§ 35

Local Endings.

G. 292-96. H. 217-20.

1. (Διάλογος.) Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ φίλε;—Οἴκοθεν πάρειμι, πο-
 ρευόμενος Μέγαράδε. Ἡ γὰρ γυνὴ μετα-πέμπεταιί με, ἀδύνατος

34—³ *lack*. ⁴ Note the various translations of γίγνομαι in this para-
 graph: *to fall (into), reach, get to*—.

⁵ A verse. ⁶ *διά*, with what case?

⁷ Gen. absol.; *the Greeks having*. Order: *ἐχόντων μὲν . . . ἐχόντων δέ . . .*

⁸ *ὥς*. ⁹ οἱ πολλοί, or οἱ πλείστοι.

οἷσα διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν²³ οἴκαδ' ἄγεσθαι.—Τὸν δὲ πατέρα, γέροντα²⁰ ὄντα, κατα-λείπεις οἴκοι;—Ναί· ἀνάγκη γάρ. Οἱ δὲ παῖδες οἴχονται ἄλλοι ἄλλοσε¹.—Συμ-πορεύεται δέ σοι ὁ Ἀθή-⁵νηθεν ἱατρός⁵;—Οὐ· Θήβᾶ⁵ζε γὰρ ὄχκετο. Ἀλλὰ μετα-πέμπομαι αὐτὸν ἐκείθεν.—Ἄλλ' ἔμπειρος εἶ τῶν Μεγάρων;—Νὴ Δία, ἐκ παιδός² γε. Καὶ γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν εἰμι ἐξ ἀρχῆς³. Καὶ τρὶς κατὰ μῆνα ἐκείσε πορεύομαι κατὰ πρᾶξιν²⁹.

2. Where is your daughter?—She has gone to Megara.—¹⁰ Why⁴ is⁵ she not here⁵?—Her mother sends-for her from there.—Why does she not leave her at home?—Because⁶ the journey from Athens to Megara is not long, and every month she wishes her daughter to-be-with²⁶ her a little time. 3. Translate at sight: ἄλλο-θι, ἄλλο-θεν, πάντο-θεν, πάντο-σε,¹⁵ ἄνω-θεν, κάτω-θεν, ἔξω-θεν, ἐγγύ-θεν, ἀμφοτέρω-θεν, ὕπερ-θεν, Ἀθήνᾳ⁵ζε. 4. (*Optat. drill.*) May they not⁷ have, may they not suppose²¹. May ye not suffer¹⁵, may ye not proceed¹⁵. May we not remain, —not be pleased¹⁷. May he not sleep²⁶, —not seat himself. May you not eat²², —not work¹⁶. May I²⁰ not be-a-slave⁸, —not wish¹⁵.

Adjectives in -υς, -ειᾶ, -υ. Μέλᾶς.

§ 36

G. 318—20 (γλυκύς), 323, 325—26. II. 228—29, 233, 235.

1. Παρὰ τῶν ἀρχαίων³¹, ὦ φίλοι, μανθάνετε σοφίαν. Λέγουσι γὰρ ὅτι· Ἀρχὴ ἡμισυ παντός· Ἀρετῆς²⁹ ὁδὸς τρᾶχεῖα· Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη²⁹ μακρά· Πολλάκις τὸ ὠφέλιμον ἐναντίον ἐστὶ τῷ ἡδέϊ· Ἀκουε μὴ τῶν ἡδέων λόγων μόνον. 2. Παρὰ³² τοῖς παλαιοῖς, ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ παρ-όντι χρόνῳ, σημείον τοῦ τῶν⁵ οἰχομένων πένθους ἐσθῆς¹⁹ ἦν μέλαινα. Τὸν δὲ θάνατον Εὐρῖπιδης εἰσ-άγει μέλανας ἔχοντα πτέρυγας καὶ μέλαν ἱμάτιον. 3. Τῷ βαρεῖ παντοῖα ἐναντία ἐστί· τῷ μὲν γὰρ βαρεῖ φορτίῳ τὸ

35—¹ Lat. *alius alio*. ² from boyhood. ³ in the first place. ⁴ διὰ τί.
⁵ πάριμι. ⁶ ὅτι. ⁷ μή.

§ 36 κοῦφον²¹ ἐναντίον, τῇ δὲ βαρεῖα φωνῇ²² ἡ ὀξεῖα, τῷ δὲ βαρεῖ θυμῷ²³
 10 ὁ εὖνους¹³ καὶ φίλιος καὶ εὐμενής²⁷. 4. Ἀληθὲς φαίνεται¹ τὸ ὑπὸ
 Θουκυδίδου λεγόμενον, τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὀξεῖς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ
 Λακεδαιμονίους βραδεῖς. Σχεδὸν¹⁵ γὰρ κατὰ πάντα² ἐναντίοι
 ἦσαν ἀλλήλοις. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ταχεῖς ἦσαν λέ-
 15 γειν τε καὶ πράττειν, οὗτοι δὲ βραδεῖς εἰς ἀμφότερα· ἔπειτα δὲ
 διὰ μακρῶν³ μὲν ἔλεγον ἐκεῖνοι, διὰ βραχέων⁴ δ' οὗτοι· ἔτι δὲ
 πρόθυμοι μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ θρασεῖς εἰς παντοίᾳς πράξεις, οὐτ'
 αὐτοὶ ἡσυχίᾳν ἔχοντες οὔτε τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέποντες³⁴, ἄτολμοι¹³
 δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τοὺς τρόπους⁵ ἀρχαῖοι⁵. Ὡστ' ἀνάγκη
 ἡμῖν νομίζειν ἐν μὲν Ἀθήναις ἡδὺν εἶναι τὸν βίον, ἐν δὲ Σπάρτῃ
 20 τραχύν.

5. But let us not suppose²¹ that⁶ among⁷ the Lacedaemoni-
 ans no-one⁸ was keen. For in matters of war⁹, their kings¹⁰
 were famous¹³, and all were brave²⁴. Of¹¹ Clearchus, who was
 a general both in the war with¹² the Athenians and in the
 25 expedition²⁹ with Cyrus, Xenophon tells us that he was not
 only fond-of-war¹³ but also prudent in dangers and competent
 in every² respect. But we find him also (being) quick to¹²
 anger³¹, and harsh in voice¹³, and hard-on¹⁴ those-who¹⁵ did not¹⁶
 obey. 6. Since the sea¹⁷ was neither³⁰ broad nor dangerous,
 30 it was not hard⁶ for the Greeks with¹⁸ swift triremes to reach¹⁹
 their colonies in Asia¹³. 7. The ancients teach that²⁰ [the]
 beginning¹⁰ is half of [the] whole, that [the] path of virtue is
 rough, that (while life¹⁷ is short) art is long. 8. (*Word-For-*
mation.) On the analogy of εὐρύς *broad* τὸ εὖρος *breadth*, form a
 35 substantive from ταχύς for *swiftness*; from βαρύς for *heaviness*,
weight; from ὀξύς for *sour wine, vinegar*.—From τὸ βάθος *depth* form
 an adjective for *deep*.

36—¹ Sc. εἶναι. ² in every respect. ³ at length. ⁴ briefly. ⁵ old-fashioned. ⁶ After verbs of *thinking* what construction? Rule 10.
⁷ = *of*. ⁸ μηδένα. ⁹ εἰς τὰ τοῦ πολέμου. ¹⁰ R. 6. ¹¹ περί. ¹² πρός.
¹³ § 22, n. 7. ¹⁴ βαρύς c. dat. ¹⁵ R. 11. ¹⁶ μή. Cf. § 22, line 15.
¹⁷ § 26, n. 1. ¹⁸ § 24, line 7. ¹⁹ § 15, n. 23. ²⁰ Acc. c. infinitive.

Adjectives in -ων -ον. Εὐέλπῖς. Μέγας.

§ 37

G. 312-14, 316, 346. H. 234-35, 245, 247.

1. (Περὶ Σωκράτους.) Σωκράτης ὁ¹ Σωφρονίσκου γίγνεται μὲν Ἀθήνησιν ἐπὶ Περικλέους ὥς² δέκα ἔτεσι μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχην, ἀπο-θνήσκει₂₃ δὲ ὑπὸ³ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὧν ὡς ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτων. Τὸν δὲ βίον ὅλον δι-ἤγεν ἐν Ἀθήναις, καθ' ἡμέρᾱ δια-λεγόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ⁴ ἐν τοῖς τε γυμνασίοις καὶ τῇ ἀγορᾷ (ἐν-5 ταῦθα₁₅ γὰρ πολλοῖς καὶ παντοίοις ἐν-ετύγχανεν₃₄ ἀνθρώποις, μεγάλοις τε καὶ μικροῖς)· τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξ-ἦν ἀκούειν. Δι-ελέγετο δὲ οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι φιλόσοφοι περὶ τῆς φύσεως τῆς ἡλίου καὶ οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ⁵ γῆς (τούτων γὰρ οὐ σφόδρ'₃₀ ἔμελεν₂₅ αὐτῷ), ἀλλ' αἰεὶ περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων, σκοπῶν⁶ 10 τί εὐσεβές₂₇, τί ἀσεβές, τί καλόν, τί αἰσχρόν, τί δίκαιον, τί ἄδικον, τί σωφροσύνη, τί μανίᾱ, τί ἀνδρεῖον₂₄, τί δειλόν, τί πόλις, τί ἀρχὴ ἀνθρώπων.—Τὴν δ' ἀρετὴν ἔλεγεν εἶναι σοφίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐκόντα γε τὸν τῶν τε καλῶν καὶ τῶν αἰσχροῶν ἐπιστήμονα ὄντα ἀμαρτάνειν· τὸν δ' ἀμαρτάνοντα ἢ δι' ἀμαθίαν₂₈ ἀμαρτάνειν ἢ 15 ἄκουτα· τοὺς οὖν εὐδαίμονας ὑπ' Ἀρετῆς διὰ τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄγεσθαι, ὅτι σοφοὶ εἰσι καὶ σώφρονες.—Ταῦτ' οὖν νομί-ζων ἐδίδασκε τοὺς συν-όντας⁷ σώφρονας εἶναι καὶ τοῖς τε φίλοις καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελίμους, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄφρονας μηδὲ κακούργους₁₅. Τῶν δὲ συν-όντων ἦσαν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Κριτίās καὶ Πλάτων⁸ 20 καὶ Ξενοφών. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ ὁ Κριτίās οὐ μνήμο-νες ἐγίγνοντο τῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνου λεγομένων οὐδ' ἄξιοι τῆς. Πλά-των δὲ καὶ Ξενοφών οὐκ ἐπι-λήσμονες ὄντες τῆς σοφίās πολλὰ μὲν συν-έγραφον περὶ αὐτοῦ, καλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ⁹ ἦσαν διὰ τέ-λους⁹.

25

2. The-man-who is-to-be-king¹⁰ must be skilled in the affairs¹¹ of state, brave and hopeful in [time of] war, mindful of his

37—¹ G. 953. H. 730a. ² § 30, n. 9. ³ at the hands of. ⁴ § 21, n. 5.⁵ ὑπό c. gen. in a local sense is used only in a few phrases. ⁶ considering.⁷ companions. ⁸ noble and good. ⁹ through to the end. ¹⁰ § 24, n. 14.¹¹ § 21, n. 1. Cf. *supra* n. 1.

friends, forgetful of the enemies that¹² work₁₆ him ill¹³. In addition₃₄ to these [qualities] if₃₂ he is also temperate, what
 30 will hinder₁₆ him from being¹⁴ (also) happy? For all cities, both small and great, will trust₄ a-man-like-that¹⁵ willingly.— If, on-the-other-hand₃₄, happiness comes¹⁶ to the foolish and forgetful and ignorant₂₇, and impious, believe [it] to be a gift₄ from the gods.

§ 38

Comparison of Adjectives. Genit. with Comparat.

G. 350–60, 1153. H. 248–49, 250b, 251, 253, 256.

1. (Περὶ Κῦρον.) Τῶν Δαρειῶν παίδων Ἀρταξέρξης μὲν ἄτε πρεσβύτερος ὢν παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, Κῦρῳ δὲ νεωτέρῳ ὄντι ἐπι-τρέπεται ἢ ἐπὶ₂₃ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀρχή. Οὗτος δὲ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φαίνεται ἀξιώτερος₆ ὢν¹ ἄρχειν· καὶ γὰρ πάντων τῶν Περ-
 5 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον² βασιλικώτατος ἦν, εἴπερ τῷ Ξενοφῶντος λόγῳ δεῖ πιστεῦναι. "Ἴν' οὖν δυνατώτεροι ἦτε γιγνώσκεις, ὦ φίλοι, διὰ τί Κῦρον μάλιστα Ξενοφῶν ἐθαύμαζεν, ἀκούσεσθέ μου τοὺς ἐκείνου τρόπους, πῶς₄ δι-έφερε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
 —Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτ'³ ἐπαιδεύετο ἐπὶ ταῖς βασι-
 10 λείῃς θύραις⁴, τοῦ τ' ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων παίδων πάντ'⁵ εἶναι κρείττων⁶ ἐνομίζετο. Παρὰ δὲ βασιλεῖ ἐξ-ἦν, ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ, οὐ μόνον τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν σωφροσύνην μαρτυρεῖν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦ ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ ἄρχεσθαι. Κατὰ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα, ὥσπερ νῦν δὴ ἐλέγετο, τῶν ἄλλων ὀξύτερός τε καὶ φιλο-
 15 μαθέστερος εἶναι ὑπὸ πάντων ἐκρίνετο₁₃ Κῦρος,—μάλιστα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς μητρός, ἣ μᾶλλον φίλος ἦν ἢ Ἀρταξέρξης.—Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἅτε τῶν ἄλλων φύσει θρασύτερος ὢν καὶ φιλο-ιππότερος καὶ φιλο-κινδυνότερος, πολὺ⁷ μὲν δι-έφερεν ἐν τῷ ἐφ' ἵππους ἀναβαίνειν καὶ κατα-βαίνειν καὶ ἐλαύνειν, πολὺ δ' ἐπιστημονέστερος

37—¹² R. 11. ¹³ G. 1073. H. 725a. ¹⁴ Infinitive. ¹⁵ τοι-ούτῳ. R. 5b. ¹⁶ γίγνομαι c. dative.

38—¹ § 27, n. 8. ² the ancient, i.e. the founder of the Persian empire. ³ ὅτ' = ὅτε. For ὅτι does not suffer elision. ⁴ = the palace or court; whence perhaps the modern Sublime Porte. ⁵ § 22, n. 7. ⁶ superior. ⁷ G. 367. H. 719b.

ἐγίγνετο τοξεύειν καὶ θηρεύειν. Ἦτι δὲ σωφρονέστατος δὴ πάν- 20
των ἦν, ἑαυτοῦ μὲν ἐγκρατῆς²⁷ ὢν, τοῖς δὲ πρεσβυτέροις μᾶλλον
πειθόμενος ἢ καὶ οἱ ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ὄντες.—Τστέρω δὲ χρόνῳ, ὅτε
Λυδίας ἦρχε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης⁸, τοῖς μὲν κακούργοις βα-
ρύτερος ὢν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιοις εὐνούστατος¹³, δια-πράττεται ὥστε
ἐκόντων ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄκόντων. 25

2. And you will hear from Xenophon that in Cyrus's prov-
ince journeys⁹ were safer²⁷ than elsewhere³⁵, and his subjects¹⁰
happier, and life sweeter³⁶. For¹¹ while⁹ the basest [people]
and those most hostile⁸ to the laws had their deserts¹², the
good⁶ citizens were guarded, and those-who were quickest and 30
bravest²⁴ for¹³ war obtained³⁰ great honor¹³.

Irregular Comparison.

§ 39

G. 361. II. 254.

1. (Περὶ Θερμοπυλῶν τε καὶ Σαλαμῖνος.) Ἦδη ἐν Θερμοπύ-
λαις οἱ Πέρσαι ἐγίγνωσκον τοὺς ἐλάττονας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἔστιν
ὅτε¹ κρείττους ὄντας τῶν πλειόνων. Ἐκείνοις μὲν γὰρ τὸ πλη-
θος μόνου τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγεται εἶναι ἐβδο-
μήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τοῖς δ' Ἕλλησιν ἡ δύναμις πολὺ 5
ἐλάττων, σχεδὸν οὐσα ἑξακισχίλιων ἀνδρῶν. Πῶς οὖν οὗτοι,
ἦττους ὄντες, δύο ἡμέρας τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπι-γιγνομένους¹⁶ ὑπ-έμε-
νον; Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥάδιον¹⁰ γινῶναι². Ἐκόντες μὲν γὰρ οἱ
περὶ³ Λεωνίδην ἐμάχοντο ὑπὲρ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ πατρί-
δος, ἔχοντες μὲν σώματ' ἐκείνων ἱκανώτερα πόνοους φέρειν, ἔχον- 10
τες δὲ ψυχὰς³⁰ ἀμείνονας· ἄκοντες δ' ἐκείνοι ἐπ-εγίγνοντο ὑπὸ
μαστίγων²³. Ἦτι δ' ἡ πάροδος, ἐν ᾗ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο³¹ οἱ Ἕλ-
ληνες, ἅτε στενῇ¹³ οὐσα κρείττων ἦν τοῖς ἐλάττοσι καὶ πολὺ
ῥάων φυλάττειν. Τέλος²⁶ δ' οἱ βάρβαροι καίπερ κακίονες ὄντες

38*⁸ Distinguished thus from Phrygia *Minor*. ⁹ R. 6. ¹⁰ οἱ ἀρχό-
μενοι. ¹¹ § 9, n. 2. ¹² τὴν δίκην. ¹³ εἰς.

39—¹ ἔστιν ὅτε *there are (or were) times when = sometimes.* ² *to know,*
see (mentally). ³ § 33, n. 6.

15 διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς νίκης τυγχάνουσιν, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες τὰ ἔσχατα¹,
 πᾶσχοις ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Ὑστερον δ' αὖ οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις Ξέρ-
 ξης, πᾶσαν ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν πεζὴν τε καὶ ναυτικὴν, γίγνεται
 ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνι. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ⁴ καλλίστη νίκη τοῖς Ἕλλησι γίγνε-
 20 ταί. Κράτιστον μὲν γὰρ παρ-εἶχεν ἑαυτὸν Θεμιστοκλῆς βου-
 λεύειν νίκην, ἄριστοι δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες δια-πράττεσθαι. Καὶ γὰρ
 μεγίστην ἰσχὺν⁵ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τρέπουσιν εἰς φυγὴν.—Ἀλλὰ
 γὰρ⁶ βέλτιόν ἐστιν ὑμᾶς γράφειν καὶ αὐτοὺς⁷ ἃ νῦν δὴ ἐμανθάνετ'
 ὀνόματα⁸, ἵν' ἄριστοι γίγνησθ' αὐτὰ γινώσκων.

2. Of the Greeks before Troy³¹ Thersites⁹ was the ugliest³⁷,
 25 and the most hateful⁸ to the kings, Achilles³¹ the best and
 fairest and most loved. 3. Wealth⁴ is a good [thing], health²⁸
 [is] a better, virtue²⁹ [the] best. 4. It is easier¹⁰ to-make-a-
 mistake³⁷ [when] judging-of¹³ the better¹¹ and worse, than
 [when judging of] the larger¹¹ and smaller. 5. There-are-
 30 times¹ when it is better to be [one] of the weaker¹¹ and
 fewer¹²; when¹³ the stronger, I mean¹⁴, and the greater-num-
 ber¹⁵ are the baser.

§ 40 Comparison of Adverbs. Potential Optat. (c. 3v).

Optat. of εἰμί. G. 365–71, 1327–29, 806. II. 257–60, 872, 478.

N. B. {	εὖ (adv. for ἀγαθός) well	μάλα much, very
	ἄμεινον or βέλτιον	μᾶλλον more, rather
	ἄριστα or βέλτιστα	μάλιστα most, especially.

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἐθέλοις ἂν πλείονα λέγειν ἡμῖν,
 ὃ διδάσκαλε, περὶ Σωκράτους; Νεωστὶ²³ γὰρ μανθάνοντες τοὺς
 τρόπους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνου διδασκόμενα μάλισθ' ἠδόμεθα¹.

39—⁴ Temporal; then indeed. ⁵ § 30, n. 15. ⁶ But indeed, but the
 fact is. Cf. καὶ γάρ. ⁷ yourselves; καὶ almost superfluous in English.

⁸ what names you just now—. ⁹ R. 6. ¹⁰ ῥᾶον. ¹¹ Plur. ¹² ἐλάττων.

¹³ In two ways: a ὅτε-clause, and a genitive absolute. ¹⁴ λέγω, parenthetical.

¹⁵ Comparat. of πολὺς.

40—¹ Imperfect.

‘Ἡδέως’ οὖν ἂν³ ἀκούοιμεν.—‘Ἀλλ’ ἡδέως ἂν, ὃ φίλοι, καὶ ἐγὼ § 40
καθ’ ἐκάστην⁴ τὴν ἡμέραν⁴ διαλεγοίμην περὶ ἐκείνου. Οὐ γὰρ ἂν⁵
ῥαδίως εὐρίσκοιτο ἀνὴρ οὐθ’⁵ ἀπλούστερον¹³ διάγων⁶, οὔτε σοφώ-
τερον οὐτ’ εὐσεβέστερον²⁷. Καὶ γὰρ δικαίως μὲν καὶ σωφρόνως³⁷
ἔπραττε, σοφῶς δὲ (καὶ ἅμα σαφῶς) δι-ελέγετο, ἀληθῶς δὲ καὶ
ἐπιστημόνως ἐκάστῳ τῶν συν-όντων συν-εβούλευεν, ἐτοιμῶς²⁴ δὲ
καὶ ἀφόβως¹³ τὸ φάρμακον³³ πίνων τῆς τελευτῆς ἔτυχεν⁷. Τοῖς 10
μὲν οὖν ἐχθροῖς, οὐ νομίζων (κατὰ γε τὸν ἐκείνων λόγον) τοὺς τῆς
πόλεως θεούς, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἀπιστίαν⁸ τοὺς συν-όντας διδά-
σκων, δικαιότατ’ ἀπο-θνήσκειν⁶ ἐφαίνετο, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις καὶ τοῖς
νῦν ἀνθρώποις ἀδικώτατα καὶ ἀναξιώτατ’¹³ ἀνθρώπων. ‘Ἡδιστ’
οὖν ἂν πλείω⁹ λέγοιμι· ἴσως γὰρ ἂν σοφώτεροι εἴητε περὶ τῆς 15
ἀληθοῦς εὐσεβείας. ‘Ἀλλ’ ἥδη βέλτιον ἂν εἴη ὑμῖν γράφειν τι ἢ
πλείω ἀκούειν.

2. Well¹⁰,—we should like¹¹ you, more than anything¹², to
tell about his death. But perhaps it would be much labor to
follow you, and we should be discouraged. So we see¹³ that¹⁴ 20
it would be better (as the Greeks used-to-say) to make-haste
slowly³⁶. 3. Swiftly¹⁵ go horses, more swiftly the winds, most
swiftly the mind¹². 4. Well do those fare¹¹, that have wealth⁴,
better those that have health²⁸, best those that are wise and
good. 5. (*Drill.*) Form and compare adverbs from δίκαιος, πιστός, 25
πονηρός; ἡδύς, αἰσχύρος (G. 357. H. 253); καλός, ῥάδιος (G. 361. H.
254); πολὺς (G. 367. H. 719b); ἀσεβής²², ἀμαθής, ἀσθενής, ἀσφαλής (G.
350. H. 248); εὐδαίμων, ἐπιστήμων, σόφρων (G. 354. H. 251a).

40—² ἡδέως gladly, with pleasure. ³ R. 15. ⁴ every day. ⁵ Observe
the doubling of the neg. in Greek. G. 1619. H. 1030. ⁶ *Sc.* τὸν βίον,
passing his life. ⁷ *met*; aor. of τυγχάνω. ⁸ § 27, n. 8. ⁹ Note the
two forms; πλείω = πλείονα above. ¹⁰ ἀλλά. ¹¹ βούλομαι. ¹² παντὸς
μᾶλλον. ¹³ *to see mentally, to perceive* = γινώσκω. ¹⁴ ὅτι-clause. ¹⁵ R. 6;
or here the clauses may be detached.

§ 41

Numerals.

Cardinal and Ordinal. Οὐδέις.

G. 372-73, 375, 378-83. II. 288, 290-92.

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσῶν.) Ἐπεὶ, ὦ φίλοι, περὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων Ἑλλήνων προθυμότατα μανθάνετε, μνήμονες³⁷ ὦμεν¹ καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, οὐχ ἥκιστα² δὲ τῶν Περσῶν. Καλὸν γὰρ ἂν εἴη, εἰ δύο ἢ τρία περὶ αὐτῶν ἀκούοιτε.

5 Τριῶν οὖν ὄντων γενῶν³ πολιτειῶν, μον-αρχίᾳς καὶ ὀλιγ-αρχίᾳς καὶ δημο-κρατίᾳς, τὴν πρώτην εἶχον οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ δοῦλοι ἐνομίζοντο πάντες εἶναι πλὴν ἐνός. Τούτῳ δέ, ἐνὶ ὄντι, ἅπαντες ἐπέιθοντο. Καὶ-γὰρ-οὖν⁴ καὶ⁵ δυοῖν ἀδελφῶν (υἱῶν δὲ βασιλέως) ὁ⁶ μὲν, μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον, βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο, ὁ δὲ ἐκείνου
10 ὠνομάζετο²¹ δοῦλος.—Τῶν δὲ βασιλέων πρῶτος μὲν ἦν Κῦρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, τὴν βασιλείᾳν³⁵ ἄρχων ὡς⁸ τριάκοντα ἔτη, δεύτερος δὲ Καμβύσης ἑπτὰ ἔτη, τρίτος δὲ Δᾶρείος ὁ⁹ Ἑστιάσπου ἕξ καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη, τέταρτος δὲ Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου εἴκοσιν ἔτη, πέμπτος δ' Ἀρταξέρξης (ὁ τὴν δεξιὰν³⁴ χεῖρα μείζονα τῆς ἐτέρᾳς
15 ἔχων) σχεδὸν¹⁵ ἐν καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη βασιλεύων, ἕκτος δ' ἕτερος Δαρείος ὁ Ἀρταξέρξου ὡς εἴκοσιν ἔτη, ἑβδομος δ' ἕτερος Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Μνήμων τετταράκοντα ἕξ ἔτη, εἰς ὧν τεττάρων ἀδελφῶν (εἵπερ³⁸ Πλουτάρχῳ πιστεύομεν), ὧν δὴ¹⁰ Κῦρος ἦν ἕτερος τὸ ὄνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ Κῦρου τοῦ παλαιοῦ. Τὴν δὲ τούτου ἀνά-
20 βασιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον παρὰ Ξενοφώντος ἀκούσεσθε¹¹.—Ταύτης οὖν τῆς βασιλείᾳς καίπερ³¹ μιᾶς οὔσης οὐχ εἷς μόνος ἦν ἐγκρατής· εἰς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἀρχαῖς ὑπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ Ἑστιάσπου δι-ηρέθη¹², ὧν μίαν εἶχε Κῦρος ὁ νεώτερος, ὅτ' ἐπ-εβούλευε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.—Τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τρία ἦν βασίλεια, οὐ
25 μέντοι ἐν μιᾷ πόλει ὄντα, ἀλλ' ἐν τρισὶν· ὥστε τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα¹⁹

41—¹ § 29, n. 1. R. 14. ² not least (= μάλιστα). ³ kinds. ⁴ καὶ γὰρ οὖν = and therefore, and so. ⁵ even. ⁶ R. 3g1. ⁷ Inner accusative. Otherwise ἄρχω would require the genitive. ⁸ § 30, line 20. ⁹ § 37, line 1. ¹⁰ δὴ c. relat. is frequent. Any translat. usually over-translates. ¹¹ § 24, n. 12. ¹² was divided.

δι-ἤγειν ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἐπτά μῆνας₃₅, τὸ δὲ ἔαρ₂₂ ἐν Σούσοις τρεῖς μῆνας, τὸ δὲ θέρος₂₅ δύο μῆνας ἐν Ἐκβατάνοις· οὗτοι δὲ γίνονται δώδεκα μῆνες.—Μάλιστα δ' ἔμελε₂₅ τοῖς Πέρσαις τῆς τῶν παίδων παιδείᾳ. Μέχρι γὰρ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τρία μόνα ἐπαιδεύοντο₃₈, τοξεύειν₂₁ καὶ ἀκοντίζειν καὶ ἀληθεύειν. 30

2. Οὐδ-εἰς μετ' ὀργῆς₃₁ ἀσφαλῶς₂₇ βουλευέται.

3. Οὐκ ἔσθ¹³ ὑγιείᾳ¹⁴ κρεῖττον οὐδ-ἐν¹⁵ ἐν βίῳ.

4. Αἰσχρὸν σὺ μηδ-ἐν¹⁶ πρᾶττε μηδὲ μάνθανε.

5. It would now₁₁ be well¹⁷ to learn-by-heart₃₁ the names of number[s]₁₁. For without₈ these nobody would be able¹⁸ to₃₅ learn clearly₄₀ about anything¹⁹. 6. The plethron₂₅ was²¹ 100 feet₂₂, the stadium₁₀ 600. Now from Athens₁₈ to Eleusis₁₉²⁰ it was about 108 stadia²², to Thebes₂₂ about 396, to Corinth 513, to Sparta₁₅ about 1200. But from Sardis₂₉ Susa was-distant₂₅ 13500 stadia. 7. The year²⁰ contains (=is of) 365 days, the 40 month 30 or 31. 8. Trust no-one²³ who says (=saying) that²⁴ one swallow₁₉ brings spring.

Numeral Adverbs.

§ 42

1. Μύριοι Ἕλληνες (ἐνακισχίλιοι Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ χίλιοι σύμμαχοι) ἐν Μαραθῶνι κρεῖττους ἦσαν δέκα μυριάδων Περσῶν. Ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν₁₉ τρίτῳ ἔτει¹ τῆς ἐβδομηκοστῆς δευτέρᾳς Ὀλυμπιάδος. Δεκάτῳ δ' ἔτει μετὰ ταῦτα Ξέρξης πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς πέμπτης καὶ ἐβδομηκοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα⁵ στρατεύεται πολλῷ στρατεύματι· τοῦ μὲν γὰρ πεζοῦ πλῆθος ἦν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδες, τῶν δὲ ἵππέων₃₁ ὀκτὼ μυριάδες, τῶν δὲ τριήρων₂₆ ἐπτά καὶ διακόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι. 2. Ὁ τοῦ

41—¹³ = ἐστί.
the negative.

¹⁴ Genit. aft. comparative. ¹⁵ Note the doubling of
¹⁶ μηδέν (not οὐδέν) with imperative. ¹⁷ καλόν. ¹⁸ ἔχω,
potent. optative.

¹⁹ = nothing. Cf. n. 15. ²⁰ R. 6. ²¹ = was of.
²² Nominative. ²³ Cf. sent. 4. ²⁴ Acc. c. infin., or ὅτι-clause. Write
both ways.

42—¹ THE DATIVE DATES. I. e., with numerals the dative without ἐν indicates the time when.

Διὸς³⁴ νεὼς ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ὕψος²⁵ μὲν ἦν ὀκτὼ καὶ ἐξήκοντα
 10 ποδῶν, εὖρος δὲ πέντε καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, μῆκος δὲ τριάκοντα καὶ
 διακοσίων. 3. Οὐχ ἅπαξ οὐδ' ἐπτάκις οὐδ' ὀκτάκις οὐδὲ πολλά-
 κισ δεῖ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εὖ πάσχειν² ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἀλλὰ μῦριάκις. 4.
 Τρὶς τῆς³ ἡμέρας, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ἥσθιον²² οἱ παλαιοί. 5. Ἔστι τὰ
 δώδεκα δις ἐξ ἧ τρὶς τέτταρα ἧ τετράκις τρία ἧ ἐξάκις δύο.

15 6. In the army of Cyrus the younger the number of
 Greeks⁴ was 1400 hoplites and 2500 peltasts, of the barba-
 rians 100,000; while⁵ Artaxerxes the king was said to have
 1,200,000⁶ soldiers. 7. In the Acropolis of Athens¹⁸ the tem-
 ple which they named the Parthenon is 227 feet long⁷ and 100
 20 feet broad. 8. Once a⁸ year the Athenians sent a sacred¹² boat⁴
 to Delos¹². 9. A⁸ drachma is the⁹ 6000th part²⁵ of a⁸ talent³.
 10. Two-times 2¹⁰ is 4, three-times 2 is 6, four-times 2 is 8¹¹.
 11. Old-men⁸₂₀ [are] twice children.

§ 43

Pronouns.

Personal. Demonstrative. Αὐτός.

G. 389, 391, 399–400, 409. H. 261, 265, 265a, 271–72.

Rules 16, 17.

1. (Ὁ Κλεάρχου λόγος ὁ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας.) Κλεάρχῳ
 ποτέ¹⁶, τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ φυγάδι¹⁸, ὅτε πολλὴν δύναμιν ἔχων
 Κύρῳ συν-εστρατεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν ἐκείνου ἀδελφόν, οἱ στρατιῶται
 οὐκ ἤθελον ἔπεσθαι⁴⁰, ὥς¹ οὐ τούτου ἔνεκα² μισθὸν λαμβάνοντες,
 5 ἵνα μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ³ μάχοντο, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοὺς Πισιδᾶς ἐκ τῆς
 χώρας ἐκ-βάλλοιεν. Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐβιάζετο⁴₁₈ αὐτούς· οἱ δ'
 αὐτόν⁵ τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου ὑποζύγια³⁴. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἠνάγ-
 καζεν⁶₁₆ αὐτούς, ἐκκλησιᾶν²⁰ συν-άγει καὶ λέγει τάδε·

42—² *be well treated, receive good.*

³ Note the art. G. 951. H. 657c.

⁴ R. 6. ⁵ § 12, line 17.

⁶ = 120 myriads.

⁷ § 25, n. 11.

⁸ Use the art.

⁹ R. 3d.

¹⁰ THE two-times 2—.

¹¹ This exercise should be extended.

43—¹ § 24, n. 7.

² *for this purpose, namely, that* (ἵνα).

³ Regularly

without art., if used of the Persian king.

⁴ *tried to—* (imperfect).

⁵ *both himself and—*. ⁶ *found he could not—* (imperfect).

Ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται οὐ βούλεσθε πείθεσθαι, § 43
 δεῖ ἐμὲ ὑμῖν ἔπεσθαι. Νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοί εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα¹⁰
 καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους· καὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν μὲν ἴσως⁴⁰ ἂν ἐντίμος
 εἴην καὶ ὑμῖν ὠφέλιμος³⁶, ἄνευ ὑμῶν δ' οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἴην πράτ-
 τειν οὐδέν. Κῦρον δ' αὖ³⁴, καίπερ μέχρι³⁴ τούτου⁸ φίλον μοι
 ὄντα, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιμι ἔγω-γε⁹ νομίζειν ἔτι¹⁰ φίλον εἶναι· ἄπιστος
 γὰρ ἂν φαινοίμην ὦν¹¹ αὐτῷ, μηκέτι¹² βουλόμενος συμ-πορεύε-¹⁵
 σθαι.—Ἄλλ' ἤδη φόβων μεστός εἰμι παντοίων, τοδε σκοπῶν¹³,
 εἰ¹⁴ ἐκείνου ἄκοντος¹⁵ δυνατοὶ ἂν εἴμεν ἡμεῖς οὐκὰδ' ἀπ-άγειν¹⁶.
 Καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἀπειρός²⁹, εἰμι, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ
 ὑμεῖς. Ὡστ' οὐκ ἔξ-εστι πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν κατα-βαίνειν
 ἄνευ ἡγεμόνων¹⁹; ἡγεμόνας δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. Οὐ μὲν¹⁷ οὐδὲ²⁰
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν· ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἰδιώ-
 του¹¹ ὄφελος³⁴ οὐδέν.—Ταῦτα λέγων τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἔπειθεν εὖ
 βουλευέσθαι· καὶ τέλος εἶποντο¹⁸ βασιλεῖ ἅπαντες, αὐτὸς τε
 Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται. Ἀμφοτέρους²⁵ γὰρ ἦν ταῦτά¹⁹.

2. The-man-who trusts witless³⁷ [people²⁰] is himself witless.²⁵
 3. Few-men are the²¹ same in good-fortune²⁷ and misfortune²⁸.
 4. The just³⁷ [man] always⁶ delivers the same [judgments²²]
 about the same [things]. 5. It is not [the mark] of a wise
 man to make the same [mistake²²] twice. 6. Bion, one²³ of
 the seven wise [men], used-to-say about a man [who was]³⁰
 rich, and miserly¹³: It is²⁴ not *he* that owns²⁵ his money²¹, but
 his money [that owns] *him*.

43—⁷ both—and. ⁸ *Sc.* τοῦ χρόνου. ⁹ *I for my part.* ¹⁰ οὐκ—ἔτι *no longer.* ¹¹ § 27, n. 8. ¹² § 22, n. 6. ¹³ § 37, n. 6. ¹⁴ *whether.*
¹⁵ *being unwilling, against his will.* Gen. absol. (ὄντος regularly omitted with ἄκοντος and ἐκόντος). ¹⁶ *Intrans. to depart.* ¹⁷ οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ *indeed—no(t)—either.*
¹⁸ N.B. Irreg. augm., as in ἔχω. ¹⁹ *the same (interests).* ²⁰ = *the witless.*
²¹ In the sense *same*, αὐτός takes the art. even when predicative. ²² The noun is in the verb. ²³ *being one (εἷς ὢν).* ²⁴ § 11, n. 15. ²⁵ ἔχω.

§ 44 Reflexive. Possessive. Ἄλλος. Ἄλληλων.

G. 401–2, 404, 406, 419. H. 266–69.

1. Φεῦγε τὸν ἄλλα¹ ἔχοντα ἐπὶ γλώττης₁₀, ἄλλα¹ ἐν νῶ. 2. Ἄλλοις ἄλλα φίλα ἐστίν· ἡμῖν μὲν τὰ ἡμέτερα ἡδονήν, παρέχει₄, ὑμῖν δὲ τὰ ὑμέτερα. 3. Ἡ ἀρετὴ₂₉ αὐτῇ ἑαυτῇ κάλλιστος μισθός₅ ἐστίν. 4. Οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίᾱς μέρος² τὸ σαυτὸν
5 γινώσκειν. 5. Οὐδὲν ἄμεινον τῆς γνώμης₃₀ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς (οἱ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς). 6. Μηδενὶ³ σφόδρα₃₀ πίστευε, σαυτῷ δ' ἀπάντων ἥκιστα. 7. Συμπράττετω₃₂ αὐτῷ ἕκαστος₄₀, καὶ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ὁ θεός.

8. Ὁ σοφὸς ἐν αὐτῷ περιφέρει τὰ χρήματα.

10 9. Σαυτὸν φύλαττε⁴ τοῖς τρόποις ἐλεύθερον₇.

10. The-man-who is master-of₂₇ himself is fit₄₃ to rule others.
11. Let each-man mind⁵ his own⁶ [business] and not⁷ other-people's. 12. The injustice₁₃ of others most men⁸ recognize₁₁ more easily⁹ than [they do] their own. 13. We are hostile₈
15 to ourselves as well as¹⁰ to each other.

§ 45 Interrogative. Indefinite. Indefin. Relative.

G. 415–16. 418, 1. 425. H. 277, 277a, 280.

Attraction of Relative. G. 1031–32. H. 994, 996, 996a.

1. (Πάλιν περὶ Σωκράτους.) Ἄγε¹ δὴ, ὦ μαθητά, λέγε μοι ἃ νεωστὶ περὶ Σωκράτους ἐμάνθανες.—Ἦδιστ' ἂν λέγοιμι, ὦ διδάσκαλε,—εἴπερ₃₈ δυνατός γ' εἰμί.—Ἀλλ' ἔχοις ἄν μοι λέγειν τι περὶ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ, τίνος ἦν πατρός;—Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ῥά-
5 διον. Ἦν γὰρ Σωφρονίσκου τινός.—Ἐν δὲ τίνι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων δι-ἦγεν;—Ἀθήνησιν, οἶμαι· ἐπιλήσμων₃₇ γάρ εἰμι πάνυ.

44—¹ aliud . . . aliud. ² R. 3d. ³ Why μή? ⁴ keep. ⁵ Imperative. ⁶ = the [affairs] of himself. ⁷ ἀλλὰ μή. ⁸ = the most (superlat. of πολύς) of men. ⁹ G. 361, 369. H. 254, 259. ¹⁰ καὶ . . . καί.

45—¹ ἄγε properly the imperat. of intrans. ἄγω come, but used as a mere particle of address (even to a number, instead of ἄγετε)—now then, well.

—'Ορθῶς λέγεις. Ἀλλὰ τί πράττων; Δια-λεγόμενος.—Καλῶς § 45
καὶ τοῦτο λέγεις. Τίσι δὲ τῶν πολῖτῶν μάλιστα δι-ελέγετο;—
Μάλιστα μὲν τοῖς νέοις καὶ τοῖς μᾶλλον ἐπιστήμοσιν ἑαυτοῦ,
οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅτῳ² οὐχ ἡδέως δι-ελέγετο.—'Εχέ³ δὲ· οὐ γὰρ μαν- 10
θάνω⁴ ὃ τι λέγεις· μέχρι γὰρ τῆσδε⁴³ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνόμιζον ἔγωγε
Σωκράτη σοφώτατον εἶναι ἀνθρώπων. Ἄλλους δέ τινας ἄρα
ἠΰρισκεν αὐτοῦ σοφωτέρους;—Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἀληθῶς γε σοφωτέ-
ρους, ἀλλὰ πολλοὺς τοὺς νομίζοντας εἶναι.—'Αλλ', ὦ φίλε,
οὐπῶ⁶ μανθάνω. Λέγ' οὖν σαφέστερον⁴⁰ περὶ τούτου.—Λέγω 15
δὴ ὅτι τῶν Σωκράτει δια-λεγομένων πολλοὶ μὲν τὴν ἑαυτῶν
τέχνην²⁹ κάλλιστ' εἰργάζοντο¹⁶ (καὶ ἔν γε ταύτῃ ἐκείνου σοφώ-
τεροι ἦσαν), οὐδεὶς δ' ἦν ὅστις² οὐκ ᾔετο καὶ τὰ ἄλλα σοφώτα-
τος εἶναι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ⁵ Σωκράτους ἦν ἀφρονέστερος. Οὗτος
γάρ, ὅτου ἀπειρος ἦν, τούτου⁶ οὐκ ᾔετο ἔμπειρος εἶναι.—'Ηδη 20
μανθάνω. Ἀλλὰ λέγε μοι, περὶ τίνων πράγματων δι-ελέγετο;—
Περὶ ἀπάντων, ἀπλῶς¹³ λέγων ἥντινα γνώμην³⁰ εἶχεν.—'Αλλὰ
τόδε θαυμάζω, διὰ τί καὶ τίσι λόγοις οἱ ἐχθροὶ Ἀθηναίους ἔπει-
θον ὅτι ἄξιός⁶ ἐστι⁷ θανάτου.—Διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἐνόμιζόν τινες
αὐτὸν ἑτέρους δαίμονας³⁰ εἰσ-φέρειν καὶ τοὺς νέους δια-φθείρειν. 25
2. (*Drill.*) Ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς εἶχε—ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἧς εἶχε—ἀπὸ τῶν
ἔργων ὧν ἔπραττε—ἡδομαι τοῖς μύθοις¹⁰ οἷς ἀνα-γινγνώσκω.
3. Ἡδομαι οἷς λέγεις—οὐδὲν ὧν πράττει ὠφέλιμόν ἐστι.
4. Οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐχ αὐτῷ φίλος.

5. Demosthenes²⁶ used-to-say to the Athenians: Who is this 30
Philip, and from what region, does he come⁸? A slave⁴ from
Macedonia. And what ally does he most¹⁹ trust⁴? *Your*⁹
laziness. And who co-operate³² best¹⁹, with him? *Your* lead-
ers. For there is not-one of *these*¹⁰ [men] who² really¹¹ advises⁴⁰

45—² ὅστις (not ὅς) is regularly used after a negative clause or its equivalent—a sweeping, generalizing negative, *not ANY-who*. ³ § 1, sent. 4.

⁴ *understand*. ⁵ *very*. Yet see § 41, n. 10. ⁶ οὗτος often resumptive of a preceding relative. *What he was unacquainted with*, ΤΗΛΑΤ. ⁷ Greek retains the *original tense* of the direct discourse. ⁸ γίγνομαι. ⁹ R. 18.

¹⁰ R. 5b.

¹¹ § 26, n. 7.

35 you well. 6. (*Drill.*) From what you say—in what they have—I do not trust [the man] that I am sending.

§ 46

Correlative Pronominals.

G. 429–31, 436–38, 440. H. 282–85, 287.

I. Interrogative and Relative.

1. Πόση ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρᾱ; Ἐρωτῶ¹ σε ὁπόση² ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρᾱ. 2. Πόσους ἵππους ἔχεις; Ἐρωτῶ σε ὁπόσους ἵππους ἔχεις. 3. Ποῖα ἦν ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη₂₅; Οὗτος λέγει ὁποῖα ἦν ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη. 4. Τίς ἦκε₃₁; Λέγει οὗτος τίς³ ἦκε; 5. Πότε-
5 ρός ἐστι βελτίων; Βουλευόμεθα₃₉ ὁπότερος—. 6. Τί δεῖ γρά-
φειν; Βουλεύονται ὃ τι δεῖ γράφειν. 7. Ποῦ ἦν; Ἐρωτῶ ὑμᾶς
ὅπου ἦν. 8. Πῇ ὄχετο₃₅; Ἐρωτῶ αὐτοὺς ὅπῃ ὄχετο. 9. Ποῖ
πορεύσεσθε; Ἐχοιτ' ἄν μοι λέγειν ὅποι πορεύσεσθε; 10. Πό-
θεν ἦκει; Λέγε μοι ὁπόθεν ἦκει. 11. Πῶς σαλπίζει₁₇;
10 Ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούοιμι ὅπως σαλπίζεις. 12. Πότε θύσει₁ ὁ βασι-
λεύς; Οὐ δῆλόν ἐστιν ὁπότε θύσει ὁ βασιλεύς.

13. We must always deliberate first⁴ what is just₃₇, then₃₆
by-what-way it-is-possible₁₅ to accomplish₃₈ [it]. 14. I am not
asking how-many [people] were-present₃₅, but what-kind-of
15 [people]. 15. It is not certain where these tribes came₃₁ from⁵,
nor⁶ where they were journeying to⁵, nor how they passed-
their-lives₃₇.

II. Demonstrative.

- a) τοσοῦτοι (or πάντες) . . . ὅσοι *all . . . that.*
 τοιούτος . . . οἷος *such . . . as.*
 τοιούτος *that kind of a (man), (a man) like that.*
- b) ὅσῳ { σοφώτερος τοσοῦτῳ { πλουσιώτερος.
 (quanto) { θάττον (tanto) { βέλτιον.

46—¹ *I am asking.* ² In indirect questions the direct interrog. is often retained without change, or the short forms of the relat. (ὅσος, οἷος, etc.) may also be used; but drill in the use of the long (indefinite) form of the relat. is best at first. ³ τίς in the indir. quest. is perhaps more freq. than ὅστις.

⁴ R. 6. ⁵ *where from* πόθεν, *where to* ποῖ. ⁶ *not . . . nor* οὐ . . . οὐδέ.

c)	ὥς τάχιστα	<i>quam celerrime</i>	§ 46
	ὥς πλείστοι	<i>quam plurimī.</i>	

16. Πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων Σωκράτους πλείω χρήματα εἶχον, οὐδείς δὲ τοιαύτην σοφίαν, οἷαν ἐκεῖνος. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ διὰ ταύτην μόνον ἔνδοξος ἦν· μαχόμενος γὰρ τοσοῦτον τῶν ²⁰ ἄλλων ἀνδρεία δι-έφερεν₃₈, ὅσον δια-λεγόμενος σοφία. Πολλάκις μέντοι₄₁ ὅσῳ σοφώτερος καὶ ἀνδρειότερός τις ἐστι, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον οἱ πολλοὶ³ δια-βάλλουσιν αὐτόν. Καὶ δὴ⁹ καὶ νῦν οὕτως¹⁰ ἦσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄνθρωποι, ὥστε Σωκράτη ἀπ-έκτειναν¹¹. 17. Κῦρος στρατηγὸς ἦν τοσοῦτων (οἱ πάντων τῶν) στρατιωτῶν, ²⁵ ὅσοι εἰς Σάρδεις ἡθροίζοντο₁₈. ἔτι δὲ (μισθόν₅ τισιν Ἑλλησι παρ-έχων) καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι κατ'¹² ὀλίγον τοσαῦτα στρατεύματα συν-έλεγεν, ὅσα δυνατὸς ἦν, καὶ ἅμα₄₀ κρύπτων ὥς μάλιστα ἃ ἐν νῶ εἶχε. Τέλος δὲ ἄνω ὥς τάχιστ' ἐπορεύετο. Ἀλλ' ἤδη Τισσαφέρνης πρὸς βασιλέα ταύτη ἤκεν, ἥ τάχιστα δυνατὸς ³⁰ ἦν, ἵνα αὐτῷ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἀγγέλλοι, ἐκεῖνος δὲ δύναμιν ὥς πλείστην ἀθροίξοι, καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα₂₇ μάχοιτο.

18. (*Adverbs in -ως.*) How do you mean¹³? This-way (*lit.* this-how), that-way, noway, every-(and-any)-way. 19. (-ου.) Where do you mean? Nowhere, everywhere, right-here. ³⁵ 20. (-θεν.) Where do you come from? From-there, from-nowhere, from-everywhere. 21. (-η.) By-which-way are you come? By-this-way, by-that-way, by-noway. 22. What-kind-of-a-man do you mean? Not that-kind (Not a-man-like-that). 23. The braver the soldiers, the stronger¹⁴ the force. 24. The ⁴⁰ slower₃₆, the better¹⁵. 25. The more money he has, the more worthless₆ he is. 26. He is sending all¹⁶ the money he has.

46—⁷ § 39, n. 6. ⁸ most men, the people. ⁹ καὶ δὴ καὶ and so too.
 νῦν in the present instance. ¹⁰ Goes with ἄνθρωποι; so foolishh. ¹¹ put to death.
¹² § 16. ¹³ λέγω. ¹⁴ κρείττων. ¹⁵ Adverb. ¹⁶ πάντα . . . ὅσα.

§ 47

Classification of Verbs.

I Conjugation in -ω.

- a) Vowel-stems (Pure Verbs) $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \nu, \iota. \text{ As } \lambda\bar{\nu}\text{-}\omega, \kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\bar{\nu}\text{-}\omega, \tau\acute{\iota}\text{-}\omega \text{ I honor.} \\ a, \epsilon, o, \text{ contracting with ending. As } (\tau\bar{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\omega) \\ \tau\bar{\iota}\mu\omega \text{ I honor, } (\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\omega) \phi\iota\lambda\bar{\omega} \text{ I love, } (\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\text{-}\omega) \\ \delta\eta\lambda\bar{\omega} \text{ I make clear.} \end{array} \right.$
- b) Consonant-stems $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Mute } \pi, \beta, \phi; \kappa, \gamma, \chi; \tau, \delta, \theta. \text{ As } \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\text{-}\omega, \\ \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\omega, \pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\text{-}\omega. \\ \text{Liquid } \lambda, \mu, \nu, \rho. \text{ As } \acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\text{-}\omega, \nu\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\omega \text{ I ap-} \\ \text{portion, } \mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\omega, \sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\text{-}\omega \text{ I sow.} \end{array} \right.$

II Conjugation in -μι. As $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\acute{\iota}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\text{-}\mu\iota$ I place, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\text{-}\mu\iota$ I give.

These conjugations do not differ throughout, but only in the pres., imperf., and 2nd aor. of the act. and mid. voices (and, in a few verbs, in the 2nd perf.). In these tenses the first conjug. shows a suffix-vowel (o or ε) before the personal ending, while the second does not. *E. g.* in the

pres.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda\bar{\nu}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ -\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon \end{array} \right\}$	but	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\iota\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ -\sigma\theta\epsilon \end{array} \right\}$	2nd	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu \\ -\epsilon\text{-}\varsigma \end{array} \right\}$	but	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta\text{-}\nu \\ -\varsigma \end{array} \right\}$
mid.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -\sigma\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota \end{array} \right\}$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -\nu\tau\alpha\iota \end{array} \right\}$	aor.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -\epsilon \end{array} \right\}$		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} - \\ - \end{array} \right\}$

Notes. 1. A few verbs of the first conjug. follow the 2nd in their 2nd aor. As $\beta\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta\text{-}\nu$.

2. It will be seen later that not even the 1st conjug. shows the suffix-vowel throughout. As $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$.

§ 48

Pure Verbs Uncontracted.

Pres. and Imperf. Act. and Mid. (= Pass.), and Fut. of Act. and Mid. of all Moods (already learned exc. Fut. Optat.).

Fut. of $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$. G. 480 (pp. 100, 102), 806 (p. 178). II. 314–15, 478.

1. (Ὁ Θεμιστοκλέους λόγος πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς.) Τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγει ὥδε₃₀ πῶς¹.

Οὐκ εἶ, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, συμ-βουλεύουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδ' § 48
ἀληθεύουσιν⁴¹. Οὐ γάρ πω ἡμῶν γε βασιλεὺς ἔσται Ξέρξης.
'Αλλ' ἐμοῦ ἀκούσεσθε² τὰ βέλτιστα. Φεύγοντες μὲν γάρ, ὥς 5
οὔτοι ὑμῖν παρα-κελεύονται, πάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι³ κινδυνεύσομεν,
μένοντες δ' αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ ὥς ἄριστα μαχόμενοι, τὰς τῶν πολεμίων
ναῦς κατα-κλείσομεν εἰς στενὸν¹³ τόπον¹⁰, οὗ⁴ θηρεύσομεν²² αὐτὰς
ὥσπερ ἰχθῦς³⁰. Καὶ⁵ γὰρ εἰ πληθὸς νεῶν ἐκείνοι ἔχουσιν, ὅμως³³
αὐτὸ⁶ τοῦτο κωλύσει¹⁶ αὐτοὺς καλῶς μάχεσθαι, ἡμεῖς δὲ (ἅτε³⁸ 10
πολὺν ἐπιστημονέστεροι³⁷ ὄντες τῶν ναυτικῶν³⁹) ἐσόμεθα κρείτ-
τους. Παρα-κελεύομαι οὖν ὑμῖν ἐγώ⁷, τοῖς τε θεοῖς καὶ ὑμῖν αὐ-
τοῖς πιστεύουσιν, μένειν οὐπὲρ ἔσμεν καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον τῆς ὕβρεως
παύειν.—Τοιαῦτα λέγων αἴτιος³³ ἦν τῆς νίκης.

On Indirect Discourse.

<i>Direct</i>	<i>Indir. in Optat. (or Indic.)</i>	<i>Indir. in Infjn.</i>
<i>λῦ-ω</i> -εις -ει	<i>λῦ-οιμι (or λῦ-ω)</i> -οις (" -εις) -οι (" -ει)	<i>λῦ-ειν</i> σε " αὐτὸν "
<i>ἔλῡ-ον</i> -ες -ε	<i>Optat. wanting</i> <i>ἔλῡ-ον</i> -ες -ε	<i>λῦ-ειν</i> σε " αὐτὸν "
<i>λῦ-σω</i> -σεις -σει	<i>λῦ-σοιμι (or λῦ-σω)</i> -σοις (" -σεις) -σοι (" -σει)	<i>ἔφην (I said that)</i> <i>λῦ-σειν</i> σε " αὐτὸν "
<i>ἔλῡ-σα, etc.</i>	<i>λῦ-σαιμι (" ἔλῡσα), etc.</i>	<i>λῡσαι, etc.</i>

Notes. 1. Though the *Mood* of the direct discourse is (or may be)

48—² § 24, n. 12.

³ for all Greece = of losing all Greece.

⁴ Adv.

⁵ καὶ here goes with εἰ; for even if (= although).

⁶ this very (αὐτό) thing.

⁷ Emphatic.

§ 48 changed, yet the *Tense* is retained—unlike the English, which from “I am loosing” becomes “I said I *was* loosing;” from “I loosed” becomes “I said I *had* loosed.”

2. The *Optative form* of indirect discourse is used only after a secondary tense, as ἔλεγον. (After a primary tense, both mood and tense of the direct discourse are retained. *E. g.*, λέγω ὅτι λῦω, -εις, -ει, ἔλῳ, etc.) The *Infinitive form* is used after both primary and secondary tenses, as λῦειν φημί *I say I am loosing*, λῦειν ἔφην *I said I was loosing*.

3. The optative is not necessarily used, as the table shows, even after secondary tenses.

4. The verb λέγω prefers the ὅτι-construction, the verb φημί regularly takes the infinitive (acc. c. infin.).

15 2. Themistocles said that¹ the others were not advising well nor speaking-the-truth,—that Xerxes would² not-yet be king of the Greeks,—that they would² hear from him the best [advice],—that if they fled (= fleeing) they would² hazard all Greece³,—that if they remained on-the-spot they would²
20 shut-up the enemies' ships in a narrow place, where they would² chase them like fish,—that they were much more skilful than the enemy and would² be superior to them,—that he urged them to remain,—that they would² put-an-end to the barbarian's⁴ insolence.

25 3. The others he said⁵ were not advising well nor speaking the truth,—Xerxes he said would not-yet be king of the Greeks,—from him⁶ he said they would hear the best [advice],—if they fled (= fleeing) he said they would hazard all Greece,—remaining he said they would shut-up the enemies' ships in
30 a narrow place,—he advised them he said to remain.

48—¹ ἔλεγεν ὅτι. ² “will” in direct discourse. ³ Dative. ⁴ Lit.
“make the barbarians cease from—.” ⁵ ἔφη. ⁶ — himself.

First Aor. Act. and Mid. (not Pass.). Λόσῶς.

§ 49

G. 480 (pp. 101, 103), 335 (p. 71). H. 316, 242 end.

(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4. H. 389c.)

1. Ἀκούσατέ μου, ὦ φίλοι, πὼς βασιλεύς τις⁴⁵ μεγάλην ἀρχὴν κατ-έλυσε²⁴, —Κροῖσος, λέγω, πάντων ἀνθρώπων ὁ εἰς¹ τὸν πλοῦτον ἐνδοξότατος. Καὶ γὰρ πάνυ⁴⁵ ἄξιον² ἀκούσαι². Οὗτος γὰρ Λυδὸς μὲν ἦν γένος, σχεδὸν δὲ πάντων τῶν ἐθνῶν²⁵ τῶν ἐντὸς¹⁰ Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ τύραννος γίγνεται. Τούτῳ γὰρ βαρβάρων⁵ πρῶτῳ³ ἐδούλευσαν⁴ οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καίπερ πρότερον ὄντες ἐλεύθεροι. Βασιλεύσῃς⁵ δὲ σχεδὸν ἔτη δύο ἤκουσεν ὅτι Πέρσης τις, Κῦρος ὄνομα, στρατευσάμενος¹⁶ ἐπ' Ἀστυάγῃ τὸν Μήδων βασιλεῆ^α παύσειεν αὐτὸν τῆς μοναρχίᾳς. (Τὸν δὲ Κῦρον τοῦτον, ὀλίγον πρότερον, ἀρχαῖον ὠνομάζομεν.) Ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκού-¹⁰ σῃς Κροῖσος προθυμότατος γίγνεται ἐν τῷ μέρει⁶ ἐπ' ἐκείνον πορεύεσθαι. Τρὶς τοίνυν πέμπει εἰς Δελφούς, οὗ⁷ ἦν Ἀπόλλωνι τὸ ἐντὶμον ἱερόν¹⁹, καὶ τρισχίλια ἱερεῖα τῷ θεῷ θυσάμενος ἐκείνου ἤκουσεν ὅτι ἐπὶ Κῦρον στρατευσάμενος⁸ μεγάλην ἀρχὴν κατα-¹⁵λύσοι. Ταύτῃ οὖν τῇ μαντείᾳ πιστεύων πολλῇ δυνάμει ἐστρα-¹⁵ τεύσατο ἐπὶ Πέρσῃς, καὶ πέρᾱν, τοῦ Ἄλυσ ποταμοῦ στρατο-¹⁵ πεδευσάμενος³¹, τὸν σῖτον⁴ κατ-έκαε καὶ τὴν χώραν δι-ήρπαζεν. Ἀλλὰ ταχέως ἠῦρσκε τὸν θεὸν ἀληθεύσαντα⁴¹. Τὴν γὰρ ἐαν-¹⁵ τοῦ ἀρχὴν κατ-έλυσε. Κῦρος γὰρ ὥς τάχιστα ἤκων³¹, ἰσχὺν ἔχων πολὺ μείζονα καὶ βελτίονα, τοὺς Λυδοὺς εἰς φυγὴν τρέπει,²⁰ καὶ κατα-κλείσῃς εἰς Σάρδεις ἐν τέταρσι καὶ δέκα ἡμέραις Κροῖ-²⁰ σον ἔπαυσε τῆς βασιλείας.—Ἐκ τούτου δὴ ῥαδίως ἔξ-εστι μαν-²⁰ θάνειν ὅτι τοὺς φιλοτίμους καὶ πλέον ἔχειν βουλομένους ἔστιν-²⁰ ὅτε⁹ σφάλλουσιν²⁷, οἱ θεοί. Διὰ φιλοτιμίαν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν μείζονος χώρας δῆλον¹⁰ ὅτι Κροῖσος δια-βαίνει²⁵ τὸν Ἄλυν ποτα-²⁵

49—¹ § 38, line 31. ² worth hearing. ³ Engl. idiom : he was the first to whom. G. 926, last sentence. H. 619b. ⁴ ἐδούλευσα, ἐβασίλευσα I became slave, king. G. 1260. H. 841. ⁵ having reigned. ⁶ in his turn. ⁷ Adv. ⁸ having marched = if he marched. ⁹ § 39, n. 1. ¹⁰ Sc. ἐστίν. But becoming phraseologic, δῆλον ὅτι was used as one word (δηλονότι) = plainly.

μόν,—ἵνα στρατοπεδεύσῃται ἐν τῇ πολέμῳ¹¹ καὶ τὸν σῖτον κατα-
καύσῃ καὶ πλειόνων ἐθνῶν βασιλεύσῃ. Ἄλλ' οἱ θεοὶ ἐκώλυσαν¹⁶
αὐτὸν δια-πράττεσθαι³³ ἃ ἐβούλετο, ἵνα παυσάμενος τῆς ὕβρεως
τὸ λοιπὸν μετρίως δι-άγοι.

30 2. What did you hear to-day¹¹, my friends, from the teacher? For I¹² was not present³⁵.—We heard something about Croesus,—how he destroyed a great empire. For the teacher told¹³ how he was¹⁴ a Lydian by birth, and how the Greeks in Asia became-slaves¹⁵ to him, and how (Cyrus¹⁶ having deposed
35 the Median king from his monarchy) he made-an-expedition into his¹⁷ territory, in order that, having burned the grain and deposed Cyrus, he might, according¹⁶ to the oracle, destroy a great empire. But [it was] his-own empire¹⁸, the teacher said¹⁹, [that] he dissolved. For Cyrus shut him up in Sardis and in
40 a few⁶ days himself²⁰ became-king of Croesus' country.

§ 50 First Perf. and Pluperf. Act. -κώς -κυία -κός.

G. 480 (p. 101), 335 (p. 71). II. 317, 244.

(For irregular accent, see G. 131, 4 and 5. II. 389d e.)

1. Οὔτοι οἱ¹ ὑμῖν συμ-βε-βουλευ-κότες ἡσυχίαν⁸ ἄγειν, καὶ²
ἐπι-γυγνομένου¹⁶ Φιλίππου, οὐκ ὀρθῶς⁴⁵ συμ-βε-βουλεύ-κᾶσι.
Τὴν εἰρήνην, γὰρ³ ἐκεῖνος λέ-λυκε, καὶ παρὰ⁴ τοὺς ὄρκους³⁴ εἰς
τὴν ἡμετέραν⁵ ἤκων³¹ τὸν σῖτον καὶ τὰς κώμας κατα-κέ-καυ-κε,
5 καὶ τὴν χώρᾳν δι-αρπάζει, καὶ ἡμᾶς κατα-κέ-κλει-κεν. Οὔτοι
δέ, ὧν τοῖς λόγοις μέχρι τούτου⁶ πε-πιστεύ-κατε, ἐκείνῳ μὲν
εὐνούστατοι¹³ ὄντες ὑμῖν δ' ἐναντιώτατοι³⁶, τίνας κινδύνους ὑπὲρ

49—¹¹ Sc. γῆ. G. 953. H. 621c. ¹² Expressed. ¹³ ἔλεγεν ὥς . . . καὶ
ὥς . . . καὶ ὥς. ¹⁴ § 48 for quotation of imperf. indic. ¹⁵ Optative.
¹⁶ Gen. absolute. ¹⁷ Emphatic. ¹⁸ Art. R. 18. ¹⁹ ἔφη with acc. c. inf.
²⁰ αὐτός.

50—¹ These men that have—. ² even = although = καί-περ. ³ Postponed, to emphasize εἰρήνην. ⁴ κατὰ c. acc. in the line of, according to; παρὰ c. acc. (not in the line of, in accord with, but) alongside, outside, i.e. contrary to.
⁵ § 49, n. 11. ⁶ § 43, line 13.

τῆς πόλεως κε-κινδυνεύ-κᾶσι; τίνας δὲ πολεμίους ποτὲ κε-κωλύ-
 κᾶσι τὴν πόλιν ἐργάζεσθαι⁷ κακά; Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιεν, οἶμαι,
 λέγειν.—Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον τοῦ- 10
 τοις τοῖς πονηροῖς, πε-πιστεύ-καμεν; Οὐ γὰρ τοῖς τοιούτοις
 μέλει²⁵ τῶν τῆς πόλεως. Διὰ τί οὖν οὐ πάλαι, πε-παύ-καμεν
 αὐτοὺς συμ-βουλεύοντας;—Τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγε Δημοσθένης ἐν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις. Οἱ γὰρ ἄλλοι ῥήτορες ἐ-πε-πιστεύ-κεσαν τοῖς
 Φιλίππου λόγοις, καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγειν Ἀθηναίους ἐ-κε-κελεύ- 15
 κεσαν, λέγοντες ὅτι ἐκεῖνος οὔτε τοὺς ὄρκους λε-λυ-κῶς εἶη, οὔτε
 τὰς κόμας κατα-κε-καυ-κῶς.

2. (*Quotations from the above.*) These men that had urged⁸
 the Athenians to keep quiet, Demosthenes said⁹, had not ad-
 vised rightly; for Philip¹⁰ had broken the peace and burned²⁰
 their villages, and shut them up in Athens. And he told
 how¹¹ those that had trusted Philip had not hindered the ene-
 my from doing the city injuries, and he wondered²³ why they
 had not long-since put-an-end to their giving-advice.

First Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (=Pass.). Irregular Accent. § 51

G. 408 (p. 103); 523; 527; 131, 4. II. 318, 365, 358, 389b.

N.B. NO SUFFIX-VOWEL. See *supra* § 47, n. 2.

1. (*Drill.*) Ἐ-λύ-ε-το, ἐ-λέ-λυ-το. Ἐ-στρατεύ-ε-το, ἐ-στρά-
 τευ-το. Στρατοπεδευ-ό-μενος, ἐ-στρατοπεδευ-μένος. Στρατεύ-
 ε-σθαι, ἐ-στρατεῦ-σθαι. Ἐ-στράτευ-μαι, ἐ-στρατεύ-μην. — 2.
 Ἐν τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, οὗτοι
 (ἦττους ὄντες κατὰ γῆν) πολλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔμενον⁵
 κε-κλειμένοι¹, τοῖς πολεμίῳις οὐκ ἐθέλοντες μάχεσθαι πλὴν²¹
 κατὰ θάλατταν,—ὥσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ πολέμου Περικλῆς ἐ-κε-
 κεύκει. Ἐκεῖνος γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐ-πε-πίστευτο· ὥστε

50—² Two accusatives. G. 1073. H. 725a. ⁸ Perf. in Greek, not pluperfect. ⁹ ἔφη with acc. c. inf. ¹⁰ Acc. c. inf. ¹¹ ἔλεγεν ὥς.

51.—¹ The perfect tense pictures (not an *action*, but) the *state* or *condition* resulting *from* an action.

καὶ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον οὐκ ἐπέ-πανντο ἃ συν-ε-βε-βουλεύκει
 10 πρᾶττοντες.—Τὸ πρῶτον μέντοι⁴¹ βαρέως ἔφερεν² ὁ δῆμος⁴ τοὺς
 ἀγροὺς⁵ ἐπι-τρέπων³⁴ τέμνειν¹⁰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις οὐ πλέον ἢ ἐξήκοντα
 σταδίου τῆς πόλεως ἀπ-έχουσιν²⁵. "Ὡστε Περικλεῖ ἐχαλέπαι-
 νεν ἔστιν-ότε, ἐκεῖνον νομίζων αἴτιον εἶναι πάντων ὅσων³ ἔπασχε,
 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὧδέ πως· Οὐκ εὖ βε-βουλεύμεθα. Οἱ μὲν γὰρ
 15 πολέμιοι οὐ μόνον εἰς τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν ἐ-στράτευνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς
 αὐτὰς τὰς πύλᾳς πε-πόρευνται, ἡμεῖς δὲ (Περικλέους κελεύοντος
 τὰς πύλᾳς κε-κλειῖσθαι⁴) κε-κωλυμένοι ἐσμέν⁵ τοῖς ἐμ-βάλλουσιν²²
 ἐπι-πίπτειν. Ἀλλὰ μηκέτι⁶ αὐτῷ πειθώμεθα ἀπίστω ὄντι· ἥδη
 γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κατα-κέ-κωννται, καὶ πάντα λέ-λυται⁷.

20 3. (*Quoting the above.*) The people being indignant at
 Pericles said that⁸ they⁹ had not taken good counsel; for the
 enemy¹⁰ had not only marched into their¹¹ [territory], but also
 had advanced to the very gates. Their houses¹⁰, they said¹²,
 had been burned down and everything was in confusion. 4.
 25 They said that⁸ everything was in confusion.

§ 52 First Aor. and Fut., and Fut. Perf. Pass. Verbals in -τός and -τέος.

G. 480 (p. 104), 474 (bot. of page), 776. II. 318–19, 475.

(For irreg. accent, G. 131, 5. II. 389d e; for -θείς G. 335. II. 242.)

N.B. 1. σ irregularly added to the root in ἡκούσ-θην (ἀκουσ-θήσομαι, ἀκουσ-τέος), ἐκλείσ-θην (κλείσ-θήσομαι, κλείσ-τέος), πανσ-τέος.

2. θυ-τέον [ἐστὶ] μοι=δεῖ με θύειν. παιδεν-τέον ἡμῖν τοὺς παῖδας=δεῖ ἡμᾶς παιδεύειν τοὺς παῖδας. G. 1597–98. II. 990–91.

3. ἐπορεύθην *I journeyed*. Pass. deponent, G. 444. II. 497.

1. (Περὶ Ἰππίου.) Ἰππίᾱς ὁ Πεισιστράτου, Ἀθηναίων ἀμφὶ
 τὰ ἑπτακαίδεκα ἔτη τυραννεύσας, παυθεὶς¹ ὑπὸ τῶν πατρῶν

51—² *graviter ferebat*.

³ § 45, sent. 2.

⁴ *be (kept) shut*.

⁵ = κε-

κωλύμεθα. ⁶ μή because with subjunctive.

⁷ *is in confusion*. See n. 1.

⁸ ἔλεγεν ὅτι.

⁹ Sing. number.

¹⁰ Acc. c. inf.

¹¹ ἐαυτοῦ, c. art.

¹² ἔφη.

52—¹ *when deposed*.

ἐχθρῶν, ἐπορεύθη ὡς βασιλέῃ Δᾶρειον, παρα-κελευσόμενος² § 52
 ἐκείνῳ ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν. Καὶ πιστευθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων
 ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, μέχρι³ (ἤδη γέρων₂₀ ὢν, ἔτει εἰκοστῷ μετὰ τὴν⁵
 φυγὴν) εἰς Μαραθῶνα συν-εστρατεύσατο, ὡς κατα-λύσων² τὴν
 τότε δημοκρατίαν. Ἄλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν ἐκωλύθη τὸ δεύτερον⁴
 τυραννεῦσαι⁵. Ἐνταῦθα₁₅ μὲν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς Πέρσαις
 εὐθύς₁₈ ἐπι-πίπτουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐπαύθησαν τῆς πράξεως₂₉ καὶ ὡς
 τάχιστ' οἴκαδ' ἀπ-έρχονται· ὕστερον δ' ἔτει δεκάτῳ, καίπερ τῶν¹⁰
 Ἀθηνῶν κατα-καυθεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρας θηρευ-
 θέντων εἰς τὰς νᾶυς, οἱ βάρβαροι εἰς στενόν τινα τόπον κατ-ε-
 κλείσθησαν, οὗ ἀπο-θνήσκουσι πολλοί, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἦν οἴκαδε
 πορευτέον. 2. Ἀλλὰ παυστέον ἡμῖν, ὦ φίλοι, ἀνα-γινώσκου-
 σιν⁶, ἀλλ' ἀκουστέον ἀλλήλων δια-λεγομένων, ἵν' ὡς βέλτιστα¹⁵
 κατὰ πάντα παιδευθῆτε. Πόσους τοίνυν₄₉ ἐνιαυτοὺς ἐτυράννευ-
 σεν Ἰππιάς Ἀθηναίων;—Ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα ἐνιαυτούς.—Ἐπειδὴ
 δ' ἐπαύθη τῆς ἀρχῆς, ποῖ ἐπορεύθη;—Ἐλεγεσθε ὅτι παρὰ Δᾶρειον
 πορευθείη.—Ὅρθως₄₅ λέγετε. Ἀλλὰ τίνος ἕνεκα₄₃ πρὸς τοῦτον
 ᾤχετο₃₅;—Ἰν' αὐτῷ παρα-κελεύσαιο ἑαυτὸν κατ-άγειν.—Τί δὲ²⁰
 πλέον ἔλεγον ἐγώ;—Ἐλεγεσθε ὡς⁷ πιστευθείη μὲν Ἰππιάς ὑπὸ
 τῶν Περσῶν καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν στρατεύσαιο ἐπὶ τὴν πατρίδα,
 κωλύθει δ' ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν πάλιν τύραννος εἶναι· τοὺς γὰρ βαρ-
 βάρους, εἰς τόπον τινὰ κατα-κλεισθέντας οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον₄₃ εἰς
 νεῶν πλῆθος, παυθῆναι ἧς ἐν νῷ εἶχον πράξεως⁸. 25

3. Compare the διάλογος with the original λόγος, noting in it sub-
 stitution of ἵνα-clause for fut. partic.; further,

of ἐνιαυτός for what?

παρὰ Δᾶρειον?

ὡς with numeral?

ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύθη?

μετ' αὐτῷ νέστρατ.?

πορευθείη and other optats.?

πάλιν?

30

4. (*Verbal adjectives.*) I° (you, he, we, you, they) must-

52—² Fut. partic. after a verb of motion (with or without ὡς) to express
 purpose. ³ μέχρι conjunct., until. ⁴ the second time. ⁵ § 49, n. 4.

⁶ we must stop reading. ⁷ You told how—. ⁸ § 39, lines 22–23. ⁹ Un-
 emphatic forms, post-positive.

speaking-the-truth, be-king, deliberate, be-slave, hunt, burn, etc.
(See vocabulary 48.)

§ 53

Pure Verbs.—Contracts in -άω.

G. 492 (τιμάω). II. 323. Ἐῶ, *impf.* εἶων (*cf.* εἶχον), G. 537. II. 359.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the εἰ-clause in

1. ἐάν (= εἰ ἂν) τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)

2. εἰ τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past)

with that of the ἵνα-clause (rule already learned) in

1. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύωμεν, παιδευόμεθα (-θησόμεθα) (Pres. or Fut.)

2. ἵνα μὴ δουλεύοιμεν, ἐπαιδευόμεθα (Past).

Observe ἂν in the εἰ-clause with subjunctive (ἐάν).

1. Ἡδέως ἂν ἐρωτῶμέν σε, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ὅποιος ἦν Δημοσθένης.—'Ἄλλ' ἐὰν βούλησθε τίμῃν αὐτὸν ὥς δεῖ¹, θεᾶσθε πρῶτον μὲν τὸν ἐκείνου βίον, ὥς Ἀθηναίοις παρ-εκελεύετο², ἀπαντᾶν Φιλίππῳ ἔτι ἥττονι ὄντι, καὶ ὥς τοὺς ἐξ-απατῶντας τὸν δῆμον³ (πολλοὺς ὄντας) ἐτόλμα⁴ αἰτιᾶσθαι, καὶ ὥς κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἐπειράτο τὴν πόλιν σῶζειν⁵. Οὐτε γάρ, εἰ ἡττῶντο μάχῃ⁶, εἴᾳ αὐτοὺς ἀθύμως ἔχειν⁷, οὔτ' αὖ, εἰ νικῶεν, παύεσθαι τοῦ ἀγώνος⁸. Ἐκ⁹ δὲ τούτου οὕτω φιλικῶς¹⁰ πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶχον, ὥστε τά τε¹¹ ἄλλα ἐτίμων καὶ δὴ καὶ¹² στέφανον¹³ χρῦσοῦν¹⁴ ἐψηφίζοντο αὐτῷ.
- 10 Ἄλλ' οἱ ἐναντίοι¹⁵ ἐκείνον τοσοῦτον¹⁶ τίμᾶσθαι¹⁷ χρόνον τινὰ οὐκ εἶων, βοῶντες ὅτι οὐ κατὰ νόμον εἶη, καὶ πολλὰ αἰτιώμενοι, καὶ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου¹⁸ πειρώμενοι αὐτὸν ἀτιμάζειν. Τελευτῶν¹⁹ δέ, ἀκόντων²⁰ τούτων, νικᾷ καὶ τὸ δῶρον²¹ παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαμβάνει. Ἐπειτα δέ, ἐὰν ἐρωτᾷτέ με ὅποιος ἦν ῥήτωρ, συμβουλευσῶ ὑμῖν
- 15 τάδε· μὴ ἐξ-απατᾶσθε ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν²², καὶ τῶν κακῶς πε-παι-δευμένων (τούτων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐστίν ὅστις²³ νομίζει τοὺς ῥήτορας

53—¹ as you ought. ² in battle. ³ ἀθύμως ἔχω I am feeling disheartened (almost = ἀθυμός εἰμι). ⁴ § 22, n. 5. ⁵ Cf. n. 3. ⁶ both in other ways—. ⁷ § 46, n. 9. ⁸ to be so much honored. ⁹ § 24, n. 6. ¹⁰ Finally (lit. finishing; but used like adverbial τέλος). ¹¹ § 43, line 17. ¹² § 45, n. 2.

τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ κώμῃ ἡττᾶσθαι καὶ Δημοσθένους), ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ πειρώμεθα τοὺς ἐκείνου λόγους ἀνα-γινώσκειν καὶ κρίνειν.

2. If the people were being cheated, Demosthenes tried to stop those cheating [them]. 3. His opponents¹³ brought-20 charges-against Demosthenes, and said that¹⁴ the law did not allow him to be honored; but his friends said: No¹⁵ long time will this city exist, if these¹³ [men] win and Demosthenes be worsted.

Verbs in -άω contin'd. Irreg. χράσμαι, ζάω, and Imperf. ἐ-ώρων. § 54

G. 496, 538. H. 412, 359.

1. Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος (περὶ οὗ αὐτοὶ ἐγράφετέ τι ἐν τῇ ἕκτῃ καὶ τριᾷκοστῇ παραγραφῇ), ἐπειδὴ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπαύθη¹, ὥχετο ὡς⁵² Κῦρον· ὁ δ' ἐχρήτο αὐτῷ ὡς φίλῳ, καὶ χρήματα παρ-εἶχεν, ἀφ' ὧν Κλέαρχος στρατιωτᾶς συλ-λέγει ἀμφὶ⁵² τοὺς δισχί-λίους. Τούτοις οὖν χρώμενος, ἔζη¹ τοὺς Θρᾶκας δι-αρπάζων⁴⁹,⁵ ἕως Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν εἰς Σάρδεις παρ-εἶναι²⁵. —² Ἦν δὲ χαλεπὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ πολλάκις μὲν τρᾶχέως³⁶ ἐβόᾳ, πολλάκις δ' ἐώρων αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνοντα⁵¹. Εἰ γὰρ τινα ὀρώη μὴ πειθόμενον, σφόδρ'³⁰ ἐκόλαζε, νομίζων στρατεύματος μὴ πειθο-μένου³ οὐδὲν ὄφελος³⁴ εἶναι. Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ⁴ τρᾶχὺς εἶναι, δυνάμει¹⁰ ἐχρήτο ὠφελίμῳ⁵³⁶ εἰς πάντα. —³ Ἦν δέ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτᾳ, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

2. Ἄνδρα σώφρονα³⁷ χρὴ ἐσθίειν²² ἵνα ζῇ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ζῇν ἵν' ἐσθίῃ.
3. Μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νικᾷ ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸ κακόν.

4. Τὸ ζῇν ἀλύπως⁶ ἀνδρός ἐστιν εὐτυχούς²⁷.

15

5. Ἄ μὴ προσ-ήκει, μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὄρα.

53—¹³ R. 6. ¹⁴ ὅτι c. optat.,—what tense? ¹⁵ Οὐ πολὺν . . . ἔσται.

54—¹ relieved of his command. ² to be present in (= come to, report at) Sardis. εἰς after a verb of rest, if implying previous motion. ³ if not obedient.

⁴ Art. c. inf. ⁵ N.B. an adjunct. usually of only two endings, though not compound. ⁶ ἄ-λῦπος, -ον untroubled, without pain or trouble.

6. If a man⁷ lived⁸ according₁₆ to the laws₂ of the city₂₉ and honored his parents₃₁, he himself was honored by the Athenians. Yet⁹ Socrates lived about seventy years according to
 20 the laws of God, honoring all [men] and treating his enemies as friends, but *him* the Athenians treated as an enemy.
 7. Let the wise man live¹⁰ soberly₃₇ and die₅₃ bravely₂₄, nor¹¹ let him be vanquished¹² by pleasures₉, but enjoy them moderately₄₉.

§ 55

Verbs in -έω. G. 492 (φιλέω). H. 324.

N.B. Compare the mood and negative of the relative-clause in

1. "Ὅστις (or "Ὁς) ἂν μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, τούτῳ οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) (Pres. or Fut.)

2. " " μὴ ἀληθεύοι, " οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν (Past)

with that of the εἰ-clause in

1. Ἐάν τις μὴ ἀληθεύῃ, οὐ πιστεύομεν (-σομεν) αὐτῷ (Pres. or Fut.)

2. Εἰ τις μὴ ἀληθεύοι, οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν αὐτῷ (Past).

Observe that in sense also εἰάν τις μὴ = ὅς ἂν μὴ.

1. Τῆς ἀληθείας ἁμαρτάνει₃₇, ὅστις ἂν ἡγῆται τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 μόνον τοῦ σώματος₂₁ κάλλος φιλεῖν¹, ἀλλ' οὐ καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς₃₀.
 Μάλιστα μὲν γὰρ τοὺς τὰ δίκαια ποιοῦντας ἐτίμων, μάλιστα δὲ
 τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ἐκόλαζον₅₄. Ἔτι δὲ ὅσοι δοκοῖεν μὲν χρηστοί₆
 5 εἶναι, εἶεν δὲ μὴ², τούτοις ἠπίσταντο, καὶ τοῖς μὲν μέγα πλουτοῦ-
 σιν οὐ πᾶν ἐφθόουν, ὁ δὲ μέγα φρονῶν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς κινδυνεύ-
 ειν₄₈ ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν κολάζεσθαι. Ἄλλ' ὅστις μὲν εὐεργετοῖη,
 τούτῳ οὐ μόνον χάριν₁₈ εἶχον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπ-εχειροῦν κρατεῖν αὐ-
 τοῦ εὖ ποιοῦντες· εἰ δ' αὖ ἀδικοῖντο, τὸν ἀδικοῦντ' ἐτίμωροντο,
 10 ἐπι-θῦμοῦντες καὶ τοῦτον νικᾶν κακῶς ποιοῦντες.—Πρὸς δὲ τού-
 τοις τοὺς θεοὺς ἐφοβοῦντο, εὐσεβοῦντες αὐτοὶ περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ
 τοὺς ἀσεβοῦντας ἀναγκάζοντες₁₆, ἀπο-χωρεῖν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς.—

54—⁷ τις (enclitic).

⁸ Mood? (§ 53).

⁹ Ὅμως δέ.

¹⁰ Imperative.

¹¹ καὶ μὴ. If the preceding clause had been negat., then μηδέ.
 c. gen. or ὑπό c. gen.

¹² ἡττάσμαι.

55—¹ Pres. infin. standing for imperf.; *loved*.

² μὴ (not οὐ) in any con-
 dition, even if merely implied.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ποιητᾶς³¹ σκοπεῖτε, εἰ δοκεῖ³, ὥς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐκεῖνος § 55
 μάλιστ' ἐπ-ηνεῖτο, ὅστις τὰ δίκαια ἐπ-αινοίη. Τοὺς γὰρ ποιη-
 τᾶς ἡγοῦντο διδασκάλους εἶναι τῶν νέων, τούτων δ' ὥς οὐδενὸς⁴ 15
 ἄλλου ἐπ-εμελοῦντο. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν⁵ ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρὴ ἡμᾶς ὁμολο-
 γεῖν ὅτι οἱ νέοι (ἐὰν νοῦν προσ-έχωσιν) ὑπὸ τούτων ὠφελοῦνται.
 Ἀκούετ' οὖν τάδε·

2. Τὸ κέρδος ἡγοῦ κέρδος, ἂν⁶ δίκαιον ᾖ.

3. Ἀνθρωπον ὄντα δεῖ φρονεῖν τᾶνθρώπινα⁷. 20

4. Ἀνὴρ πονηρὸς δυστυχεῖ, καὶ⁸ εὐτυχῇ.

5. Ὅτ' εὐτυχεῖς, μάλιστα μὴ φρόνει μέγα.

6. Τὰ μηδὲν² ὠφελοῦντα μὴ πόνει μάτην.

7. Καιρῷ σκοπεῖ τὰ πράγματ', ἄνπερ⁶ νοῦν ἔχῃς.

8. Τῶν εὐτυχούντων πάντες ἄνθρωποι φίλοι. 25

9. Τὸν εὐποροῦνθ' ἕκαστος ἡδέως ὀράῃ.

10. Φιλεῖ δ' ἑαυτοῦ πλεῖον οὐδεὶς οὐδένα.

11. Καὶ τότε Πλάτωνος· Πολλάκις εἰς φρονῶν μῦρίων μὴ² φρο-
 νούντων κρείττων ἐστίν.

12. (*Drill in equivalence of three forms of expression.*) If 30
 a man⁸ is not² negligent in⁹ his work, he is praised = Whoever
 is not² negligent in his work, that [man] is praised = The man¹⁰
 who is not² negligent in his work is praised.—If a man was
 not negligent in his work, he was praised = Whoever was not
 negligent, that [man] etc. = The man¹⁰ who etc. 13. From 35
 what¹¹ you say, teacher, the Greeks agreed with us¹² in many¹³
 things. For if¹⁴ one does the right, we too honor him; but
 whoever does-injustice, that [man] is punished. Further, all
 who seem to be good but are not, these we mistrust; and if a
 man is rich, we do not greatly envy him. But in-the-follow- 40
 ing-point¹⁵ we seem to me to-be-superior¹⁶ to the Greeks. For

•55—³ if it seems good = if you please.

⁴ of these, as of no one else.

⁵ § 41, 4.

⁶ ἂν = ἐάν, καὶ ἐάν.

⁷ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα.

⁸ τις (enclitic).

⁹ = of.

¹⁰ R. 11.

¹¹ § 45, sent. 6.

¹² Dative.

¹³ πολλά.

¹⁴ Ἐάν μὲν

γάρ. For the following, see above.

¹⁵ τόδε.

¹⁶ κρατεῖν c. gen.

we, if we are wronged, do not avenge-ourselves on the wrong-doer, but attempt to do him good.

§ 56 Verbs in -έω cont'd. Dissyllabic Verbs contract only *εε* and *ειε*.

G. 495. II. 411.

N.B. 1. Compare the temporal clauses

1. Όταν (or 'Οπόταν) δέη κινδυνεύσαι, ὁ ἀνδρείος οὐ φοβεῖται.

2. "Ότε (or 'Οπότε) δέοι κινδυνεύσαι, Κῦρος οὐκ ἐφοβείτο, with

1. 'Εὰν δέη κινδυνεύσαι, etc.

2. Εἰ δέοι κινδυνεύσαι, etc.

2. Distinguish between the impersonal forms of δέω *I need* (δεῖ, ἔδει, δέη, δέοι, δεῖν, δέον) and the corresponding forms of δέω *I bind*, which are all contracted.

3. Δέω, active, is little used except impersonally, as δεῖ με γράφειν, δεῖ μοί τινος *I have need of something*, or in the partic. τὸ δέον, τὰ δέοντα *what is needful or right, one's duty*. Frequent, however, is the middle

Δέομαι τινος *I need something*, δέομαι τινος ποιῆσαι τι *I beg some one to do something*.

1. (*Drill*.) Δεόμεθα, δούμεθα. Δέονται, δοῦνται. Δεῖσθε (two senses). Ἔδει (two senses). 2. Τὰ τῶν πλεόντων ἐπὶ₂₃ Ποσειδῶνι ἔστι. Χαλεπῶς γὰρ πλέουσιν, ὅταν (ἐκείνου κελεύσαντος) ἀνεμός τις (ἢ Βορέας ἢ Νότος ἢ Ζέφυρος) ἐναντίος πνέη. Καὶ 5 γὰρ οὖν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὁπότε δέοι σπεύδειν₄₀, ἐπ-εχείρουν τὸν θεὸν εὐμενῇ₂₇ ποιεῖν, εὐχόμενοι₃₄ αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀνέμους δοῦντι² πολλὰ θύσειν. Τότε δέ, ἀνέμου καλοῦ πνέοντος, ἔπλεον ὅποι ἐπι-θῦμοῖεν, ἡγούμενοι τὸν θεὸν τῶν ἀνέμων κρατεῖν. Ἐνίστε δὲ ἦκοντες οἵκαδε οὐκ ἐπ-εμελοῦντο οὐδὲν³ τῶν δεόντων.

10 3. Since₅ you are by-this-time₁₁ well-provided-with₅₅ words₂₁, I beg you to write something again about Jason⁴ and his party,—how⁵ they sailed⁶, with fair winds⁷ blowing, after⁸ the

56—¹ the fate.

² if he bound.

³ at all.

⁴ See § 33.

⁵ ὥς.

⁶ Not optat. after the primary tense "I beg you."

⁷ Genitive absolute.

⁸ μετὰ (or ἐπί) c. acc.

golden⁴ fleece, and how, by order⁹ of the king, Jason had¹⁰ to bind two savage₆ bulls, that with¹¹ these he might sow the dragon's teeth. But lacking the means₁₀ he was in despair,¹⁵ until₅₄ he was aided₅₅ by Medea. (For so much¹² did this [woman] love him, that¹³ she begged him to take her with him when he sailed¹⁴.) With *her* aid¹⁵, then, he obtains₃₀ what he desires₅₅, and they sail-off with¹⁶ the fleece.

Verbs in -όω. G. 492 (ἐηλόω). II. 325.

§ 57

N.B. Compare the relative and conditional clauses

1. "Οποῖ ἂν πλέῃ (*whithersoever he sails*) with 'Εάν ποῖ πλέῃ
2. "Οποῖ πλέοι (" " " sailed) " Εἴ ποῖ πλέοι
3. "Οπῇ ἂν πλέῃ (*by whatever way—*) with 'Εάν πῇ πλέῃ
4. "Οπῇ πλέοι (" " ") " Εἴ πῇ πλέοι.

The mood varies thus after all relative adverbs.

1. (Περὶ Ἡρακλέους.) Οὐδεὶς ἐστίν, οἶμαι, ὅστις¹, παῖς γ' ὢν², οὐκ ἐπ-εθύμει Ἡρακλεῖ ὅμοιος εἶναι. Ἦν γὰρ ἥρως₃₃ οὗτος, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος³, ἀπάντων δια-φέρων₃₈ καὶ ῥώμῃ₁₆ καὶ τόλμῃ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ₁₃ γε τῇ πρὸς ἀνθρώπους. Τοῦτο δὲ σαφῶς₄₀ ἐδήλον οἷς⁴ ἔπραττεν. Ἐτόλμᾳ γὰρ οὐ μόνον ταύροις καὶ λέουσιν ἐναντιοῦ-⁵σθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλεύσι κακοῖς, οἳ κρείττονες ὄντες τοὺς ἥττονας ἐδούλουν. Καὶ γὰρ οὖν⁵, ὅπου ἀνθρώπους ὀρώῃ ἢ καὶ ἀκούσειε δουλουμένους ἢ τινι ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ ἀδικουμένους, ἐκεῖ-σε₃₅ βοηθῶν ἡλευθέρου. Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει, οὐχ ἵν' αὐτὸς ὡς νικῶν στεφανοῖτο, ἀλλ' ἵνα, ὅπῃ καὶ ὅπου εἴη δυνατός, βίον ἀνθρώπινον¹⁰ ὀρθοίῃ. Προσ-ῆκε₅₄ γὰρ αὐτῷ, ὅς γε παῖς ἦν Διός, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἡττωμένων₅₃ πονεῖν καὶ τῶν δυστυχούντων.—Ἄλλ' ὑμεῖς, ὦ παῖδες, μὴ ἀξιούτε τιμᾶσθαι μηδὲ στεφανοῦσθαι (ὥσπερ ἐν Ὀλύμ-

56—⁹ the king ordering. ¹⁰ εἶδε or χρῆν (= χρὴ ἦν). ¹¹ using these.
¹² τοσούτο. ¹³ ὥστε. ¹⁴ = to sail-off with (= having) her. ¹⁵ = she then aiding. ¹⁶ having.

57—¹ § 45, n. 2. ² when a boy at least. ³ if any one was. Note difference of idiom. ⁴ by what. ⁵ § 41, n. 4.

πρὸ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον Ἡρακλῆς), μὴ⁶ καὶ αὐτοὶ πειρώμενοι τοὺς
 15 τε ἄλλους καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμαθιᾶς²⁸ ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ ἀδικιᾶς καὶ
 ἀσεβείᾳς. Καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τούτων, τριῶν ὄντων, δουλοῦται ἡ ἡμε-
 τέρᾳ πατρίδι· ἡρώων οὖν δεῖται πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν. — 2. Μὴ
 ἀξιούσθω τῶν ἴσων⁴⁰ ὃ τε κακὸς καὶ ὁ ἀγαθός. 3. Ὑπὸ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων ἅπαξ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ πάντες οἱ τάφοι¹² ἐστεφανοῦντο.
 20 4. Παρὰ³² τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν οὐκ ἦν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς δούλους
 μαστίγῳν.

5. The soldiers of Xerxes¹¹ were lashed in battle⁷ and⁸
 lashed on the march¹². But such⁹ soldiers of course¹⁰ Cyrus
 the younger did not expect to show the character¹³ of free-
 25 men⁷. This being¹¹ so, foreigners² were hired by him from-
 wherever¹² it was possible, that with¹³ these he might the
 better¹⁴ enslave the Persians.

§ 58 Contract Verbs—Tenses other than Pres. and Imperf.

Roots *τιμα-*, *φιλε-*, *δηλο-*, *θηρα-*

become *τιμη-*, *φιλη-*, *δηλω-*, *θηρᾶ-*.

G. 494. H. 337–39, 341.

N.B. Compare the mood of the subordinate clauses in

1. φοβούμαι μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν⁴¹ ἡμῖν *I fear lest they may—*

2. ἐφοβούμην μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύοιεν ἡμῖν *I feared lest they might—*
 with that in

1. τοῦτο ποιῶ, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύωσιν *I do this, that they may not—*

2. τοῦτ' ἐποίη-σα, ἵνα μὴ ἐπι-βουλεύοιεν *I did this, that they might not—*

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μεγάλου.) Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίπ-
 που τοῦ Μακεδονίᾳς βασιλέως ὑπὸ μὲν πάντων ὁμολόγη-ται
 ἄριστος δὴ³⁸ τῶν παλαιῶν στρατηγῶν εἶναι, ὑπὸ δὲ πολλῶν προ-
 τετίμη-ται καὶ τῶν ἐφ'²¹ ἡμῶν. Τίνας γὰρ τῶν αὐτῷ ἐναντιω-
 5 μένων οὐκ ἐτίμωρή-σατο, τί δὲ τῶν ἐθνῶν οὐκ ἐνέκη-σε; Τοιοῦτος

57—⁶ *if you too do not—*.

H. 282.

¹⁰ § 49, n. 10.

H. 283.

¹³ *using*⁵⁴. Case ?

⁷ (*when*) *fighting*.

¹¹ Plur., and use *ἐχω* c. adv.

¹⁴ *μᾶλλον*.

⁸ R. 6.

⁹ G. 429.

¹² G. 436.

γὰρ ἔρως¹⁸ πολέμου αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐκείνου στρατιώτᾱς εἶχεν, § 58
ὥστ' οὐδὲ τοὺς δυνατωτάτους ἐφοβή-θησαν, ἀλλ' ἡξίω-σαν πᾶσαν
τὴν Ἀσίαν δουλω-σαι κρατή-σαντες, — ὅπερ καὶ ἐποίη-σαν.
Ἀλλὰ πρὶν² ἐπι-χειρή-σαι² τοῦθ' ὑμῖν λέγειν, πειρά-σομαι αὐτὸν
τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον³ δηλῶ-σαι³, οἷος ἦν ἔτι παῖς ὢν. 10

Δεδήλω-ται οὖν ὑπὸ Πλουτάρχου, ὡς Φίλιππῳ ἄρτι Ποτεί-
δαιαν ἱρη-κότι τρεῖς ἦκον ἀγγελίαι¹⁷, κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, — ἡ
μὲν, τοὺς Ἰλλυριοὺς πολεμίους ὄντας ἡττη-θῆναι μάχῃ μεγάλῃ,
— ἡ δέ, Ὀλυμπίασιν⁴ ἵππῳ νικῆ-σαι⁵, — ἡ δέ, τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον
ἐαυτῷ γίνεσθαι.⁶ Τούτοις⁷ οὖν ἡδόμενον¹⁷ ἐκείνον οἱ μάντις²⁹ 15
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποίη-σαν ἥδεσθαι λέγοντες ὅτι γιγνόμενος ὁ παῖς
ἅμα⁴⁰ τρισὶ νίκαις οὐδέποθ' ἡττή-σοιτο ἀλλ' αἰεὶ νικῆ-σοι.

Φιλότιμος δ' ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκ παιδός⁸. Ὅποτε γοῦν Φίλιπ-
πος εὐτυχή-σειε τοὺς πολεμίους κρατή-σᾱς, πρὸς τοὺς συν-όντας
ἔλεγεν · ὦ παῖδες, πάντα πρὸ-λαμβάνει ὁ πατήρ · ὥστε φο- 20
βοῦμαι ἐγὼ μὴ χωρῶν⁹ ἀπορῶμεν, ἅς νικῆ-σομεν⁹. Ἦλπιζε γὰρ
αὐτὸς ὄνομα μέγα κτή-σεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πόλεις νικῆ-σαι. — Τῷ δὲ
Βουκεφάλῳ ἐπειδὴ πάντες μάτην⁵⁵ ἐπειρά-θησαν χρή-σασθαι
(οὐδένα γὰρ εἰᾱ-σεν ὁ ἵππος ἀνα-βῆναι¹⁰), ἡτιά-σατο αὐτοὺς
Ἀλέξανδρος ὡς ἀπείρους²⁹ ὄντας. Ἐρωτη-θεὶς δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ πα- 25
τρός, εἰ τούτων μᾶλλον δυνατὸς εἴη ἵπποις χρή-σασθαι · Τούτῳ
γοῦν, ἔφη, χρη-σαίμην ἂν ἐτέρου βέλτιον. Ὅπερ καὶ ἐδήλω-σεν ·
ἐν γὰρ ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκράτη-σεν. Δι' ὃ Φίλιππος ·
ὦ παῖ, ἔφη, ζήτει σεαυτῷ¹¹ βασιλείαν ἴσην¹¹. Μακεδονίᾳ γὰρ
σε οὐ χωρή-σει. Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οὐ πάνυ⁴⁵ ἐφοβέιτο μὴ ὁ παῖς 30
νικη-θείη.

2. How many¹² have admitted Alexander to be the¹³ best

58—¹ § 26, n. 7. ² before undertaking. ³ to present Alexander what
kind of a man he was = to present what kind . . . Alexander was,—an anticipa-
tion (prolepsis) of the subject of the subordinate clause (introducing it before-
hand). ⁴ G. 296. H. 220. ⁵ Sc. Philip. ⁶ was born. ⁷ pleased
at this. ⁸ § 35, n. 2. ⁹ places to conquer. Relat. c. fut. indic. G. 1442.
H. 911. ¹⁰ to mount; aor. infinitive. ¹¹ equal to yourself, to your
powers. ¹² G. 429. H. 282. ¹³ R. 3d.

of the ancient generals? 3. Is he said to have feared the enemy? 4. What country was enslaved by him? 5. After
 35 having won¹⁴ what victories did Philip hear of¹⁵ Alexander's being born? 6. Whenever his father conquered those¹⁶ opposing him, what was Alexander wont to say? 7. Before acquiring¹⁷ a great name, what did he fear lest his father might do¹⁸? 8. Why, according to Alexander, did they man-
 40 age Bucephalus badly? 9. What was he asked by Philip? 10. Why did Philip bid him seek¹⁹ another kingdom?

§ 59

Consonant Stems.

Formation of the Present Stem from the Verb-Root.

(This lesson should be prefaced by a brief outline from the teacher of the eight classes of present stems, with the subdivisions of the fourth and fifth classes, and a few examples under each head.)

G. 566-621. II. 392-404.

Distribute the following verbs to the first six classes of present stems, giving the root of each, and explaining the formation :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ἀγγέλλω <i>I announce, report</i> | 11. ἀφ-ικνέομαι <i>I arrive, reach</i> |
| 2. αἰσθάνομαι <i>I perceive; learn</i> | 12. βαίνω <i>I step, go</i> |
| 3. αἰσχύνω <i>I put to shame; mid. I am ashamed</i> | 13. βάλλω <i>I throw; pelt</i> |
| 4. ἀλίσκομαι <i>I am captured; caught, convicted</i> | 14. βλάπτω <i>I harm, injure</i> |
| 5. ἀλλάττω <i>I change (trans.)</i> | 15. γιγνώσκω <i>I know ((g)nosco)</i> |
| 6. ἁμαρτάνω <i>I miss, err, make a mistake</i> | 16. δείκνυμι <i>I show, point, indicate</i> |
| 7. ἀπο-θνήσκω (θάν-ατος) <i>I die</i> | 17. ἐα-φθείρω <i>I corrupt, spoil</i> |
| 8. ἀπο-κτείνω <i>I put to death</i> | 18. ἐύνω <i>I make sink or enter</i> |
| 9. ἀπ-όλλυμι <i>I destroy; mid. I perish</i> | 19. ἐλαύνω <i>I drive; intr. ride, march</i> |
| 10. ἀρπάζω <i>I seize (rapio)</i> | 20. ἐλπίζω <i>I hope</i> |
| | 21. ἐρίζω, c. dat. <i>I strive or contend with</i> |
| | 22. εὐρίσκω <i>I find</i> |

58—¹⁴ Aor. participle. ¹⁵ περὶ τοῦ c. inf. ¹⁶ Art. c. partic. ¹⁷ πρίν c. aor. inf. ¹⁸ Aor. optative. ¹⁹ Aor. infinitive.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 23. ζεύγνυμι <i>I yoke</i> (ζυγόν) | 46. πράττω <i>I do, act</i> ("prac-tical") |
| 24. θάπτω (τάφος) <i>I bury</i> | 47. ρίπτω <i>I throw</i> |
| 25. θαυμάζω <i>I wonder at, admire</i> | 48. σαλπίζω <i>I blow the</i> σάλπιγξ |
| 26. καθ-έζομαι <i>I sit down; encamp</i> | 49. σημαίνω <i>I give a sign</i> (σημεῖον),
<i>I make known</i> |
| 27. καλύπτω <i>I cover</i> ("apo-ca-lypse" = <i>un-covering, re-velation</i>) | 50. σκέπτομαι <i>I consider, ponder</i>
("scep-tic") |
| 28. κηρύττω <i>I announce by</i> κήρυξ | 51. στέλλω <i>I equip, dress, arrange; I despatch</i> |
| 29. κλέπτω <i>I steal</i> ("clepto-mania"); <i>cheat, deceive</i> | 52. σφάλλω <i>I trip up, make stumble</i> |
| 30. κλίνω <i>I bend, make incline</i> | 53. σφάττω <i>I butcher, slay</i> |
| 31. κομίζω <i>I care for; carry, bring away</i> | 54. σφίζω <i>I save, rescue</i> |
| 32. κόπτω <i>I cut</i> ("com-ma") | 55. ταραττω <i>I confuse, disturb</i> |
| 33. κρίνω <i>I separate</i> (discerno); <i>judge</i> | 56. τάττω <i>I put into line</i> (ordo), <i>I draw up, post, station</i> |
| 34. κρύπτω <i>I hide</i> ("crypt") | 57. τείνω <i>I stretch</i> ("tone") |
| 35. λαμβάνω <i>I take, get, receive</i> | 58. τέμνω <i>I cut</i> ("ana-tomy") |
| 36. λανθάνω <i>I escape the notice of</i> | 59. τυγχάνω <i>I happen on, obtain</i>
(c. gen.); <i>I happen to</i> (c. partic.) |
| 37. λείπω <i>I leave</i> ("ec-lipse") | |
| 38. μαίνομαι <i>I am mad</i> ("mania") | |
| 39. μαρθάνω <i>I learn</i> ("mathe-matic") | 60. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι <i>I (hold myself under) undertake, promise</i> |
| 40. μυμνήσκω <i>I remind; mid. I recall to mind</i> | 61. φαίρω <i>I bring to light</i> (φάος),
<i>show</i> |
| 41. νόμιζω <i>I believe</i> | 62. φθάνω <i>I anticipate, get the start of</i> |
| 42. ὀρύττω <i>I dig</i> | 63. φεύγω <i>I flee</i> (fugio) |
| 43. πλέω <i>I sail</i> | 64. φράζω <i>I tell</i> ("phrase") |
| 44. πλήττω <i>I strike</i> ("apo-plexy") | 65. φυλάττω <i>I keep watch, I guard; mid. I guard myself against</i> |
| 45. πνέω <i>I blow, breathe</i> ("pneumatic") | |

I. Formation of the Fut. and First Aor. Act. (-σω -σα).

§ 60

(For the changes suffered by mutes at end of verb-root when brought before -σω -σα, see G. 74. H. 54.)

G. 662, 669. H. 420-21, 428-29. Form these tenses for the verbs

§ 60 of the above list (§ 59) numbered 5. 10. 11 (fut. only). 14. 16. 23. 24 ($\theta a\pi$ -). 25. 27. 28. 29. 32. 34. 37 (fut. only). 42. 44. 46. 47. 48. 50. 53. 54 ($\sigma\omega$ -). 55. 56. 64. 65.

II. Second Aorist Active and Middle.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. II. 320.)

G. 675. H. 435. Form this tense for nos. 2. 6. 7 ($\theta a\gamma$ -, G. 649, 1. II. 64). 9 (mid. only). 11. 13. 22. 35. 36. 37 (G. 642. II. 435*a*). 39. 58. 59. 60. 63 (G. 642. II. 435*a*). Also for $\epsilon\chi\omega$ (G. 677, 650. II. 437, 43). $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ (G. 535. II. 436).

III. First Perfect Active (- κa).

(For reduplication, see G. 521-26; 95, 1. II. 363-67; 73*a*. For euphonic changes before - κa , G. 73, 71. II. 447*a*.)

G. 682. H. 446. Form this tense for nos. 1. 10. 15. 18. 20. 25 (G. 95, 1. II. 73*a*). 30 (G. 647. II. 448*b*). 31. 33 (G. 647. II. 448*b*). 41. 43 ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\nu$ -). 45 ($\pi\nu\epsilon\nu$ -). 51 (G. 645. II. 448*a*). 54. 57 (G. 647, 645. II. 448*b*). 61 (G. 78, 95. II. 55*b*, 73*a*). 64 (G. 95. II. 73*a*).

IV. Second Perfect Active.

(For the inflection, see G. 481. II. 321.)

G. 687. H. 450. Form this tense for nos. 17 (G. 643. II. 451*a*). 37 (G. 642. II. 451*b*). 44. 46. 47 (G. 69, 523. II. 49, 365). 63 (G. 642, 95. II. 451*b*, 73*a*). By G. 692-93, II. 452 for nos. 5. 14. 16. 28. 29 (G. 643. II. 451*a*). 32. 56. 65 (G. 95. II. 73*a*). Also for $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$.

V. Perfect Middle = Passive (- $\mu a\iota$).

(For inflection, see G. 487-90. II. 328, p. 97. For euphonic changes before - $\mu a\iota$, G. 75. II. 53. N.B. σ before μ in place of τ , ϵ , or θ .)

G. 698. H. 459-60. Form this tense for nos. 1. 5. 10. 11. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. II. 461). 16. 17 (G. 645. II. 460). 18. 23 (G. 523. II. 365). 24 ($\theta a\pi$ -, G. 95, 5. II. 74*c*). 25 (G. 95. II. 73*a*). 27. 28. 29. 30 (G. 647. II. 448*b*). 31. 32. 33 (G. 647. II. 448*b*). 34. 37 ($\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -). 41. 42 ($\acute{o}\rho\omega\rho$ -, G. 529. II. 368). 44. 46. 47 (G. 523. II. 365). 50 (G. 523. II. 365). 51 (G. 645. II. 460). 52. 53. 54.

55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 460). 61 (G. 700. H. 463a). 64. 65 (G. 95. H. 73a).

VI. First Aorist Passive (-θην).

(For euphonic changes before -θην, see G. 71. H. 51.)

G. 707. H. 468. Form this tense for nos. 1. 3. 5. 10. 14. 15 (insert σ by G. 640. H. 461). 16. 18. 19. 20. 23 (ζενγ-). 25. 27. 28. 30 (G. 647. H. 469). 31. 33 (G. 647. H. 469). 34. 35 (ληβ-). 37 (λειπ-). 41. 42. 46. 47. 49. 54 (σω-). 55. 56. 57 (G. 647, 645. H. 469). 64. 65. From these stems form the First Future Pass., G. 710. H. 474.

VII. Second Aorist Passive (-ην).

(For inflection, see G. 482, p. 107. H. 322.)

G. 712. H. 468, 471. Form this tense for nos. 17 (φθαρ-). 24. 29 (κλαπ-). 32. 38. 51 (G. 645. σταλ-). 52. 53. 61. The following have also a first aorist: 5. 14. 23. 30. 44. 47. From these stems form the Second Future Pass., G. 715. H. 474.

VIII. Liquid Future and Aorist.

(For inflection, see G. 482. H. 326.)

G. 663-64, 672. H. 422, 431. Form these tenses for nos. 1. 3. 8. 13 (fut. only). 17. 30. 33. 49. 51. 52. 57. 61.

Consonant Stems in Detail.

§ 61

Lingual Stems.

Πέπεισμαι G. 487; 490, 3. H. 328, p. 97. For fut. of verbs in -ίζω, -ίζομαι, see G. 665, 3. H. 425.

Drill. 1. (Fut.) Πείσω. "Ἐλεγον ὅτι σώσοι. 'Ονομάσειν ἔφη. "Ἐρχεται βιασόμενος¹. Νομιεῖ. 'Ηγεῖται κομιεῖν. "Ἡκει ποριῶν. 'Οργιῶμαι. "Ἐλεγεν ὅτι ψηφιεῖται (or ψηφιοῖτο). Οὐκ ἔφη ἀγωνιῆσθαι. Τοῖς θεοῖς σπείσω. 2. (Aor.) Τί ἐπόρισας; 'Εσπείσαμεν. "Ἰνα μὴ θανμάσῃ. "Ἰνα σώσειε. Φράσον⁵ μοι. Βούλομαι κομίσαι. 'Ατῖμάσῃσι. Οὐκ ἐψενσάμεθα. Μὴ ἐργάσησθε². 'Εφοβούμεθα μὴ ἀγωνίσαιντο. Κατὰ τοὺς νόμους

61—¹ § 52, n. 2.
1346. H. 866, 2.

² Aor. subjunct. with μὴ is used in prohibitions. G.

ψηφίσασθε. 3. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Act.*) Ἡρπάκαμεν. Τεθαν-
μακέναι. Πεπεικότα. Ἡρπάκεσαν. 4. (*Perf. and Pluperf. Mid.*
10 *and Pass.*) Βεβιάσμαι. Ἐψήφισαι. Εἵργασται. Παρ-εσκευά-
σμεθα. Ἐψευσμένοι εἰσίν. Εἵργάσθαι. Ὠνόμαστο. 5. (*Aor.*
and Fut. Pass.) Ἐπείσθη. Ἐσώθησαν. Ἵνα μὴ ὀργισθῇσθε.
Ἵνα ἡσθεῖμεν. Ἀναγκασθῆναι. Κομισθέντες.

Synopses. 6. Fut. Act., in synopsis, of πείθω, πορίζω; Fut. Mid. of
15 βιάζομαι, ἀγωνίζομαι. 7. Aor. Act., in synopsis, of παιανίζω, ἀθροίζω;
Aor. Mid. of παρα-σκευάζω, ψεύδομαι. 8. Perf. Act., in synopsis, of
νομίζω; Perf. Mid. of πείθω. 9. Aor. Pass., in synopsis, of ἥδομαι,
ὀργίζομαι, θανμάζω. 10. Fut. Pass., in synopsis, of σφάζω.

§ 62

Πάλιν περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου.

Βουλοίμην ἂν τήμερον ὑμῖν ἔτι πλείω περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου φρά-
σαι. Τῷ γὰρ πατρί, ἐπεὶ ἐώρᾳ αὐτὸν οὐ μόνον φύσιν³⁷ ἔχοντα
οἷαν ἤδη ἔφρασα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ῥαδίως ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ λόγου¹, ἐδόκει
βιάσασθαι μὲν μηδέν, πείσαι δὲ πρὸς τὸ δέον². Ἔτι δέ, νομίσας³
5 τὸν βασιλεύσοντα χρῆναι⁴ παιδεύεσθαι μᾶλλον τῶν ἄλλων,
Ἀριστοτέλην μετα-πέμπεται³⁵ τῶν τότε φιλοσόφων τὸν ἐνδοξό-
τατον. Ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐψεύσατ' αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν παῖδα ἐπιστήμονα³⁷
πολλῶν ἀπ-ειργάσατο, καὶ ὑπὸ τούτου ἐθαυμάσθη καὶ ἐφιλήθη
οὐχ ἥττον ἢ Φίλιππος. — Πάντων δὲ τῶν βιβλίων τῇ Ἰλιάδι
10 μάλιστ' Ἀλέξανδρος ἤσθη, ὥστ' αὐτὴν ὠνόμαζε τῆς πολεμικῆς
ἀρετῆς ἐφόδιον⁵ καὶ εἶχεν αἰὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. — Φιλίππου δὲ τελευτή-
σαντος Ἀλέξανδρος ὢν τότε ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν ἔτη τὴν βασιλείαν
παρα-λαμβάνει, ἅμα δὲ ταύτῃ καὶ φθόνον μέγαν καὶ κινδύνους
πανταχόθεν⁶. Οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι οἱ ἐγγὺς οἰκοῦντες νομίσαντες³
15 καιρὸν⁵⁵ εἶναι περὶ ἐλευθερίᾳς ἀγωνίσασθαι ἀθροισθέντες εἰς πό-
λεμον παρ-εσκευάσαντο. Διὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ
ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἀναγκασθεῖν ὁ νέος βασιλεὺς τούτους ἐᾶσαι αὐτο-

62—¹ reason.² § 56, N.B. 3.³ having come to the belief, decided

(aor.).

⁴ = χρὴ εἶναι.⁵ (ἐφ' ὁδόν) travelling-money, a *vade-mecum*.⁶ § 46, sentence 20.

νόμους εἶναι, ὡς τὴν Μακεδονίαν κακόν τι ἐργασομένους, ὁ δ' Ἀλέξανδρος, ἵν' αὐτοὺς κολάσειεν, ὡς τάχιστα δύναμιν ἤθροισεν ὅτι⁹ βελτίστην, ὡς τὴν γῆν δι-αρπάσων¹⁰. Καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς²⁰ ἐλπίδος¹⁰. Πρὶν γὰρ ἐκείνους ἐτοίμους²⁴ εἶναι ἀγωνίσασθαι, δι-ηρπάσθη ἡ χώρα αὐτῶν μέχρι³⁴ τοῦ Ἰστρου.

Ἀλλὰ πρὶν ὑμῖν δι-ηγῆσασθαι τοὺς Θηβαίους¹¹, ὡς ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐκολάσθησαν, δέομαι² ὑμῶν παρὰ Δημοσθένους ἀκοῦσαι Φίλιππον¹¹, ὡς πρὸ τοῦ¹² τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐχρήσατο.²⁵ Πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ δεινὰ εἴργαστο αὐτοὺς οὗτος. Διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἐπέ-παυτο Δημοσθένης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους κελεύων τιμωρήσασθαι⁵⁵ αὐτόν, ὥδὲ πως λέγων· Πολλὰ θαυμάζων ὑμῶν¹³, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη-ναῖοι, οὐδενὸς ἦττον¹⁴ τοῦτο τεθαύμακα, ὅτι οὐπω Φίλιππον κεκο-λάκατε ὧν¹⁵ ὑμᾶς εἴργασται. Πολλὰ μὲν¹⁸ γὰρ ἐψήφισθε ὑμεῖς,³⁰ οὐδὲν δὲ παρ-εσκεύασθε ποιῆσαι. Ἐκείνος δὲ τῶν ὑμετέρων πόλεων τὰς μὲν πέπεικε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, τὰς δὲ ἀφ-ήρηται, τὰς δὲ δι-ήρπακε. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐψευσται¹⁷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς¹⁷, καὶ τοῖς ὑμετέροις πολεμίοις ἔσπεισται. Πότ' οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πότε νομιεῖτε δεῖν τι πράττειν; Μέχρι τοῦ¹⁸ ψηφιεῖσθε μὲν³⁵ ἀγωνίσασθαι, ἀγωνιεῖσθε δ' οὐ; — Τοιαῦτα πολλάκις λέγοντος Δημοσθένους, ὅμως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ πεπεισμένοι, δι-ἦγον³⁷ ψηφι-ζόμενοι, ἕως⁵⁴ τῇ ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχῃ ἡττηθέντες τὰ Φιλίππῳ δοκοῦντα ἐβιάσθησαν ποιεῖν.

Labial and Palatal Stems.

§ 63

Future and Aorist, Active and Middle.

1. Ἄγω, ἄρχω, πέμπω, τάττω—synopsis of the fut. act. and middle.
2. Ἀρχω, γράφω, δείκνυμι, πράττω, ἀλλάττω—synopsis of the aor. act. and middle.
3. (*Fut. optat.*) He made proclamation that he

62—⁷ § 24, n. 7. ⁸ ὅτι c. superlat. = ὡς c. superlat., § 46, II c. ⁹ § 52, n. 2. ¹⁰ not deceived in his hope. ¹¹ § 58, n. 3. ¹² R. 3, g 3. ¹³ in you. ¹⁴ less than nothing = more than anything = μάλαστα, which might have stood here. ¹⁵ (= τούτων ᾧ) for what, genit. of cause. G. 1126. H. 745. ¹⁶ while. “For while you have passed many decrees—.” ¹⁷ has been false to you. ¹⁸ = μέχρι τίνος till when, quo-usque.

§ 63 would send, that we would lead, that ye would flee (mid.),
 5 that they would receive. 4. (*Aor. subjunct.*) Let us not¹ conceal the truth₂₇. Do not¹ do that. He will flee (mid.), that they may not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that we may not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him. Whoever² prays will receive. Whoever² receives will pray. 5. (*Aor. optat.*)
 10 Oh that they may not¹ conceal the truth! Oh that you may not¹ do that! He hid himself, that they might not¹ pursue, injure, cut, slay, bury him,—that ye might not¹ pursue, etc. Whoever² prayed used-to-receive. Whoever² received used-to-pray. 6. (*Aor. imperat.*) Write. Pursue. Confute. Throw.
 15 Pray. Guard-yourself (mid.). Receive. (*Plur.*) Write. Cut. Dig. Pray. Receive. 7. (*Aor. infin.*) I bid you send, act, write, pursue, receive, pray, not¹ to steal. 8. (*Aor. partic.*) The man³ who has ruled. He who has stolen. Of him who has dug. To him who has written. Those who have prayed.
 20 To those who have guarded themselves (mid.).

9. Οὕτω χρῶ τοῖς ἑτέροις₄₁, ὥς ἂν εὖξαι αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι σεαυτῷ. 10. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀν-ορύξαντες⁴ τὸν Ὀρέστου τάφον₁₂ τὸν ἐν Τεγέᾳ καὶ τὰ ὁστᾶ⁵ συλ-λέξαντες₁₆ ἔθαψαν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. 11. Οἰδίποδος λύσαντος τὸ αἰνιγμα₂₂, ἡ Σφίγξ ἔρριψεν
 25 ἐαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως₄₂. Οἰδίπους δ' ἦρξε τῶν Θηβαίων. 12. Κατὰ τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων νόμους ἄτιμοι ἦσαν οὔτινες τοὺς γονέας₃₁ μὴ θρέψειαν. 13. Ἐάν τε ἀφθονα χρήματα συλ-λεξώμεθα, εἴαν τε τὰ ἀναγκαῖα κτησώμεθα₅₈, τὸν θάνατον οὐ φευξόμεθα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα ἄλλοις κατα-λείψομεν₃₅. 14. Εἰ Φίλιππος
 30 τῶν ἐγγύς οἰκούντων τινὰς κατα-στρέψαιτο, Ἀλέξανδρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν τοῦτ' ἀκούων οὐχ ἦδετο, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν· Ἐμοὶ ὁ πατήρ οὐδὲν ἀπο-λείψει. Τῶν δὲ παίδων λεγόντων· Σοὶ ταῦτα κτᾶται, Τί δὲ κέρδος₅₅, ἔφη, εἴαν ἔχω μὲν πολλά, πράξω δὲ μηδέν;

63—¹ μή.² In three ways, by § 55. sentence 12. Use aor. participle.³ R. 11.⁴ ἀν-ορύττω I dig up.⁵ bones.

Perf. and Pluperf. Act., First and Second.

§ 64

(For formation, see above § 60 III–IV, with references.)

1. Διάλογος

Πολυφήμου καὶ ἄλλων Κυκλώπων¹⁷.

Τίς σε βέβλαφε, ὦ Πολύφημε; Τὴν γὰρ φωνήν σου ἀκούσαντες τῆς νυκτὸς¹ λελοίπαμεν τὰ ὄρη²⁵ βοηθήσοντές² σοι.

᾽Ω ἀδελφοί, οἷα³ πέπραγα. Οὐτίς⁴ γὰρ βέβλαφε.

Ἄλλὰ οὐδενὸς⁵ σὲ βεβλαφότης, τίς τὰ πρόβατα κέκλοφε;

Ἡ μάτην⁵⁵ συν-ῆχας ἡμᾶς, καὶ καθεύδων²⁶ ἐβόᾳς⁵³; 5

Ἄλλ' ὦ φίλοι, οὐπω μαυθάνετε⁶. Οὐτίς γάρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐκ-κέκοφε.

Ἀληθῇ λέγεις, ὦδελφε', οὐδένα τῶν ἀνθρώπων σοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐξ-ορωρυχέναι· ἀδύνατον γάρ. Διὸ δὲ εἰκὸς ἐστὶ Δία νόσον¹² σοι πεπομφέναι, σὲ δὲ μαίνεσθαι⁵⁹. 10

Ἄλλ' ὦ πονηροί⁶, ἀληθῇ ταῦτα λέγω⁸. Ξένος γάρ τις, ᾧ τοῦνομα Οὐτίς ἐστὶ, τοῦτό με πεποίηκε τὸ κακόν.

(Πρὸς ἀλλήλους) Ἡ μαίνεται οὗτος ἢ καθεύδων λέγει. (Πρὸς Πόλυφημον) Ποῦ ἄρ' οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος; Ἀδύνατον γὰρ αὐτὸν πεφευγέναι. 15

Ἀδύνατον μέντοι⁴¹ νῆ³⁵ Δία· πεφύλαχα γὰρ τὴν θύραν. Ἄλλ' ἐνταῦθά που ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ κέκρυφεν ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς συν-όντας. Ἐκ-κεκοφότες γάρ μοι τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἢ πρὸς γῆν ἐρρίφᾱσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἢ εἰς⁹ τὰ πρόβατα· ταῦτα γάρ μοι ἄφθονα. Ἄλλὰ γὰρ¹⁰ πᾶν ποιῶν¹¹ οὐπω κατ-εἴληφα τοὺς κακοὺς.— 20

Τοιαῦτα Πολύφημος τοῖς ἄλλοις Κύκλωψι δι-ελέγετο. Ὅδυσσεὺς γάρ, ὡς γέγραφεν Ὀμηρος, ὑπὸ τοῦ γίγαντος²⁰ τούτου κατακλεισθεὶς⁴⁸ εἰς τὸ ἄντρον, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ὄνομα ἠλλάχει, καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἶνω τὸν νοῦν ἐκεκλόφει τὸν ἐκείνου, οἱ συν-όντες παντὶ σθένει²⁷

64—¹ in the night. G. 1136. H. 759. ² § 52, 2. ³ Exclamatory: the way I—! ⁴ Understood by his hearers as οὐ τις (= οὐδεὶς). ⁵ since no one has—. ⁶ do ye understand. ⁷ = ὦ ἀδελφε, with irregular (recessive) accent. ⁸ what I tell you is true. ⁹ among. ¹⁰ § 39, n. 6. ¹¹ do what I may.

25 μοχλὸν μέγαν ἐστρόφεσαν εἰς τὸν ὀφθαλμόν. Διὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἄλλους Κύκλωπας Πολύφημος συν-ήχει.

2. Form the perf. act. inf. and partic. of ἀλλάττω, βλάπτω, γράφω, δέικνυμι, κηρύττω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, κρύπτω, λείπω, πέμπω, στρέφω, τάττω, τρέπω, φυλάττω.

§ 65

Perf. and Pluperf. Mid. (= Pass.).

(For formation, see above § 60 V, with references.)

1. (Περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.) Φίλιππος οὖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος τὴν πλείστην κατ-έστραπτο, ὥς ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ ἐξηκοστῇ παραγραφῇ γέγραπται. Ἀπο-χωρήσαντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ἐν τῇ Θηβαίων ἀκροπόλει, ἣ Καδμεῖα ἐκαλεῖτο, κατ-ελέλειπτο
5 Μακεδόνων φυλακή. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς θάνατον Ἀλέξανδρος παρ-έδεκτο τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾶκας ἦν τετραμμένος¹, ἐνταῦθα² διη³ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὡς³ τούτου ἀπ-ηλλαγμένοι παρ-εσκευάσαντο⁴ ὅπως⁴ πάλιν αἰρήσουσι⁴ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. Οὐ γὰρ πολλοῦ χρόνου⁵ ἀφ-ἴκτο παρ' ἐκείνου ἀγγελίᾱ¹⁷. Ἐλεγον
10 οὖν τοιαῦδε. Διὰ τί τὴν φρουρὰν ταύτην ἐῷμεν⁵³ ἐνταῦθα τεθράφθαι⁶³; εἰς ἡμᾶς ἄκοντας³⁷ εἰσηγμένοι εἰσίν, ἡμεῖς δὲ τρεῖς ἐνιαυτοὺς τεταράγμεθ'⁵⁹ ὑπ' αὐτῶν. Ἀλλ' ἔσφακται³², ὥς εἰκός, Ἀλέξανδρος. ὑπὸ τούτων οὖν μηκέτι ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι ὤμεν. Ἀλλ' ἐρρίφθων ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.

15 2. Form the perf. and pluperf. indic. pass. of ἄγω, ἀλλάττω, ἐλέγχω, πράττω, τάττω;— the perf. pass. inf. and partic. of πλήττω, τρέπω, φυλάττω, ξεύνυμι.

§ 66

Aor. and Fut. Pass., First and Second.

(For formation, see above § 60 VI–VII, with references.)

1. (Τὰ λοιπὰ περὶ τῶν Θηβαίων.) Ὑπὸ τῶν τοιαῦτα λεγόντων πεισθέντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀκρο-

65—¹ τρέπομαι *I betake myself, turn my attention.* ² then indeed, or at length. ³ § 24, n. 7. ⁴ prepared themselves to seize. ⁵ in a long time; gen. of the time *within which* after a negative.

πόλει ταχθέντας ἤχθησαν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας πρέσβεις § 66
 ἐπέμφθησαν δεόμενοι αὐτῶν παρ-εἶναι ὅτι τάχιστα ὡς¹ ἤδη ποτὲ²
 τῶν πολεμίων ἀπ-αλλαγησόμενοι. Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἐπράχθη ὦν ἐπ-⁵
 εχείρησαν⁵⁵. Τῶν μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων οἱ πλείστοι, φοβούμενοι
 μὴ³ τῶν Θηβαίων νικησάντων πάλιν ἀρχθεῖν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὥσπερ
 ἐπὶ²¹ Ἐπαμεινώνδου, οὐκ ἐβοήθουν⁴, ἡ δὲ Μακεδόνων φρουρὰ
 ἰσχυροτέρᾳ⁵ ἦν ἢ ὥστ'⁵ εἰς φυγὴν τραπήναι. Ἐν ᾧ⁶ δὲ τούτους
 ἐπολιόρκουν, ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἀκούσαντες Ἀλέξανδρον πάλιν ἐν τῇ¹⁰
 Ἑλλάδι ὄντα. Οὗτος γάρ, τῶν βαρβάρων εἰς φυγὴν τραπέντων,
 ἐπειδὴ ἤκουσεν ὡς πάντ' ἐν Θήβαις παραχθείη καὶ ἐν ὀλίγῳ⁷ ἡ
 φυλακὴ κατα-κοπήσοιτο, εὐθὺς συλ-λεγείσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀπά-
 σης εἰς Βοιωτίαν ἀφ-ἴκτο. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ⁸ πρὸς τῷ τείχει²⁵ τῶν
 Θηβαίων ἐτάχθη μὲν πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὰ, οὐ μέντοι προσ-ήχθη, εἰ¹⁵
 πως⁹ πρὶν τι βλαβῆναι οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες ἀλλὰ νῦν γε¹⁰ πεισθεῖεν
 συν-αλλαγῆναι. Οἱ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον σπείσασθαι⁶¹, ἀλλὰ (πᾶν
 τούναντίον¹¹) ἐκηρύχθη¹² τοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα βουλομένους συν-
 ελευθεροῦν¹³ τάττεσθαι μετ' αὐτῶν. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ὀργισθέντος⁶¹
 Ἀλεξάνδρου, ἡ μὲν πόλις δι-ηρπάσθη, τῶν δ' ἐν-οικοῦντων πλεί-²⁰
 οὺς ἢ ἑξακισχίλιοι κατ-ἐκόπησαν, τρισμῦριοι δ' ἐδουλώθησαν,
 τῶν δ' οἰκιῶν οὐδεμία ἐλείφθη πλὴν τῆς τοῦ Πινδάρου τοῦ πα-
 λαιοῦ ποιητοῦ.

2. What was your teacher just⁵⁸ telling you? He related⁶¹
 how, envoys having been sent to the other Greek states, the²⁵
 Thebans were led¹⁴ against the garrison of Macedonians, but
 how they were terrified¹⁵ at hearing of Alexander's being still
 alive⁵⁴,—how (though¹⁶ the whole army was drawn-up before
 their wall) they were not reconciled¹⁴, but preferred¹⁷ rather⁴⁰

66—¹ on the ground that—. § 24, n. 7. ² ἤδη ποτὲ now at length. ³ § 58.

⁴ Imperf. c. neg. often translated *would not*—or *could not*—. ⁵ too strong to be—. With comparat. followed by ἢ ὥστε c. inf. cf. same foll. by *quam ut* c. subjunct. in Latin. ⁶ ἐν ᾧ while. Cf. ἐν τούτῳ meanwhile. ⁷ in a short time. ⁸ See. ἡμέρα. ⁹ εἴ πως (εἰάν πως) in case—. ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ νῦν γε yet now at least (if not before). ¹¹ quite the reverse. ¹² The subject is the rest of the sentence. ¹³ συν- = help to—. ¹⁴ Aor. opt. ¹⁵ N.B. ἐπλήγην, but ἐξ-επλάγην. Use aor. opt. ¹⁶ Aor. partic. with or without καίπερ. ¹⁷ Imperf. indicative.

30 to be cut-down than to be enslaved.—3. Synopsis of the aor. and fut. pass. of γράφω, διώκω, θάπτω, λείπω.

§ 67

Second Aor. Act. and Middle.

(For formation, see above § 60 11, with references.)

N.B. POTENTIAL OPTAT. AND INDIC. always take ἄν, and, if a negative, οὐ.

{ ἔλθοιμι ἄν <i>I should go</i>	{ οὐδεὶς ἄν εἶποι ὅτι <i>no one would say—</i>
{ ἦλθον ἄν <i>I should have gone</i>	{ οὐδεὶς ἄν εἶπεν ὅτι <i>no one w'd have said—</i>
{ τίς ἄν τοῦτο νομίσειε; <i>who could believe that?</i>	
{ τίς οὐκ ἄν τοῦτ' ἐνόμισε; <i>who would not have believed that?</i>	

The optat. is used when the potentiality lies yet in the future, the past tenses of the indic. when it belongs to the past. G. 1327 ff., 1335 ff. II. 872, 903 (895, and note).

1. (Παρασκευῇ₄₆ ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου λόγου, ᾧ φίλοι, ὑπ-εσχόμην δι-ηγῆσασθαι ὑμῖν ὡς ἐκείνος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐμ-βαλὼν₂₂ κατ-έσχεν. Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν εἰ μὴ ἀπ-έθανεν, Ἑλληνας ἄν ἦγαγεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, ὥσπερ Ξέρξης₅ ἔτεσι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρότερον εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην εἰσ-έβαλε₁₁. Φιλότιμος γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος₂, καὶ νικη-σῆς τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην ἡγεμὼν ἐγένετο πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὡς παρὰ₃ πάντων ὁμολογήθη₅₅. Ἐν ᾧ δὲ παρ-εσκευάζετο διαβαίνειν₂₅, πρόφασιν₂₉ ποιούμενος ὡς₄ βουλόμενος δίκη₅ λαβεῖν₅ 10 παρὰ Περσῶν, ἀπ-ώλετο ὑπὸ τινος ἐχθροῦ, ὃς οὐ τυχὼν παρ' αὐτοῦ δίκης ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην ἐτράπετο τῖμωρίαν₆. Οὐ₇ μέντοι ἄδिका₇ φαίνεται παθεῖν₇ Φίλιππος. Ἡμαρτε γὰρ τὰ μέγιστα, ὅς γε, ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου μέχρι τοῦ Βυζαντίου κατα-δραμὼν καὶ τεμὼν πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν, δύο καὶ τριάκοντα πόλεις ἐν τῇ Χαλ- 15 κιδικῇ (ἵνα μὴ₈ ἄλλᾳς εἰπῶ₈) εἴλε καὶ ἡφάνισεν.

67—¹ Partic. + finite verb = two finite verbs in English; *invaded and—*.

² § 57, n. 3.

³ παρὰ c. ὁμολογήσθαι freq. (= ὑπό).

⁴ § 66, n. 1.

⁵ to get satisfaction.

⁶ Note the separation, by means of a verb, of the art. and adject. from their subst.,—a freq. order in Greek.

⁷ to have suffered no un-

just (penalty). ⁸ not to speak of—.

Ἀπο-θανὼν δ' οὖν⁹ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ βασιλείᾳν μεγάλην μὲν κατ- § 67
 ἔλιπε, τεταραγμένην δέ. Ἡῦρε γὰρ οὗτος Θρᾷκᾶς τε καὶ Ἑλλη-
 νας ἐπι-θυμοῦντας⁵⁵ τὴν δουλείᾳν φυγεῖν, ὥσπερ ἤδη, ὧ φίλοι,
 ἐμάθετε· καὶ οὐκ¹⁰ ἔλαθεν¹⁰ ἑαυτὸν¹⁰ ἐν μεγάλοις ὦν¹⁰ κινδύνοις.
 Ὡστε τὴν ἀρχὴν παρα-λαβὼν, εἰ μὴ εὐθὺς δύναμιν λαβὼν μεγά- 20
 λην ἀφ-ἵκετ' εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρὶν τούτους¹¹ συν-ελθεῖν, ταχέως
 ἂν ἔμαθεν ὅτι ῥᾶον¹⁰ ἀπο-βαλεῖν ἢ κτήσασθαι⁵⁸. Νῦν¹² δ' αἰσθό-
 μενοι αὐτὸν ἤδη παρ-όντα ἐξ-επλάγησαν ἐπὶ τῷ τάχει³⁶ τοῦ ἀν-
 δρός. Συλ-λεγέντες οὖν εἰς Κόρινθον καὶ ψηφισάμενοι (ὥς δὴ¹³
 ἐλεύθεροι καὶ οὐ δούλοι) ἐπὶ Πέρσᾳ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐκεῖνον ἡγεμόν' 25
 εἶλοντο ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρός. Φιλότιμος γὰρ ὢν καὶ οὗτος ἐβούλετο
 τραπέσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν τῆμωριᾶν τῶν Περσῶν. Ἄλλ' οὐδ' ὥς¹⁴ ἐγέν-
 νετ'¹⁵ αὐτῷ σχολή¹⁵ ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, πρὶν τοὺς Θρᾷκας
 κατ-εστρέψατο καὶ Θήβᾳς ἠφάνισεν ἐλών', ὥς ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν
 παραγραφῇ δεδηλωται. Ἐνθα δὴ¹⁶ ἰδὼν ἡσυχίαν, γενομένην 30
 κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα πρόθυμος ἐγένετο στρατηγόν τινα κατα-λιπών,
 ὃς¹⁷ τὴν βασιλείαν ἄρξει, ἀγαγεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

2. (*Aor. optat.*) Now, let me see¹⁸; what did I learn to-
 day? The teacher related to us how Philip committed the
 greatest crimes,—took¹ and destroyed many cities,—met a not³⁵
 unmerited death, having perished at the hands of a personal-
 enemy,—how he left everything¹⁹ in confusion. 3. (*Aor. inf.*)
 In-addition to this, he said²⁰ that Alexander succeeded to the
 government,—took a great force,—arrived in Greece as soon
 as possible;—that the Greeks assembled¹ and chose him lead- 40
 er;—that he subjugated the Thracians,—took¹ and destroyed
 Thebes,—saw quiet had been established,—became eager to
 march into Asia.

67—⁹ § 17, n. 6.
 aware that he was—.

¹⁰ he did not escape himself being— = he was not un-
 aware that he was—.

¹¹ i. e. the Greeks.

¹² νῦν δέ but as it was, or is;

often introduces the facts after a hypothesis contrary to fact. ¹³ δὴ often
 ironical. ¹⁴ οὐδ' ὥς not even thus, not even in these circumstances. Note the
 accent. G. 138, 3. H. 284. ¹⁵ did he get leisure. ¹⁶ Cf. ἐνταῦθα δὴ, § 65,

n. 2. ¹⁷ § 58, n. 9. ¹⁸ φέρ' ἵδω G. 1344-45. II. 866, 1. ¹⁹ πάντα. ²⁰ ἔφη.

§ 68

Liquid Stems.

(For the fut. and aor. act., see § 60 VIII, with references. The other tenses will be found under their proper sections in § 60.)

1. (Περὶ τῶν Περσικῶν.) Τήμερον, ὃ φίλοι, βούλομαι ὑμῖν
σημῆναι πρῶτον μὲν δι' ἣν αἰτίαν πόλεμος Πέρσαις ἐγένετο¹ πρὸς
Ἀθηναίους, ἔπειτα δὲ τίνα τρόπον ἔσφηλαν αὐτοὺς οἱ θεοί. Οἱ
γὰρ Ἕλληνες οἱ ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ οἰκοῦντες, πολλὰ ἔτη ὑπο-μείναντες³⁹
5 τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων δουλείᾳ, ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἐλευθερίᾳ
ἀπο-λαβόντες ἀμυνοῦνται, δεομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς βοηθείᾳς Ἀθηναῖοι
ναὺς ἔστειλαν εἴκοσιν. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὗτοι ἀφ-έκοντο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
σύμμαχοι παρ-ῆσαν, ἔκριναν δεῖν Σάρδεις δια-φθεῖραι ἐλόντας,
ὧν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀνὴρ Πέρσης Ἀρταφέρνης κατ-εῖχε, δύναμιν
10 ἔχων οὐκ ὀλίγην. Αὐτὴν μὲν οὖν τὴν πόλιν δι-έφθειραν κατα-
καύσαντες⁴⁹, ἡ δὲ Περσῶν φρουρὰ ἡ ἐν ἀκροπόλει ἄριστ'² ἡμύνα-
το, ὥστε σφαλέντες τῆς ἐλπίδος³ ἐξ-έκλιναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ
ἔφυγον.

Βασιλεὺς δὲ Δᾶρεῖος ἐπειδὴ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι δια-φθείρειαν⁴ Σάρ-
15 δεις Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἴωνες, λέγεται χαλεπήναι, ὡς εἰκός, καὶ τὸ
τόξον τείνας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τόξευμα²¹ βαλεῖν εὐχόμενος Διὶ
ἐξ-εῖναι ἑαυτῷ τῆμωρήσασθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. (Τοὺς γὰρ Ἴω-
νας⁵ ἐγίγνωσκεν ὅτι οὐχ ὑπο-μενοῦσιν⁶ ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ δειλοὶ³⁷ ὄντες
φανοῦνται⁶ καὶ ἐκ-κλινούσι⁶.) Πρὶν δ' ἐμ-βαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-
20 πην ἀγγέλους λέγεται ἀπο-στεῖλαι σηματοῦντας ὅτι δεῖ γῆν τε
καὶ ὕδωρ³⁴ ἑαυτῷ πέμψαι (τοῦτο γὰρ σημεῖον ἦν τοῦ ὑπ-ακούειν²⁴).
Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπ-εκρίναντο μὲν οὐδέν, τοὺς δ' ἀγγέλους ἀπ-
έκτειναν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ βάραθρον⁷ ἐμ-βαλόντες,
τοὺς δὲ εἰς φρέαρ⁸, ἐκέλευον γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ ἐκ τούτων φέρειν
25 παρὰ βασιλεῦ. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔτι μᾶλλον Δᾶρεῖος ἐχαλέπηνε·

68—¹ a war arose to the Persians against the Greeks = arose between the Persians and— ² most bravely. ³ Cf. ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος, § 62, line 20.

⁴ Or indicative. ⁵ § 58, n. 3 (prolepsis). ⁶ Or optat. Form it. ⁷ the pit; at Athens one into which criminals were thrown. ⁸ τὸ φρέαρ, φρέατος well.

καὶ νομίζων Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἄμυνεῖσθαι, εἰ ἅπαξ⁹ φανεῖται, πολ- § 68
λὴν δύναμιν ἀπ-έστειλε πεζὴν τε καὶ ναυτικὴν, ἄρχοντα δὲ
Μαρδόνιον.

Ἄλλὰ τὸν Ἄθω περι-πλέουσιν αὐτοῖς Βορέας ἄνεμος ἐπ-έπεσε
μέγας καὶ ἄπορος, καὶ τῶν μὲν νεῶν ὡς τριακόσiai δι-εφθάρησαν, 30
τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων ὑπὲρ δύο μῦριάδας · Μαρδονίῳ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ
στρατεύματι στρατοπεδευομένῳ³¹ ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ οἱ Θρᾶκες ἐπι-
πесόντες λέγονται πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποκτείνειν, αὐτὸς δὲ Μαρδό-
νιος πολλὰ τραύματα²¹ λαβὼν ἐξ-έφυγε, τὴν πατρίδα (ὡς ἑαυτῷ
ἐδόκει) κατ-αισχύνᾳς. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὴν τούτων πρᾶξιν²⁹ σφῆ- 35
λαντες οἱ θεοὶ ἀπ-έφηναν αὐτοὺς ἀδικοῦντας. Ὡς δὲ τὸ δεύτε-
ρον καὶ τὸ τρίτον οἱ Πέρσαι τὴν πατρίδα κατ-ήσχυναν, τοῦτο εἰς
αὐθις¹⁰ ἀνα-βαλῶ.

2. Now then¹¹, my friend, answer¹² me this¹³: What did I
to-day make-known to you?—You said⁶⁷, that the Greeks in 40
Ionia endured¹⁴ slavery many years,—avenged-themselves,—
destroyed Sardis¹⁵, but did not take the acropolis;—that on
this being announced¹⁶ Darius became -angry,—despatched
messengers, and after that an army;—that the gods defeated
his enterprise.—3. Would you, my boys, after enduring sla- 45
very many years, have avenged-yourselves¹⁷? And do you
promise⁵⁹, as the Athenians [did], on becoming men¹⁸ and re-
ceiving arms², that you will not disgrace them, but will show-
yourselves to be¹⁹ brave and remain wherever²⁰ the state²⁹
may post⁵⁹ you?

50

68.—⁹ G. 372. H. 288.¹⁰ εἰς αὐθις for another time.¹¹ § 45, n. 1.¹² Distinguish ἀπό-κρίναι aor. imperat. mid. from ἀπο-κρίναι aor. inf. act. G. 485 end. H. 390.¹³ τόδε, not τοῦτο, if referring to something that is to follow.¹⁴ Write both indic. and optat. throughout.¹⁵ R. 6.¹⁶ Genit.

absolute.

¹⁷ § 67.¹⁸ ἄνδρες γινόμενοι.¹⁹ ὄντες.²⁰ οὗ ἄν c. subjunct.

§ 69

Peculiarities in Augment and Reduplication.

G. 522, 524—25, 529, 535, 537—38, 544.

H. 366, 365*a*, *b*, 368, 436, 359, 369, 361.

N.B. From this point on the principal parts of all verbs used should be learned and recited. See the Verb-List.

1. By the above sections of the grammar, in the order given, explain and translate the following forms: εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, δι-εἰλεγμαι (δι-ελέχθην), συν-εἰλεγμαι, εἶρηκα; ἔγνωκα; μέμνημαι, κέκτημαι; ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἀκήκω; ἤγαγον; εἶωρ, εἶχον, εἰπόμην, εἰργαζόμεν, εἶδον, εἶλον; 5 ἑώρῃκα; ἐκαθεζόμεν, ἐκάθευδον, ἠνειχόμεν.

2. (Περὶ Διογένους.) Πολλὰ δι-ειλέγμεθα, ὦ μαθηταί, ἀλλ' οὐπω δοκῶ μοι¹ εἶρηκέναι ὑμῖν Ἀλέξανδρον² ὥς Διογένης ποτὲ δι-ελέχθη ἐν Κορίνθῳ. Ἡ παρ' ἄλλου τινὸς ἤδη ἀκηκόατε;— Εἰκός γ' ἡμᾶς ἀκηκοέναι, ὦ διδάσκαλε, ἀλλ' αἰσχυρόμεθ' ὁμολο- 10 γοῦντες³ οὐ μεμνήσθαι τοῦ λόγου.— Ἀκούετε δὴ μάλα καλοῦ λόγου. Ἀλέξανδρος γάρ, εἰ μέμνησθε, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα⁴ τὴν ἀρχὴν παρ-ειλήφει, λαβὼν τοὺς ἤδη συν-ειλεγμένους περὶ αὐτὸν στρατιωτᾶς, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἤγαγεν Ἑλληνᾶς τε καὶ βαρβάρους, καὶ ἐνίκησε. Ἐγνωκὼς οὖν ὅτι τούτων τοὺς μὲν κατ-ειργα- 15 σμένος εἶη, τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-εληλάκοι⁵ ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν (ὥστε μηκέτι αὐτῷ πράγματα παρ-έχειν), κεκτημένος δὲ τοσαύτην δύναμιν, ὅσῃν οὐδεὶς ἄλλος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀφ-ίκετ' εἰς Κόρινθον ὥς ἡγεμὼν κηρυχθησόμενος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Πολλῶν οὖν προσ-ελθόντων καὶ συν-ηδομένων αὐτῷ, ἤλπιζε καὶ τὸν φιλόσοφον 20 Διογένη ταῦτ' οὖν ποιήσῃ. Ὁ δέ, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῷ ἔμελεν⁶, οὔτε δόξης ἀνθρωπίνης οὔτε χρημάτων, οὐκ ἐφαίνετο⁷ ἀλλ' ἐκαθέζετ' οἴκοι⁸ ἐν τῷ πύθῳ (ταύτην⁹ γὰρ εἶχεν οἰκίαν). Ἀλέξανδρος οὖν (οὐ γὰρ¹⁰ ἠνείχετ'¹¹ ἀμελούμενος¹² ὑπὸ τοῦ τοιούτου) αὐτὸς ἐπορεύ-

69—¹ δοκῶ μοι *I seem to myself, I think that I—*; regularly μοι for ἐμῶ in this phrase. ² § 58, n. 3. ³ *when we admit = to admit.* ⁴ ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα *as soon as.* ⁵ § 66, n. 4. ⁶ *this he had as a house, not this house.* Why not? ⁷ *since.*

θη πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, καὶ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. Διογένης δὲ πρὸ τοῦ πίθου ἐκάθειπεν ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκεῖνος προσ-ειπὼν αὐτὸν ²⁵ ἠρώτησεν ₅₃ εἴ τις τυγχάνει δεόμενος, Μικρόν, ἔφη, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου ἀπο-χώρησον ₅₅. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἑωράκει τοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ εἴα ⁵ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν σκώπτειν, ἀλλ' εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ μὴν ₄₃ ἐγώ, εἰ μὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ᾗν, ἐβουλόμην ⁸ ἂν ⁸ Διογένης εἶναι.

3. Have you ever heard who has told about the death of ³⁰ Socrates? Remember (*perf. imperat. mid.*), then, that Plato writes how ⁹ fearless ₁₃ he was ¹⁰ toward death, and how sweetly ₃₆ he slept (*imperf.*) up-to ₃₄ the day on ¹¹ which he drank ¹² the poison ₃₃, and how on that day he conversed (*aor.*) with his assembled friends, and how they could ⁵ not endure their ₃₅ grief, when they had seen (*pluperf.*) him drink (*pres. ptc.*) the poison.

Modifications of Verb-Stem.

§ 70

ε or ο added to Stem. Metathesis, etc.

G. 636, 653, 657-59, 654. H. 405.

1. From the following lengthened stems form the tenses called for on the analogy of *τιμά-ω*, *φιλέ-ω*, *δηλό-ω*, giving also the pres. indic. of each, with translation :

αἰσθε-	fut. and perf. mid.	εύρε-	fut. act., perf. act. and mid.	
άλο- ₅₉	fut. mid., perf. act.		(aor. pass. <i>ἠύρε-θην</i>)	5
άμαρτε-	fut. mid., pf. act. and mid., aor. pass.	θνα-	pf. act.	
βλα-	pf. act. and mid., aor. pass.	μαθε-	fut. mid., pf. act.	
βουλε-	fut. mid., aor. and pf. pass.	μελε-	fut., aor., and pf. act.	
γενε-	fut. and pf. mid.	οἰε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.	
δεε-	fut. mid., aor. pass.	σχε-	fut. and pf. act., pf. mid.	10
έθελε-	fut. and aor. act.		<i>Contra</i> (<i>δοκέ-ω</i>),	
		δοκ-	fut. and aor. act., pf. mid.	

69—⁸ *would wish*. *ἂν* with past tense of indic. tells what would be, or would have been, the truth, if the conditions were, or had been, otherwise. Cf. § 67. ⁹ *ώς*. ¹⁰ § 53, n. 3. ¹¹ *έν*. ¹² *ἔπιε*, aor. of *πίνω*.

§ 70 2. (Περὶ Σόλωνος καὶ Κροίσου.) Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος ἀφ-ίκετό
 ποτε παρὰ Κροῖσον βασιλέᾳ τῆς Λυδίας. Ὁ δ' ᾤθη πάντων
 15 ἀνθρώπων εὐτυχέστατος²⁷, εἶναι (οὐ γάρ πω εἰς τὴν Κόρου ἀρχὴν
 εἰς-εβελήκει), καὶ Σόλων²⁸ ἐβουλήθη εὔρεῖν, τίνα περὶ αὐτοῦ
 γνώμην³⁰ ἀπο-φανείται³. Ἐβουλεύσατ' οὖν ὅπως⁴ ἐκεῖνος πάντα
 τὰ χρήματ' αἰσθήσεται, κελεύσας τοὺς δούλους περι-άγοντας
 ἐπι-δεῖξαι τὰ πάντα⁵, καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς⁵⁵ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ εἶναι, τὰδ'
 20 εἶπεν. ὦ ξέν' Ἀθηναῖε, πολλάκις μὲν ἤσθημαί σε πάνν σοφὸν
 ὄντα, πολλάκις δὲ βεβούλημαί σοι δια-λεχθῆναι. Ἐθελήσεις
 ἂν οὖν μοι εἰπεῖν τίν' ἀνθρώπων ἡύρηκας εὐδαιμονέστατον³⁷ ὄντα;
 (Τοῦτο δ' ἠρώτησεν οἰόμενος αὐτὸς τὸ ὄνομα σχήσειν.) Ὁ δὲ
 Σόλων ἀπ-εκρίνατο. Τέλλον Ἀθηναῖον, ἰδιώτην¹¹, τεθνηκότα.
 25 Τίνα δὲ μετ' ἐκεῖνον, ἔφη Κροῖσος, κατα-μεμάθηκας εὐτυχέστα-
 τον ὄντα; (Ἦτις γὰρ δεύτερός γ' αὐτὸς γενήσεσθαι.) Καὶ ὁ
 Σόλων εἶπε. Κλέοβιν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ Βίτωνα, καὶ τούτους ἰδιώ-
 τῆς, τεθνηκότας. Ἐνθα δὴ ὀργισθεῖς⁶¹ ὁ Κροῖσος. Ἀλλ' ἐγώ,
 ἔφη, δοκῶ σοι ἡμαρτηκέναι τῆς εὐδαιμονίας³⁷; Ὁ δὲ Σόλων ἀπ-
 30 εκρίνατο. Οὐχ ἀλώσομαι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ ἄλλο ἔχων ἐν νῷ,
 ἄλλο ἐπὶ γλώττης. Σκεψώμεθα⁵⁹ γὰρ τὰς τοῦ βίου ἡμέρας, ὅσαι
 εἰσὶν. ὅμως³³ δὲ πολλῶν οὐσῶν τὴν ἐτέρᾳ οὐχ εὔρησεις οὐδὲν
 ὁμοίαν⁵⁷ τῇ ἐτέρᾳ. Σοὶ οὖν, καίπερ μέχρι τούτου τὰ πάντα⁶
 εὐτυχοῦντι⁵⁵, ἴσως⁴⁰ οὐχ ὅμοιον ἔσται τὸ γενησόμενον⁷ τοῖς γεγενη-
 35 μένοις⁷. Ὡστ' εἰάν μοι πεισθῇς⁸, οὐκ οἰήσει εὐδαίμων εἶναι, πρὶν
 ἂν ἀσφαλῶς²⁷ πρὸς τὸ τέλος ἀφ-ίκη τοῦ βίου.—Ὡς⁹ δὲ ὕστερον
 ἀληθεύων⁴¹ ἠύρέθη Σόλων, ἥδη ἡσθήμεθα ἐν τῇ τετταρακοστῇ καὶ
 ἐνάτῃ παραγραφῇ. ταύτην οὖν δεήσομαι ὑμῶν πάλιν ἀνα-γνῶναι²⁵.

3. You will now perceive what-kind-of-men Solon and
 40 Croesus¹⁰ were. The one¹¹ did not care²⁵ for money; to the
 other money seemed of-all-things the¹² best. He, therefore,

70—¹ at the court of. ² § 58, n. 3. ³ γνώμην ἀπο-φαίνομαι I express my opinion. ⁴ ὅπως c. fut. indic. after verbs of planning and preparing. Cf.

§ 65, line 8; 68, line 5. G. 1372. H. 885.

⁵ the whole. Attrib. posit.

⁶ in all things. ⁷ the future—the past.

⁸ if you take my advice. ⁹ how.

¹⁰ By prolepsis.

¹¹ R. 3g 1.

¹² R. 3d.

begged Solon to tell who was the happiest man he had found¹³, in-the-notion-that¹⁴ he was himself to be admired.¹⁵₂₃

Short Vowel Retained. *v* Dropped.

§ 71

G. 639; 665, 1-2; 647. H. 423-24; 528, 8 and 9; 519.

N.B. Let the student point out all peculiarities of formation in the verbs here used.

1. Κύρος τοὺς στρατηγούς συγ-καλέσᾳς λέγει ἐλᾶν εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίᾳν ὡς ἀπ-ολῶν τὸν ἀδελφόν· ὁμόσαι¹ γὰρ τοῦτο τελεῖν², τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ πειρᾶθέντος₅₃ ἑαυτὸν ἀπ-ολέσαι. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπήναντες³ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ὁμοῦνται μαχεῖσθαι, πρὶν ἂν ἐκείνος ὑπό-σχηται₅₉ τοσοῦτον μισθὸν ἑαυτοῖς τελεῖν²,⁵ ὅσον πρὸ τοῦ⁴ ἐτέλεσεν ἄλλοις. Τοῦτο δ' ὁμόσαντος Κύρου, ἤλασαν ἅπαντες ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ. 2. Ἀεὶ ἡ σοφίᾳ ἄριστον κτῆμα κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται ὑπὸ τῶν σωφρόνων₃₇. 3. Μέγιστος στρατηγὸς κριθείη ἂν Ἀλέξανδρος, μέγιστος δ' ἀνὴρ μὴ κεκρίσθω. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίζοντο ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς χειρὶ₃₄ ἀνα-τε-10 ταμένῃ. 5. Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐκ-ταθεὶς⁵ ἐπ' ἄλλοτρίου₃₂ πλοίου τὸν πλοῦν₁₂ ἐτέλεσε καθεύδων. 6. Τίς ἐλᾶ εἰς ἀγρὸν συγ-καλῶν⁶ τοὺς μαχουμένους;—Οὐδενὸς καλέσαντος ἐλῶσιν αὐτοὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ὁμωμόκᾳσι γάρ.

7. Who will fight? I asked who would fight. 8. Who¹⁵ will swear to fight?² 9. Who of you would have sworn⁷ to ride² against the king? 10. How many men were driven out of Thebes? 11. Who have raised the hand? 12. How many have been judged “the⁸ wise” of Greece?

70—¹³ = *whom he had found* (pf.) *being happiest*. ¹⁴ § 24, n. 7. ¹⁵ Fut. pass. participle.

71—¹ *he had sworn*; inf. in indir. discourse. ² Fut. infinitive. ³ *became angry*; aorist. ⁴ R. 3g 3. ⁵ *stretched himself out*; pass. = middle. ⁶ Future. ⁷ § 67. ⁸ Translate the article.

§ 72 Irregular and especially important Verbs.

G. 621. II. 539. 508, 16. 533, 11. 521, 3. 524, 5.

1. Commit to memory the principal parts as used in Attic prose of the following verbs: ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ἔχω, λέγω, ὀράω, πᾶσχω, πίνω, τρέχω, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, φέρω.

2. (Ἐξ Ὀδυσσεϊᾶς.) Ἐν ἀρχῇ Ὀδυσσεϊᾶς οἱ θεοὶ συν-εληλύ-
 5 θᾶσιν εἰς Ὀλυμπον καὶ Ζεὺς ὁ “πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε”
 ἄρχει¹ τῶν λόγων¹. Εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι ἀδίκως ἄνθρωποι θεοὺς αἰτι-
 ῶντο⁵³ κακὰ ἑαυτοῖς πέμπειν· ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ἐκείνων ἀνοίᾶς¹³
 γίγνεται² τὰ κακά, ἀπο-τρεπόντων³ τῶν θεῶν καὶ προ-
 ειπόντων αὐτοὺς μὴ ἀδικεῖν.

10 Τοῦτο δ' ὡς ἀληθές ἐστιν ὄψεσθε, ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἔπαθον οἱ
 περὶ Ὀδυσσεῆ καὶ ὅσοι ἀπ-ώλουντο. Μέλλω γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐρεῖν
 πρῶτον μὲν ὡς (ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀνάγκῃ ἐχόμενοι⁴ ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν Ὀδυσ-
 σέως ἀνοιαν) εἰς τὸ Κύκλωπος ἄντρον⁶, ἐληλυθότες, τοῦτον δὲ οὐ
 κατα-λαβόντες ἔνδον, τῶν φίλων δεθέντων⁵ Ὀδυσσεῶς ἀπο-
 15 δραμεῖν (ῥῶντο γὰρ δεινὰ πείσεσθαι), οὐκ ἤθελεν ἐκεῖνος, ἀλλ'
 ἀν-έμενον τὸν Κύκλωπα, ἴν' ἴδοιεν. Ὁ δὲ Κύκλωψ οἴκαδ' ἐλ-
 θὼν, ἐπειδὴ κατ-έκλεισεν⁴⁸ αὐτούς, κατὰ δύο ἐλὼν ἔφαγεν ἕξ.
 Καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατ'⁶ οὐδὲ τότε, εἰ μὴ οἶνον ἔπιεν, ὃν Ὀδυσσεὺς
 ἤνεγκε κράτιστον⁷. Περὶ δὲ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα γενομένων ἰκανῶς
 20 νομίζω εἰρῆσθαι ἐν τῇ ἐξήκοστῇ καὶ τετάρτῃ παραγραφῇ· ὥστ'
 οὐ δεήσει⁸ πάλιν ταῦτα ῥηθῆναι.

Ἐπειτα δὲ Αἰόλου Ζέφυρον μὲν εἰς πλοῦν¹² καλὸν παρα-σχόν-
 τος, τοὺς δ' ἐναντίους ἀνέμους ἐπι-τρέψαντος³⁴ Ὀδυσσεὶ ἐν ἀσκή
 δεδεμένους⁵⁶, ἐπειδὴ ἔμελλον ἤδη ποτὲ⁹ τὴν πατρίδ' ὄψεσθαι,
 25 ἐκεῖνον μὲν ὕπνος εἶλεν, οἱ δὲ φίλοι διὰ φθόνον⁶¹ ἔλυσαν τὸν

72—¹ begins, opens, the conference. ² Indir. disc. is regularly continued with the γάρ-clause.

³ Concessive; though the gods tried-to-dissuade.

⁴ Concessive; though held in, constrained by, no necessity. ⁵ Concessive; though his friends begged.

⁶ § 69, n. 8.

⁷ In Engl. to be transferred to the preceding clause; some most powerful wine.

⁸ there will be no-need.

⁹ § 66, n. 2.

ἀσκόν, οἰόμενοι πολλὴν χρῦσόν καὶ ἄργυρον ἀπ-οίσεσθαι₃₁. Ἄλλ' εὐθὺς ἠνέχθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν ἀνέμων πεφευγόντων πάλιν πρὸς Αἴολον, οὐδενὸς κελεύσαντος τῶν θεῶν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἄνοιαν. Ὁ δ' ὀργισθεὶς ἐξ-ήλασεν αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐθέλων ἔτι τὸν Ζέφυρον παρα-σχεῖν. 30

Πάλιν δὲ τὸ τρίτον, προ-ειπούσης αὐτοῖς Κίρκης δεινὰ πεί-σεσθαι, ἐὰν¹⁰ φάγωσι¹⁰ τὰς Ἑλίου βοῦς, ὑπ-έσχοντο μὲν ὁμόσαν-τες μὴ αὐτὰς ἀπ-ολεῖν, ὅμως δὲ διὰ λιμόν₁₆ λέγονται τὰς ἀρίστῃς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἐλάσαι καὶ ἀπο-κτείναντες φαγεῖν· εἰς ἀμήχανα₁₄ γὰρ εἶναι² πεπτωκότες. Τοσαῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐρρήθη ἐν τῇ τριᾷ-³⁵ κοστῇ καὶ δευτέρᾳ παραγραφῇ· τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο γενόμενα βρα-χέως₃₆ ὑμῖν ἐρῶ. Λιποῦσι γὰρ τὴν νῆσον₁₂ αὐτοῖς μέγας χειμὼν₁₉ ἐπ-έπεσε Διὸς κελεύσαντος, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν θάλατταν πεσόντες ἀπ-ώλοντο ἅπαντες πλὴν Ὀδυσσεώς· οὐκ ἔφαγε γὰρ ἐκεῖνος. Οὕτω δ' αὖ δηλόν₄₆ ἐγένετο ὅτι διὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἄνοιαν ἀκόντων₃₇ τῶν 40 θεῶν εἰς κακὰ καὶ πεπτωκᾶσιν ἄνθρωποι καὶ πεσοῦνται.

3. Synopsis of the fut. and aor. of the verbs mentioned above.

Verbs in -μι.

§ 73

Ἰστημι—Root στα.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

G. 506, 509. H. 331, 351.

N.B. The Future στή-σω by the ω-conjugation.

{ ἵστη-μι <i>I am making</i> (some one) <i>stand</i>	{ ἵστα-μαι <i>I am taking my stand</i>
{ ἵστη-ν <i>I was making</i> “ “	{ ἱστά-μην <i>I was taking</i> “ “
{ στή-σω <i>I shall make</i> “ “	{ στή-σομαι <i>I shall take</i> “ “

1. (Διάλογος.) *A. Διὰ τί Ξανθίᾱς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-ίστη-σι;—B. Ὅτι οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀν-ίστα-ται.—C (προσ-ελθών). Τί ἄρτι₅₈ ἐλέγετε, ὦ φίλοι;—A. Ἡρώτων ἐγὼ διὰ τί Ξανθίᾱς τὸν ἵππον ἀν-ισταίη· ὁ δὲ φίλος μου ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐτὸς ὁ ἵππος οὐκ ἀν-ισταίτο.*

72—¹⁰ On the principle of indir. disc. *εἰ φάγοιεν* might here be substituted. Note that *ἐὰν* then becomes *εἰ*.

§ 73 — *C.* Ἀλλὰ πρότερον₆₇, οὐκ ἀν-ίστη Ξανθίᾱς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἀν-ίστα-το. Οὐκέτι ἄρ'₄₅ ἐν δυνάμει₂₉ ἐστὶ¹ τοῦ ἀν-ίστα-σθαι; — *A.* Φαίνεται. Δεῖ δ' οὖν² ἀν-ιστά-ναι τὸν δοῦλον.

2. (Διάλογος.) *A.* Ἀκούω ὅτι ὑμεῖς οἱ Ἰωνες ἀπο-στήσεσθε. — *B.* Οὐ μέλλομεν₇₂ ἀπο-στήσεσθαι· ἤδη γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μεθα. — *A.* Θανμάσια λέγεις³. Καὶ τίνες εἰσὶν οἱ ἀφ-ιστάντες ὑμᾶς; Ἐπεὶ σφόδρα₃₀ φοβοῦμαι μὴ καθ-ιστῶσιν ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀπορίαν· οἱ γὰρ ἀφ-ιστά-μενοι εἰς κινδύνους μεγάλους ὥς ἐπὶ πολὺν⁴ καθ-ίστα-νται. — *B.* Εἰ μὲν πονηροὶ τινες ἡμᾶς ἀφ-ίστα-σαν, καθ-ιστά-μεθ'⁵ ἂν⁶ εἰς κινδύνους, ὥς τὸ εἰκός· νῦν δὲ⁶ τούτοις πιστεύ-
15 οντες, πῶς ἂν οὐκ ἀφ-ισταίμεθα ἀπὸ τῶν ἢ ἐξ-ανα-στησάντων ἡμᾶς ἢ πονηροὺς ἄρχοντας καθ-ιστάντων; Ἀλλ' οὐκέτι μέλ-λουσι τοὺς τοιούτους, οἶμαι, κατα-στήσειν, οὐδὲ ἡμᾶς ἐξ-ανα-στήσουσιν.

II. The Two Aorists and Perfects Active,

Aor. and Fut. Passive.

G. p. 119, and §§ 508, 509. II. 335, 351. 500, 1.

N.B. Only the Second Aor. and Second Perf. by the μι-conjugation.

ἔ-στη-σα *I made (some one) stand* | ἔ-στη-ν (INTRANS.) *I took my stand*

ἔ-στη-κα (INTRANS.) *I have taken my stand* = *I STAND* (pres. state)

εἰ-στή-κη *I was standing*

ἔ-στη-κέναι	} to be standing		ἔ-στη-κώς	} standing
ἔ-στά-ναι				

ἐ-στά-θην (στα-θήσομαι) *I was (shall be) made to stand.*

3. Ἀριστογόρᾱς ἦν ὁ ἀπο-στήσᾱς τοὺς Ἰωνας ἀπὸ Δᾱρείου.
20 Ἀπο-στάντες οὖν Σάρδεις μὲν κατ-έκανσαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ εἰς πράγ-ματ' κατ-έστησαν (2d aor.) μέγιστα, ὧν οὐκ ἀπ-ηλλάγησαν₆₅ πρὶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν ἐν πολέμῳ κατ-έστησαν (1st aor.) τοῖς Πέρσαις. Οὗτοι γὰρ μεγάλην δυνάμει ἐλθόντες ὑφ' Ἡροδότου λέγονται νικήσαντες πολλὰ μὲν τρόπαια₃ στήσασθαι, πολλὰς δὲ

73—¹ has the power of—. ² § 17, n. 6. ³ strange news. The subst. for θανμάσια is in the verb; λέγω implies a λόγος. ⁴ § 21, n. 5. ⁵ we would be getting involved; § 69, n. 8. ⁶ § 67, n. 12. ⁷ troubles.

φρουρᾶς⁶⁵ κατα-στήσαι. Ἐν Μαραθῶνι μέντοι, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα²⁵ δια-πλευσάντων⁸, οὐκ ἐστάθη τρόπαιον. Ὑπὸ γὰρ Μιλτιάδου, κατα-σταθέντος στρατηγοῦ, Ἀθηναῖοι πεισθέντες ὑπο-στήναι αὐτοῖς καθ-ίσταντο ἕκαστος εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν καὶ ἐνίκησαν. Διὸ δὴ οὗτοι μὲν εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν κατα-στάντες τὴν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, πάλιν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι τρόπαιον τῶν βαρβάρων⁹ στησάμενοι,³⁰ προ-ειστήκεσαν¹⁰ ὥς ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη τῶν Ἑλλήνων· οἱ δ' Ἴωνες οἱ ἀφ-εστῶτες¹¹ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐφύλαττον ὑπὲρ ἐνενήκοντα ἔτη.

4. Distinguish between, and translate accurately, the forms κατ-έστημεν κατ-εστήσαμεν, κατα-στήναι κατα-στήσαι, κατα-στάς κατα-στήσας:—καθ-ίστην καθ-έστην, ἵνα καθ-ιστῶ κατα-στῶ, ἵνα καθ-ισταῖμεν κατα-σταῖ-³⁵μεν:—καθ-ίστασαν καθ-έστασαν καθ-ιστᾶσαν καθ-εστῶσαν.

5. Aristagoras induced the Ionians to revolt, not that he might involve them in troubles (for he himself was a Greek), but that he might continue³⁷ at-the-head¹² of his own¹³ city. 6. If the Persians had erected a trophy at Marathon, the⁴⁰ Athenians would have become involved¹⁴ in very great trouble. But whoever¹⁵ withstands the enemy as [did] the Athenians will perhaps erect a trophy as they [did].

Τίθημι—Root θε.

§ 74

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the *μι*-conjugation.

G. 506, 509. II. 329, 349.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. (*Various translations of τίθημι.*) We put Socrates²⁶ among¹ the philosophers. For while² he did not spend his time³⁷, making laws², as Lycurgus and Solon²⁰, nor⁴ did he manage well his own affairs³, yet he was wont-to-make his companions⁴ thoughtful³⁶ and good [men], telling them that vir-⁵

⁷³—⁸ *i.e.* the Persians. ⁹ *over the—*. ¹⁰ Or προ-έστασαν, 2d pluperfect. ¹¹ Or ἀφ-εστηκότες, 1st perfect. ¹² Perf. participle. ¹³ R. 18.

¹⁴ Aor.; for mood, see n. 5. ¹⁵ § 55.

⁷⁴—¹ ἐν or εἰς.

² Ἐπεὶ νόμους μέν—.

³ § 44, n. 6.

⁴ § 37, line 18.

§ 74 tue₂₉ alone₈ renders⁵ and will render⁶ them happy₃₇. Who, therefore, would⁶ not regard⁶ him [as] a very-great teacher?

2. (Ἡ ἡμετέρα πατρίς, πῶς μέλλει σῶζεσθαι;) Πρότερον μὲν οἱ σοφοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς νόμους ἐτίθεσαν, νῦν δ' ἀξιούμεν₃₇
 10 αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους τίθεσθαι⁷. Σκεπτέον₃₉ οὖν, ὅταν τιθώμεθα, εἴ⁸
 ὑπ' ἀγαθῶν προ-τίθενται ἢ ὑπὸ πονηρῶν. Εἰ γὰρ τῇ τῶν πονη-
 ρῶν γνώμῃ προσ-τιθείμεθα, ταχέως ἂν κακὴν τὴν πόλιν⁹ τιθεῖμεν
 ἐξ εὐδαίμονος.—Ἐπι δὲ χρὴ ὁμόσαι κρίνοντας¹⁰ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους
 τὴν ψῆφον θήσεσθαι¹¹. δικαίων νόμων γὰρ οὐδὲν ὄφελος₃₄, εἰ τὴν
 15 ψῆφον θησόμεθα ἀδίκως. Τοῖς μὲν οὖν πονηροῖς ἐπι-τιθῶμεν¹²
 δίκην, τοὺς δὲ χρηστοὺς πειρώμεθα τῖμῶντες¹³ οὕτω δια-τιθέναι
 πρὸς τὴν δημοκρατίαν, ὥστε¹⁴ καὶ τούτους¹⁴ αὐτῇ προθυμῶς προσ-
 τίθεσθαι¹⁴.

3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὁπότε μὲν ἐπι-τιθεῖντο τοῖς πολεμίοις, λαβόν-
 20 τες τὰ ὅπλα ἐπαιάνιζον₁₇, καὶ δρόμῳ προ-ῆγον, ὁπότε μέντοι¹⁵ ἐν
 τάξει₂₉ πορευόμενοι βούλονται ἐπι-στῆναι₇₃, ἐτίθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἐθη-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔθε-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. II. 333. 432.)

Κεῖμαι. G. 818. H. 482.

N.B. Κεῖμαι often stands as a substitute for the rarely used perfect passive of τίθημι.

E.g. Νόμους τεθήκαμεν αἶτ., but νόμοι κεῖνται pass.

4. Distinguish the forms ἔθηκε τέθηκε, θῶ τιθῶ, τίθει ἐτίθει, τιθέντων (imperat.) τιθέντων, τιθεῖς τεθείς, τιθέναι τεθῆναι, τιθῶ τεθῶ, θές θεῖς.

5. Καλὸς ὁ λόγος¹⁶ ὁ ὑπὸ Ξενοφώντος συν-τεθεὶς περὶ τῆς
 25 Κύρου ἀναβάσεως ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. Κύρῳ γὰρ πάντας εὐρίσκο-
 μεν πιστεύοντας. Εἰ γάρ τινι συν-θεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ εἴ τινι σπείσαιο₆₁.

74—⁵ Write both indic. and optative. ⁶ § 67. ⁷ Τιθεσθαι νόμους to enact one's own laws, reg. used of a democracy. ⁸ whether. ⁹ state. ¹⁰ when—. ¹¹ that we will cast—. Fut. in indir. disc. reg. used after verbs of hoping, expecting, swearing, promising. G. 1286. H. 948a. ¹² § 29, n. 1. ¹³ by—. ¹⁴ that these too may—. ¹⁵ μέντοι a stronger substitute for δὲ after μὲν. ¹⁶ account. ¹⁷ Why optative? See § 53.

καὶ εἴ τιτιν ὑπό-σχοιτό τι, ἐν-έμενε τοῖς ὁμολογημένοις⁵⁵ καὶ οὐκ § 74
 ἐψεύδετο⁶¹. Κακῶς γοῦν¹⁸ ποτε δια-κείμενοι πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ Ἑλ-
 ληνες (ἀκούσαντες ὅτι πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἄγγοι αὐτούς, ἵν' ἐπι-
 θεῖτο τῷ βασιλεῖ) εὐθὺς συν-ηλλάγησαν⁶⁶ αὐτῷ συν-θεμένῳ¹⁹ 30
 μισθόν⁵ τε παρ-έξειν πλείονα καὶ πάλιν εἰς Ἰωνίαν κατα-στήσειν.
 6. Ἄλλος λόγος ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος συν-ετέθη περὶ Σωκράτους.
 Σύγ-κεται δὲ τὸ πολὺ²⁰ ἐκ διαλόγων, οὓς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τοὺς φί-
 λους ἐποιεῖτο. 7. Σωκράτην, καίπερ παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογηθέντα
 φρονίμους ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ²¹ τοὺς συν-όντας θεῖναι καὶ χρηστούς, οἱ 35
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἅτ' ἄθεον¹⁴ θέντες²² αὐτόν, τὴν ψῆφον ἔθεντ' ἀπο-κτεῖ-
 ναι. 8. Ξενοφῶντι²³ θύοντι²³ ἡκεῖ²³ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέ-
 γων Γρύλλον τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τεθνάναι. Καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπ-έθετο
 μὲν τὸν στέφανον³¹, θύων δ' οὐκ ἐπαύσατο. Ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ ἄγγελος
 προσ-έθηκε καὶ ἐκεῖνο, ὅτι κάλλιστα ἀγωνισάμενος⁶¹ ἔπεσεν ὁ 40
 Γρύλλος, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-έθετο τὸν στέφανον.—Εὖ γε²⁴, ὦ
 Ξενοφῶν· ἄλλ' ἐμὲ θεῖς τῶν²⁵ πρὸς σὲ φιλικῶς⁵³ δια-κειμένων.
 9. Ἀθῆναι μὲν πόλις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ ἐνδοξοτάτη ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
 κεῖται, ὁ δὲ Λυκαβηττὸς τὸ ὄρος²⁵ ὑπέρ-κεται τῆς πόλεως. Ἡ
 δὲ Σαλαμῖς καὶ ἡ Αἴγινα νῆσοι τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπί-κεινται. 45

10. Most excellent²⁶ laws are said to have been established²⁷
 by Solon, but often the Athenians were so disposed toward
 the accused²⁸ as²⁹ to cast their vote[s] contrary⁵⁰ to the laws or
 unjustly. Certainly³⁰ on Socrates they imposed the heaviest³¹
 penalty. 11. The messenger having added what he added,⁵⁰
 why do you think did Xenophon put on³² his wreath again?
 12. By whom was the Iliad¹⁸ composed? I asked by whom
 the Iliad was composed³³. 13. On what did Cyrus agree with
 the Greeks?

74—¹⁸ γοῦν (γ' οὖν) introduces at least one instance certainly of the general statement preceding. ¹⁹ on his agreeing. ²⁰ mostly. G. 1060. H. 719b.

²¹ § 21, n. 5. ²² having come to regard (aorist). ²³ While Xen. was sacri-
 ficing there came to him. R. 7. ²⁴ εὖ γε bravo. ²⁵ as one of or among—.

²⁶ ἀριστος. ²⁷ Aorist. ²⁸ ὁ φεύγων. ²⁹ Cf. line 17. ³⁰ See n. 18.

³¹ μέγιστος. ³² Acc. c. inf. ³³ Both moods.

§ 75

Δίδωμι—Root δο.

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the *μι*-conjugation.

G. 506, 509. H. 330, 350.

I. Pres., Imperf., and Fut., Act. and Middle.

1. Τοῖς μὲν δίδωσι, τοῖς δ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται₆₁ τύχη.

2. Χάριτας₁₈ δικαίᾱς καὶ δίδου καὶ λάμβανε.

3. 'Εάν τις¹ τι παρά τινος λάβῃ, δίκαιόν² ἔστιν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ³ ἀπο-διδόναι. Εἰ δέ τις ὄπλα μαινομένῳ₃₉ ἀνδρὶ ἀπο-διδοίῃ⁴, πᾶς
 5 ἂν εἴποι ὅτι οὐ δίκαιος ὁ ἀπο-διδούς. 4. Οἱ μὲν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους κρίνοντας δίκην ἐπι-τιθέντων, οἱ δὲ τοὺς νόμους παρα-
 βαίνοντες δίκην διδόντων. Οὐ γὰρ σωθήσεται ἡ πόλις, ἐὰν οἱ ἀδικοῦντες δίκην μὴ διδῶσιν. 5. Τίς ὑμῶν, ὦ νεᾶνιαι₁₁, ἀνὴρ
 γεγόμενος, οὐκ ὁμεῖται₁₁ καὶ συν-θήσεται τὴν πατρίδα μὴ προ-
 10 δώσειν; Καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πίστιν₂₉ ἐδίδοσαν τήνδε· Τὴν πατρίδα, ἣν ἡμῖν οἱ πατέρες παρα-διδόασι, καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέ-
 ροις παισὶν ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἐλάττω⁵ παρα-δώσομεν, ἀλλὰ πλείω⁶ καὶ ἀμείνω⁵. 6. Οἱ θεοὶ διδοῖέν σοι ἡδονήν₉, ὦ φίλε. 7. Παρ' Ἀθη-
 ναίοις στρατηγῷ μὲν δύο δραχμαὶ₄₂ τῆς ἡμέρᾱς⁶ ἐδίδοντο, στρα-
 15 τιώτῃ δὲ ἐκάστω καὶ ναύτῃ₃₃ τριώβολον. 8. 'Εν ταῖς τῶν Ἀθη-
 ναίων ἐκκλησίαις₂₀ ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 9. Εἰ πλοῦτος
 ἱμῖν διδοῖτο⁴ μετ' ἀδικίᾱς, πάντες (οἶμαι) ἀπό-σχοισθ' ₂₅ ἄν.

10. To give is better than to receive₃₉. 11. Receive what is offered⁷ with good-will₁₃, and render thanks to the giver. 12.
 20 Alcibiades₃₇ tried-to-betray his country to the enemy after swearing⁹ that he would deliver it to his children larger and better than he was receiving¹⁰ it.

75—¹ Why is enclitic *τις* here accented? ² *right*.

generally. ⁴ R. 19 for form of conditional sentence.

H. 254, 236. ⁶ τῆς ἡμέρᾱς = καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν = *per diem*.

the thing offered (participle).

⁸ R. 1.

⁹ Aor. participle.

³ ὡς τὰ πολλά

⁵ G. 361, 358.

⁷ = *the*

¹⁰ Original

tense?

II. Second Aorist and Other Tenses.

(Ἔδω-κα, -κας, -κε. Ἔδο-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 334. 432.)

13. Δός μοι πιεῖν¹¹. Δότω τίς μοι βιβλίον. Τίς σοι τοῦτ' ἔδωκε; Ὑμεῖς ἔδοτε. Τίς σοι τοῦτο δέδωκε; Ὑμεῖς δεδώκατε. Βούλομαι αὐτῷ βιβλίον δοῦναι. 14. Αἰσθόμενος ὅτι ἡ πόλις ²⁵ } προῦδόθη¹² (προ-δοθήσεται, προ-δέδοται) } τὸν προδότην
 { προ-δοθείη (προ-δοθήσοιτο, προ-δεδομένη εἴη) }
 ἔφη δίκην δώσειν (δοῦναι, δεδωκέναι, διδόναι).

15. Ἡ δοῦσα πάντα πάντ' ἀφ-αιρεῖται τύχη.

16. Ὡς¹³ μέγα τὸ μῆκρόν ἐστιν ἐν καιρῷ⁵⁵ δοθέν. 30

17. He prays₃₄ to the gods to grant¹⁴ health₂₈. And¹⁵ may they grant¹⁴ it. 18. What did you give him to drink? *They*¹⁶ gave him wine, *I* water. 19. When was the money paid? It is said not to have been paid¹⁴. 20. The city having been betrayed, we delivered our arms to the enemy. And they¹⁷ de- ³⁵ livered-in-return the traitor, that he might pay the penalty of betrayal¹⁸. 20. Distinguish the forms δέδοται δίδοται, διδόμενος δεδο- μένος, δεδούσθαι δίδοσθαι, διδῶ δῶ, διδόντων (imperat.) διδόντων.

Ἰημι (ι)—Root ἐ.

§ 76

N.B. Only the Pres., Imperf., and Second Aor. by the μι-conjugation.

G. 810. H. 476.

(ἦ-κα, -κας, -κε. Εἶ-μεν, -τε, -σαν. G. 802, 2. H. 432.)

1. Ἦφ-ες με. Οὐκ ἄφ-ήσω.—Μὴ ἄφ-ῆς¹ τὸν κύνα₃₄. Οὐκ ἄφ-ῆκ' αὐτόν.—Μὴ ἄφ-ῆτε τοὺς ὄρνιθας₁₈. Ἄλλ' ἤδη ἄφ-εῖμεν.
 2. Ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ βούλεται οὔτε προ-έσθαι τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν φεύγοντας οὔτ' ἄφ-εῖναι τὸν στρατόν· ἀκούει γὰρ οὐ μακρὰν² ἀπεῖναι₃₂ τοὺς πολεμίους. 3. Ἐπ-έσχου πάντα³ ἄφ-ήσκειν· ἀλλὰ ⁵

75—¹¹ to drink = a drink.

¹² = προ-εδόθη. G. 541. H. 360a.

¹³ How—, exclamatory. ¹⁴ Aorist.

¹⁵ ἀλλά. ¹⁶ ἐκεῖνοι. ¹⁷ R. 3g 2,

¹⁸ = of the betraying. Art. c. aor. inf.

76—¹ § 61, n. 2.

² far; lit. long journey (sc. ὁδόν).

τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος²⁵ ἡῦρον οὐκ ἀφ-ειμένον. 4. Κακῶς ἴης, ὃ τοξότα¹¹.
 ἱεῖς³ γὰρ ἀμαρτάνεις τοῦ σκοποῦ. 5. Μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τὸ
 στράτευμα ἀφ-εῖθη· ἀφ-εθὲν δ' οἴκαδ' ἴετο ὡς τάχιστα. 6. Κῦ-
 ρος ὀρῶν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς⁴ καὶ διώκοντας,
 10 ἡδόμενος⁵ οὐδ' ὡς⁶ ἐφ-ῖει τοῖς ἐξακοσίοις ἰππεῦσι³¹ τοῖς περὶ αὐ-
 τὸν συν-διώκειν· ὕστερον δ' ἴεντο μὲν ἐκείνοι, Κῦρου ἐφ-έντος,
 εἰς τὸ διώκειν, ἴετο δ' αὐτὸς κατ-ιδὼν βασιλεῖα.

7. Ἀφ-εἰς τὰ φανερά μὴ δίωκε τᾶφανῇ⁷.

8. Now at length⁸ they were disbanded. 9. Doing their
 15 best⁹, they could not shoot¹⁰ with Odysseus'³¹ bow. For it was
 too mighty³⁰ for them¹² to shoot. 10. While¹³ you¹⁴ (*plur.*)
 were abandoning your allies, we were hastening to¹⁵ the res-
 cue⁵⁷. 11. We shall not shoot yet⁶, in case¹⁶ they may let him
 go voluntarily³⁷. 12. Distinguish the forms ἀπ-ῆ ἀφ-ῆ, ἀφ-εῖη ἀπ-
 20 εῖη, ἀπ-ῆμεν ἀφ-εῖμεν, ἀφ-εῖναι ἀπ-εῖναι, εἷς εἷς εἰς.

§ 77 Verbs following ἴστημι in Conjugation.

1. Ἑμ-πί-μ-πλη-μι¹ (πλα-), ἐμ-πλή-σω, etc. *I fill*.

2. Ἑμ-πί-μ-πρη-μι (πρα-), ἐμ-πρή-σω, etc. *I burn*.

The Deponents

3. Δύνα-μαι, δυνή-σομαι, ἐδύνῃ-θην², δεδύνῃ-μαι *I can, am able, have power*.

4. Ἐπίστα-μαι, ἐπιστή-σομαι, ἠπιστή-θην *I know, know how to* (c. inf.).

5. Κρέμα-μαι, κρεμή-σομαι *I hang, am suspended*.

6. Ἐπριά-μην (Aor.³) *I bought*. G. 505, and p. 121. H. 489, 9. 539, 7.

For irregular accent in subjunct. and optat. (*e.g.* δύνωνται, πρίαιτο),
 see G. 729, 742. H. 487, 2-3. 445a.

1. Ἐπορεύθῃ ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα—Πορεύσεται ὡς ἂν δύνῃ-

76—³ *when—*. ⁴ *the force in their own line, i.e., those immediately op-*
posed to them. ⁵ *though—*. ⁶ § 67, 14. ⁷ τὰ ἀφανῇ. ⁸ § 66, n. 2.

⁹ § 64, line 20. ¹⁰ § 66, n. 4. ¹¹ § 66, n. 5. ¹² Accus., subject of in-

finitive. ¹³ § 66, n. 6. ¹⁴ *you—we* are in contrast, hence emphatic.

Hence—? ¹⁵ Cf. line 12. ¹⁶ § 66, n. 9. Subjunctive.
 77—¹ For inserted μ, cf. λαμβάνω and see G. 795. H. 534, 7a. For inserted
 σ in perf. and aor. pass. ἐμ-πέπλησμαι, ἐν-επλήσθην, see G. 640. ² N.B. Pass.
 deponent. ³ Used in Attic prose as aor. of ὠνέομαι *I buy*.

ται¹ τάχιστα—Ἐπορεύετο⁵ ὡς δύναιτο⁶ τάχιστα. 2. Τί ἐπρίαν-§ 77
το; Οὐδέν· τίς γὰρ ἂν ἀρετὴν ἐξ ἀγορᾶς πρίατο; 3. Ἐνίστε
τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει μέγιστον⁷ δυναμένους ἐωράκαμεν ἥκιστα τὸ
δίκαιον ἐπισταμένους. 4. Ὃς ἂν ἐπίσθηται⁸ δύναται. 5. Ἐπί- 5
σταται σαλπίζειν¹⁷; Παῖς ὢν ἠπιστάμην. 6. Δυνήσεσθέ μοι
συν-ελθεῖν; Οὐ δέκα ἡμερῶν⁹ δυνησόμεθα. 7. Πᾶν ποιοῦντες
οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν τὸ Ὀδυσσέως τόξον τεῖναι⁵⁹. 8. Ποῦ κρέματα
τὸ ἱμάτιόν¹³ μου; Οὐ δύναμαί σοι εἰπεῖν. 9. Κρέμαιντο πάν-
τες οἱ προδόται. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐωνοῦντο⁵ τὰ 10
ἑαυτοῦ¹⁰ ἕκαστος¹⁰ ἐπιτήδεια⁴³· ἐν δὲ τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει ἐνίот'
οὐκ¹¹ ἦν¹¹ πρίασθαι¹¹ οὐδέν¹¹. 11. Πόλιν ἐλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι τὰ
ἱερὰ ἐν-ἐπίμπρασαν⁵· Σαμίους δὲ μόνοις τῶν ἀπο-στάντων ἀπὸ
Δαρείου οὐθ' ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἱερὰ ἐν-ἐπρήσθη, ἄτε³⁸ τοὺς ἄλλους
Ἑλληνας προ-δοῦσιν. Ὅστερον δὲ χρόνῳ οἱ μετὰ Ξέρξου πᾶ- 15
σαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐν-ἐπρησε τὴν Ἀθηναίων. 12. Οἱ Ἑλληνες
οἱ μετὰ Κύρου στρατευσάμενοι τὰς τάφρους¹² ἡῦρον τὰς τῆς Βα-
βυλωνίᾳς ὕδατος ἐμ-πεπλησμένᾳς, ὥστ' ἐνίστε οὐκ ἐδύναντο δια-
βαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν¹⁰. Ταύτᾳς γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐν-ἐπλησαν, ἵνα
φόβου τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐμπλήσειεν. Οἱ δὲ τοῦναντίον¹² ἐλπιδῶν 20
ἐν-ἐπίμπλαντο· ἐκ γὰρ τούτου ἠπίσταντο βασιλέᾳ ὅτι ἑαυτοὺς
φοβοῖτο. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρᾳ⁸ τὰς τάφρους ἐμ-πιμπλάναι.

13. Πόλλ'¹³ ἠπίστατο ἔργα, κακῶς δ' ἠπίστατο πάντα¹⁴.

14. The Greeks were said to burn houses, but not the tem-
ples of the gods. 15. The Athenians were easily filled with 25
hopes. 16. Philip⁴⁵ was not able¹⁵ to buy the votes⁷⁴ of all the
orators²⁶. 17. Cyrus knew how to rule if any one did¹⁶. 18.
Let those that¹⁷ know not¹⁸ how to fight know¹⁹ that²⁰ the toil²

77—⁴ After the relat. adv. ὡς, the mood varies as after the pron. ὅς. See
§ 55. ⁵ Imperf. the tense of repeated or customary action. ⁶ See again

§ 55 (repetition in the past). ⁷ Agrees with the noun that is implied in
the verb—those having the greatest power. ⁸ Or ὁ ἐπιστάμενος. ⁹ § 65, n. 5.

¹⁰ each his own—. ¹¹ there was no buying anything. ¹² = τὸ ἐναντ. on the
contrary. Cf. § 66, n. 11. ¹³ For accent, see G. 120. H. 107. ¹⁴ The
verse is a dactylic hexameter. ¹⁵ Write both imperf. and aorist. ¹⁶ § 57,

line 3. ¹⁷ R. 11. ¹⁸ § 55, n. 2. ¹⁹ Imperative. ²⁰ ὅτι.

is hard. 19. All would buy²¹ virtue from the market, if they
 30 could²¹. 20. We marched as fast as we could—we shall march
 as fast as we can⁴. 21. Explain the mistake, often made by begin-
 ners, in ἐδύνετο, δυνόμεθα. 22. Synopsis of the pres. and aor. of δύνα-
 μαι.

§ 78

Irregular Verbs of the μ -Conjugation.

1. Εἰμί (ἐσ-, Lat. *es-se*), ἔσομαι *I am*. G. 806. II. 478.
2. Εἶμι (i-, Lat. *i-re*) *I shall go*. G. 808. II. 477.
3. Φημί (φα-), φήσω *I say*. G. 812. H. 481.
4. Κάθ-ημαι (ήσ-), (ἐ)καθήμην *I am seated*. G. 815. II. 484.
5. Οἶδα (ιδ-), ᾔδην, εἴσομαι *I know*. G. 820. II. 491.

Synopsis of ἔρχομαι *I go* is as follows :

ἔρχομαι, ἦα, ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

εἶμι *I shall go*, ἴοιμι, ἰέναι, ἰών.

ἦλθον *I went*, ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών.

ἐλήλυθα, regular.—Observe that ἔρχομαι is used only in the pres. indic.
 (ἤρχομην is the imperf. of ἄρχομαι), and that the optat., infin., and
 partic. of εἶμι have both a pres. and a fut. meaning.

1. (*Drill in distinguishing forms identical or similar.*) Ἄ
 εἶδε, ταυτ' οἶδε.—Ταυτ' ἤδη ᾔδην.—Ἐφάμεν ταχέως εἶσεσθαι·
 παρ-έσεσθαι¹ γὰρ ταχέως.—Ἐφασαν ἤδη τοὺς ἄλλους ἀφ-ιέναι,
 ἀπ-ιέναι² δ' αὐτοὶ ὡς ἂν δύνωνται τάχιστα.—Ὅτ' οὐ πόρρω οἱ
 5 πολέμιοι ἀπ-ῆσαν, ἀπ-ῆσαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς οἱ ἀπο-στάντες ἀφ'
 ἡμῶν.—Ἀγαθὸς ἴσθι, φᾶσί, καὶ εὖ³ ἴσθ³ ὅτι εὐδαίμων ἔσει· εἴσει
 γὰρ ὦν⁴ φίλος τοῖς θεοῖς. 2. Ὅρκον³, διδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἔφασαν τοιόνδε· Ἴστω Ζεὺς ὁ πάνθ' ὀρώων ἀεὶ. 3. Τῷ αἰσχροῖ
 κέρδῃ⁵ διδόντι⁵ φάτω ὁ χρηστός· Ἀπ-ιθι σὺ λαβὼν τὴν πονη-
 10 ροῖαν⁵. 4. Οἱ φίλοι σου εἶπον ὅτι ἀπ-ίοιεν². Ἀλλ' οἶε σὺ ἀλη-
 θῶς αὐτοὺς ἀπ-ιέναι²;—Οὐκ οἶδα ἐγώ. Τοῦτο μέντοι δύναμαι
 σοι φάναι, ὅτι οὐ⁶ με⁶ λήσουσιν⁶ ἀπ-ιόντες⁷. 5. Σωκράτης φησὶν

77—²¹ R. 19.

78—¹ § 72, n. 2. ² Future. ³ be assured. ⁴ that you are. ⁵ offer-
 ing. ⁶ λανθάνω, λήσω. They will not depart without my knowing it. See
 § 67, n. 10, and G. 1586. H. 984. ⁷ Present.

εὔρεῖν ἀφθονίαν ἀνθρώπων οἰομένων μὲν εἰδέναι τι, εἰδέναι δ' ὀλίγα ἢ οὐδέν· αὐτὸς δ' ἂν μὴ ᾔδειν⁸, οὐδὲ ᾔετο εἰδέναι.—Τί φῆς, ὦ μαθητά; Ἔσει σὺ ἐν τοῖς εἰδόσιν ἢ ἐν τοῖς οἰομένοις εἰδέναι; 15
6. Ὁ μὲν τὸ ὅλον, εἰδὼς¹⁰ εἰδείη ἂν καὶ τὸ μέρος²⁵, οἱ δὲ μόνον τὸ μέρος εἰδότες οὐκέτι¹¹ ἴσασι τὸ ὅλον. 7. Βούλει¹² καθώμεθα¹² ἀμφὶ⁵² τὸ πῦρ;—Μάλιστα¹³· ἐν χειμῶνι γὰρ ἐσπέρας¹⁴ ἐκαθήμεθ' αἰεὶ περὶ τὸ πῦρ. 8. Ξενοφῶν λέγει ὡς Κῦρός ποτ' ἐφ' ἄρματος καθήμενος ἐπορεύετο.

20

9. Φιλόπονος¹³ ἴσθι, καὶ βίον κτήσει καλόν.

10. Εὖ ἴσθ', ὅταν τις εὐσεβῶν θύῃ θεοῖς,
Κᾶν μικρὰ θύῃ, τυγχάνει σωτηρίᾳς.

11. (*Dialogue.*) Do you know where the enemy¹⁵ are encamped (=seated)?—Some¹⁶ say they are encamped not far²⁵ away, and that within two days¹⁷ they will depart; but from others I heard that¹⁸ they were encamped across, the river and would not depart within a month³⁵; others again³⁴ think they are already departing. Pickets are posted¹⁹ that we may know as soon as possible, but up to³⁴ this [time]⁵⁹ they have not³⁰ come²⁰.—If the enemy should approach²¹, what would you say²¹ was necessary²² to do?—If they were already approaching, we should know²³; but as it is²⁴, we do not know anything²⁵, nor shall we know until²⁶ the pickets come.

Second Aorists in μ from Verbs in ω .

§ 79

G. 799. H. 489.

1. Ἀλίσκομαι⁵⁹, ἀλώσομαι, ἔάλων¹ (ἦλων), ἔάλωκα (ἦλωκα).

78⁸ = if he did not know things; hence μή. See § 55, n. 2. ⁹ no more did he—, or he did not—either. ¹⁰ = εἴ τις τὸ ὅλον εἰδείη. R. 19. ¹¹ not likewise. ¹² do you wish that we—. G. 1358. H. 866, 3b. ¹³ by all means, yes indeed. ¹⁴ Cf. § 64, line 2. ¹⁵ By prolepsis; § 58, n. 3. ¹⁶ R. 6. ¹⁷ § 65, n. 5. ¹⁸ ὅτι. Write both indic. and optative. ¹⁹ Perf. (= pres. state). ²⁰ Perfect. ²¹ Optat. R. 19. ²² δεῖν or χρῆναι. ²³ Indic. c. ἄν. R. 19. ²⁴ § 67, n. 12. ²⁵ not—nothing. ²⁶ πρὶν ἂν c. aor. subjunct.

79—¹ -ων, -ως, -ω, -ωμεν, -ωτε, -ωσαν. G. 803, 2.

§ 79

2. Βαίνω₅₉, -βήσομαι², -έβην², βέβηκα.
3. (Βιώω³), βιώσομαι, έβίωv¹, βεβίωκα *I live*.
4. Γινώσκω₁₁, γνώσομαι, έγνωv¹, έγνωκα.
5. -διδράσκω⁴, -δράσομαι, -έδρᾶν, -δέδρᾶκα *I run away*.
6. Δύω, δύσω, έδῶσα *I make sink or enter*.
Δύομαι, δύσομαι, έδῶν⁵, δέδῶκα *I sink, enter, dive*.
7. Φθάνω₅₉, φθήσομαι, έφθην (έφθασα).
8. Φύω, φύσω, έφῶσα *I make grow*.
Φύομαι, φύσομαι, έφῶν, πέφῶκα *I grow*.

Note here 1) that regularly the fut. has a mid. form, and the perf. is in -κα, 2) that if there are two aorists, that in -σα (1st aor.) is transitive, the 2d intrans., as έδῶσα έδῶν, έφῶσα έφῶν. So έστησα έστην, and regularly.

1. Γνώθι σαυτόν· σαυτόν γάρ γινούς πάντα γνώσει. Ἀλλὰ πάντα δεῖ γινῶναι, ἵνα γνῶς σαυτόν. 2. Σωκράτους ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀσεβείας⁶ ἀλόντος οἱ φίλοι ἐδειήθησαν ἀπο-δρᾶναι Θήβαζε³⁵ (ἐν-δῶς γάρ ἐσθῆτ'¹⁹, ἀλλοτριᾶν ἔλαθεν⁷ ἂν ἀπο-δράς). Ἀλλ' οὐκ ἤθελεν, ὥσπερ ἀσεβείας, οὕτω καὶ κακίᾳς ἀλῶναι· ὥστε θάνατος ἐπ-ιών⁸ αὐτόν⁸ ἔφθη⁸ κακίᾳν⁸. Τίμης μέντοι ἄξιός ἐβίω μάλλον ἢ θανάτου. 3. Σόλων, ὡς ἤδη ἀν-εγνώκαμεν, οὐκ ἐδύνατο φάναι Κροῖσον εὐδαιμόνως ζῆν πρὶν ἂν ἐκεῖνος τελευτήσῃ· ἔγνω γὰρ τὸν εὖ βιούντα ὅτι κακῶς ἐνίστε τελευτᾷ. "Τσπερον δ' ἔδει καὶ 10 Κροῖσον γινῶναι Σόλων' ὀρθῶς⁴⁵ εἰπόντα⁹· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Σάρδεις ἐάλωσαν, τὸν λοιπὸν βίον λέγεται βιῶναι ιδιώτης ὢν παρὰ Πέρσαις. 4. Ἐν τοῖς Ἡροδότου βιβλίοις ἀν-έγνωμεν τήμερον ἄλλα τε¹⁰ καλὰ καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μάχης,—ὡς Ἀρτεμισίᾳ βασιλείᾳ¹³ ὑπὲρ Ξέρξου μαχομένη ναῦν τῶν Περσῶν ἄκου- 15 σα κατ-έδῴσε. Διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ νεῶς Ἀττικῆς καὶ φοβου-

79—² In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἀνα-, κατα-, etc. Aor. inflected like ἔστην. ³ Use ζάω for the pres. and imperfect. ⁴ In prose used only in compos. ἀπο-, ἐκ-, etc. ⁵ G. 505, and p. 119. H. 335. ⁶ of impiety. ⁷ § 67. ⁸ anticipated cowardice in coming upon him. ⁹ § 27, n. 9. ¹⁰ τε . . . καὶ δὴ καὶ a formula for despatching subordinate matters and coming to the important one; besides other fine things, about—.

μένη μὴ ἀλοίη, ἔγνω βέλτιον εἶναι φίλον κατα-δύσαι ἢ αὐτὴ κατα-δύναι. Οὕτως οὖν ἐγένετο φανερά¹¹ μάχεσθαι ἐπισταμένη ὥσπερ τις καὶ ἄλλη¹². Ἐγένετο δ' ἡ μάχη δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας (παρὰ γὰρ Αἰσχύλου ἀκούομεν τὸν ἥλιον δύναι ἔτι μαχομένων¹³), τέλος δ' ἦτηθεὶς Ξέρξης ἐβουλήθη ὡς αὖ δύνηται¹⁴ τάχιστα εἰς 26 τὴν Ἀσίαν δια-βῆναι· οὐ γὰρ ὡς ἡλπιζεν ἀπ-έβη³² ἡ μάχη. Καὶ δια-βὰς ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς Σοῦσα ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὴν μητέρα Ἀτοσσαν.—Δι-ηγεῖται δ' Ἡρόδοτος καὶ τόδε, ὡς Ἕλλην τις, ἔν' ἀπὸ Περσῶν ἀπο-δραίη, δὺς εἰς τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἀν-έσχε πρὶν σταδίσους ἦλθεν ὀγδοήκοντα· τοῦτο δ' ἄπιστον¹³, ὡς αὐτὸς 25 εἴρηκεν Ἡρόδοτος.

5. (*Drill.*) Those-who were captured,—those-who ran away,—we ran away,—they put on their breastplates¹⁷,—may you anticipate him [in] crossing¹⁵ the river¹⁶. 6. Alcibiades is said to have lived a wicked life. 7. The sun did not set until¹⁷ he 30 sank the ship. 8. Let a man¹⁸ know himself; for whoever¹⁹ knows himself is wise. 9. Recognizing²⁰ that he had been convicted according to the laws, he did not try²¹ to run away. 10. Odysseus₃₄ narrated how he had gone down to Hades²²₃₄.

Verbs in -νῦμι (after a Vowel -ννῦμι).

§ 80

Δείκ-νῦμι. G. 506. 509. 797, 1. H. 332. 352. 525–28.

N.B. 1. Only the Pres. and Imperf. by the *μι*-conjugation. 2. *ν* only in the sing. of the indic. and second sing. of the imperat. act., otherwise naturally short.

1. -άγ-νῦμι¹ *I break*
 ἔαγα² *am broken*

2. Δείκ-νῦμι *I show*
 3. -έν-νῦμι¹ *I clothe; mid. myself*

79—¹¹ *showed plainly.*

¹² Note gender.

¹³ *Sc. αὐτῶν; gen. absolute.*

¹⁴ Or ὡς δύναιτο, by indir. discourse.

¹⁵ Aor. participle.

¹⁶ Accusative.

¹⁷ πρὶν c. indic.

¹⁸ τις.

¹⁹ In three ways. See § 55, sent. 12.

²⁰ Aor.

partic. with ὅτι-clause, or acc. (*himself*) c. partic.

²¹ R. 20.

²² εἰς c. gen. (*sc. οἰκίαν*).

80—¹ In prose κατ-άγνῦμι, ἀμφι-έννῦμι, ἀπ-όλλῦμι (λλ for λν), but in perf. ὄλωλα. ² A number of second perfects act. are intrans. in meaning. H. 501.

- § 80 4. Ζεύ-νῦμι *I yoke, join; bridge*
 5. Κερά-νῦμι *I mix*
 6. Μίγ-νῦμι *I mix, mingle*
 7. -όλ-λῦμι¹ *I destroy; mid. perish*
 ὄλωλα² *I am ruined, lost*
8. Ὅμ-νῦμι *I swear*
 9. Πήγ-νῦμι *I fix, fasten*
 πέπηγα² *am fixed*
 10. Ῥώ-νῦμι³ *I strengthen*
 ἔρρωμαι *am strong*

1. Ὀλίγοις δείκνῦ τὰ ἐντὸς ψυχῆς. 2. Οἶνον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὕδατι ἐκεράννυσαν, ἀλλ' ἄκρατον οὐκ ἔπινον ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς. 3. Ἐὰν πεζῇ³⁴ ποταμὸς μὴ διαβατὸς³⁴ ᾖ, οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί, ὥσπερ οἱ παλαιοί, ζευγνύασι πλοίοις. ⁵ Ἕλληνες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου ἀνα-βάντες πολλὰς γεφύρας πλοίοις ἐζευγμένῃς. Τὸν δ' Ἑλλήσποντον ζευγνύς Ξέρξης πρᾶγματ' εἶχεν, ὥς ἐπιδείκνυσιν Ἡρόδοτος· τὰς⁴ γὰρ γεφύρας⁴, αὐ⁴ ἐξευξε δύο⁴, χειμῶν μέγας κατ-έᾤξεν⁵ ἐπι-πεσὼν, ὥστ' ἄλλως ἔδει δύο⁶ ζευγνύναι. 4. (Μῦθος.) Ἀκούομεν παρὰ παλαιοῦ φιλοσόφου τὰ ¹⁰ θνητὰ γένη, ὥς ἐποίησαν οἱ θεοί, ἐκ γῆς καὶ πυρὸς μίξαντες καὶ πάντων, ὅσα πυρὶ καὶ γῇ κεράννυται. Οὐ μέντοι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ⁷ ἔκαστον ἐπήγνυσαν ζῶον, ὥσπερ τὰ δένδρα, ἀλλὰ δύο σκέλη³⁴ ζευγνύντες ἢ τέτταρα⁸ ἐποίουν αὐτὰ δύνασθαι βαίνειν τε καὶ ἀλλήλοις συμ-μινύναι. Ἔτι δὲ δεικνύουσιν⁹ οἱ θεοὶ ἐπι-μελούμενοι⁵⁵ ὧν ¹⁵ πεποιήκασι γενῶν¹⁰, τὰ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀμφι-εννύντες θριξί τε καὶ δέρμασιν (ἵνα μὴ διὰ χειμῶν ἀπ-ολλύωνται), τοῖς δὲ ῥώμην πορίζοντες⁶¹, τοῖς δὲ τάχος³⁶. Οὕτως οὖν ἐρρωμένα οὐκ ἦν κίνδυνος αὐτὰ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι εἰ μὴ¹¹ τὸ ἀνθρώπων. Οὗτοι γάρ, οὔτ' ἡμφιεσμένοι¹² οὔτ' ἐρρωμένοι, παντάπῃσιν ἂν ὑπὸ θηρίων ἀπ-ώλοντο ²⁰ καὶ χειμῶνος⁸, εἰ μὴ ἐδείχθησαν αὐτοῖς τό τε πῦρ καὶ ἡ πολιτικὴ τέχνη. Πυρὶ μὲν γὰρ χρώμενος κεραννύοι ἂν τις χαλκόν, σίδηρον⁶, ἄργυρον³, καὶ ἐκ τούτων ὅπλ' ἂν ποιοίῃ παντοῖα²⁵, οἷς¹³ οὐ μόνον τὰ θηρία ἀπ-ολεῖ¹³ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἰκίᾱς καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ναῦς

80—³ In Attic prose little used except in perf. mid. ⁴ the two bridges which—. Numeral in the relat. clause. ⁵ For augm. see G. 537, 1. II. 359. ⁶ two others. Note the separation by a verb of words belonging together. See § 67, n. 6. ⁷ Sc. τόπῳ. ⁸ See n. 6. ⁹ show that they care. G. 1588. H. 981. ¹⁰ = τῶν γενῶν, ὧν (§ 45). ¹¹ εἰ μὴ except. ¹² For augmented prepositions. G. 544. H. 361. ¹³ with which to destroy. See § 58, n. 9.

συμ-πηξει· τὴν δὲ πολιτικὴν τέχνην μαθόντες εἰς πόλεις συν- § 80
 ἐρχόμεθα, ὁμνύντες ἀλλήλοις βοηθήσειν ἐπὶ πολεμίοις, καὶ ῥώ- 25
 μην₁₆ κεράννυμεν δικαιοσύνη. Οὕτως οὖν πέπηγε τὰ θνητὰ
 γένη πάντα, ὥστε σῶζεσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀπ-όλλυσθαι.

5. "Ορκον σὺ φεύγε, κἄν δικαίως ὁμνύης.

6. Νέος δ' ἀπ-όλλυθ¹⁴, ὅντιν' ἂν φιλήῃ θεός.

7. Who used to mix wine with water? The Greeks. 8.₃₀
 Who aided Jason₂₀ [when] yoking the bulls? Medea₃₃. 9.
 What did the youth¹⁵ in Athens swear on becoming men?
 Not to betray¹⁶ their native-land. 10. Who appointed Cyrus
 general? His father. 11. What broke-to-pieces the bridge
 built¹⁷ for Xerxes? A great storm. 12. In what¹⁸ was Soc-
 rates clothed¹⁹? The same himation winter²⁰ and summer²⁰.
 13. Are all [the things] that²¹ you have learned in this book
 fixed in your mind₁₂?—We shall try to fix them as well²² as
 we can.—Good²³! my pupils, I praise₅₅ you. For you have
 shown [yourselves] industrious₁₃²⁴ and zealous₁₃ pupils, and [in]₄₀
 doing this work well, you are clothing-yourself in strength¹⁴
 for²⁵ greater works.

"Ερρωσο²⁶.

80—¹⁴ = ἀπ-όλλυται. ¹⁵ § 75, sent. 5. ¹⁶ Fut. inf. (indir. discourse).

¹⁷ Perf. partic. in attrib. position. ¹⁸ Accusative. ¹⁹ Perf. participle.

²⁰ Genitive. ²¹ Cf. line 10. ²² μάλιστα. See § 77, n. 4. ²³ § 74, n. 24.

²⁴ See n. 9. ²⁵ εἰς. ²⁶ Perf. imperat. mid.; *be* (= *fare*) *well*.

RULES AND OBSERVATIONS.

[These observations on some of the common mistakes in beginning Greek follow no systematic order, but are given as the book itself requires. They are meant for ready reference and (here and there) as supplementary to the statements of the grammars, but are in no way intended to present completely any of the subjects touched upon.]

1 **Attributive Position.**

The predicate or predication of a sentence is the statement we make about a certain subject. The subject must be rendered "certain," that others may know clearly what it is of which we are talking or making predication. Thus, the unprefaced information, "The man escaped," causes one to ask: "What man?" The subject must, therefore, be more closely defined before we predicate of it; as, "The man *in the jail*," "The man *with the wooden leg*." Such words or phrases are called attributive, and

In Greek if a noun has the definite article, its attributes stand either—a) between the article and noun, or b) after the noun, with the article repeated. Thus: "The *in-the-jail* man," "The man the (one) *in the jail*."

Exception: A qualifying genitive may be an exception, and regularly is so, if a *genitive of the whole*. See also R. 4.

Predicative Position.

Words and phrases not in the attributive position form part of the predication (or statement) about the subject, and are said to stand in the predicative position. Thus: "The repentant sinner *from sin* doth turn."

A subject in the neuter plural takes its verb in the singular. 2
E. g. τὰ δένδρα ἦν καλὰ the trees were beautiful.

The Greek Article

3

a) if not ambiguous, often stands for the English unemphatic possessive pronoun. *E. g. ἔχει τὸ τόξον he has his bow.*
 But *ἔχω τὸ τόξον αὐτοῦ I have his bow.*

b) is 1) RESTRICTIVE, or 2) GENERIC. *E. g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ὁ πόλεμος =*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| 1) <i>the man</i> (<i>i. e.</i> , the one we are speaking of) | } | RESTRICTIVE |
| <i>the war</i> (in question) | | (<i>Determinative</i>) |
| 2) <i>man</i> (the genus, as distinct, <i>e. g.</i> , from brutes) | } | GENERIC. |
| <i>war</i> (this thing war, marked off from peace) | | |

Also in English the article is sometimes generic: "The laborer is worthy of his hire." "Woe to the pilgrim."

c) often, but not necessarily, is used with abstract nouns.
E. g. ἡ ἀρετή virtue, ἡ δικαιοσύνη justice.

d) is, as a rule, omitted with a predicate noun. Thus: *Κῦρος πάντα πάντων ἀριστος ἦν Cyrus in all things was THE best of all.* *Τὸ θαυμάζειν ἀρχή ἐστι τῆς σοφίᾱς Wonder is THE beginning of wisdom.*

e) often, but not necessarily, is used with names of people well known or already mentioned. (Originally the art. used on the second mention of a name was demonstrative. 'Ο δὲ Σίμων, or 'Αλλ' ὁ Σίμων, meant: "But he, Simon"—"But that man, Simon.") This observation applies also to names of towns.

f) is always seen in *ἡ Ἀσιᾶ*, and *ἡ Εὐρώπη*; and is always used with those names of countries that were adjectival in origin and continued to be felt as such. Thus: *ἡ Ἀττική* (*sc. χώρα* or *γῆ*)—adject. *Ἀττικός*, -ή, -όν; *ἡ Ἑλλάς*, *ἡ Φωκίς*, *ἡ Λακωνική*, *ἡ Βαβυλωνία*, *ἡ Βοιωτία*. But *Ἀθῆναι* (with or without art.), because no longer felt as an adjective.

g) was originally a demonstrative pronoun (*cf. French le = the*, from Lat. *ille*), and in a few uses always remained so, viz. :

- 1) in contrasts. Ὁ μὲν (ἡ μὲν) . . . ὁ δέ (ἡ δέ) *this* (man or woman) . . . *that* (man or woman)
- 2) with δέ at the head of a clause, *to CHANGE the SUBJECT.*
E. g. “ I told him to write; *and he writes*” ὁ δὲ γράφει.
- 3) πρὸ τοῦ *before this, heretofore.*

4 Possessive Genitive of Personal Pronouns.

ὁ ἵππος μου *my* HORSE (N.B. not *MY horse*)
 τὸ δῶρόν σου *your* GIFT (“ not *YOUR gift*)
 τὸ ἄθλον αὐτοῦ *his* PRIZE (“ not *HIS prize*).

Note here—1) the presence of the ARTICLE, 2) the PREDICATE POSITION of these unemphatic possessive genitives.

- 5 a) With unemphatic words NEVER begin a clause or sentence; *e. g.* with αὐτόν *him.* (Pre-positive conjunctions, prepositions, and the article are, of course, not taken into account.)

b) *Contra*, words that receive stress on a natural reading of the sentence must be brought toward the head of the Greek sentence—unless, to be sure, other means of emphasis are employed, as γέ, prolepsis, choice of word, etc.

6 μὲν . . . δέ a) are used in contrasts. *E. g.*

Ἀθῆναι μὲν, Σπάρτη δέ
 Athens *to be sure*, Sparta *however*
 Athens *on the one hand*, Sparta *on the other*
 Athens *I grant you*, Sparta *on the contrary*
 While Athens, yet Sparta (*but, still*)
 Though Athens, etc., etc.

Often, however, emphasis on the words to be contrasted is an adequate rendering.

b) μὲν . . . δέ follow the words to be contrasted; or if these are nouns with art. or prepos., then before the nouns. *E. g.* αἱ μὲν Ἀθῆναι . . . , ἡ δὲ Σπάρτη. Ἐν μὲν ταῖς Ἀθήναις . . . ἐν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ.

c) A sentence 1) may be composed of two parallel clauses;

in which case μέν and δέ usually claim the second place in each respectively, μέν preceding even post-positive conjunctions, as γάρ, οὖν. Thus :

{ . . . μέν γάρ , } (Scheme I)
{ . . . δέ }

Or 2) a sentence may, during its course, fall into two or more parts. Here, too, μέν and δέ mark the points of separation and contrast. Thus (Scheme II) :

..... { . . . μέν ,
..... { . . . δέ
οἱ ἀγαθοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζουσι { τὸν μὲν πόλεμον δεινὸν εἶναι,
τὰ δὲ ἄθλα καλά.

d) NEVER use μέν . . . δέ in any but co-ordinate clauses, and not even then at the same time with other articulating formulae. Thus, never with

Partic.-clause + finite verb, as : My son having died, I returned.

ει-clause + result-cl., “ If he comes, I go.

οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί . . . not only . . . but also

.. τε καί both and

..... καί and

οὔτε οὔτε neither nor

οὐ οὐδέ not nor

τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον as much . . . as

Greek Order in Translation.

7

If possible, keep the Greek order of words, even at the expense of literal translation.

Conjunction of Sentences.

8

If you can give no good reason for the asyndeton (non-connection), CONNECT YOUR GREEK SENTENCES, if not by a logical conjunction (as γάρ, *for*, οὖν or τοίνυν *therefore*, ἀλλά *but*), then by δέ or οὖν as particles of mere transition. (The reasons for asyndeton may be postponed.)

Caution 1. Never *μὲν δέ* in succession. 2. The FIRST sentence, of course, needs no conjunction; nor does *any* detached sentence.

9

Subject of Infinitive.

The subject of an infinitive is (unlike Latin) *not* expressed, if the same as that of the main verb. Ἐφη ἐθέλειν *he said he was willing*.—In this case any predicate substantive or adjective stands in the nominative. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνόμιζε θεὸς εἶναι *Alexander believed that he was a god*.

Exception: In contrasts, as: οὐκ ἔφη αὐτός (or ἐαυτόν), ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐθέλειν *he said he was not willing himself, but his brother was*.

10

Infinitive with Verbs of Thinking.

After verbs of *thinking* NEVER a *ὅτι*-clause (but an inf., or acc. c. inf.). Νομίζει τὴν ἀρετὴν σοφίαν εἶναι *he believes that virtue is wisdom*. (Verbs of thinking: νομίζω, οἶομαι, ἡγέομαι, ὑποπτεύω *I suspect, δοκεῖ μοι it seems to me*.)

11

Ὁ γράφων =

- a) *the man that is* (here and now) *writing* (Determinative Art.),
b) *the man who writes, he who—, any man who—* (Generic “ ”).

To any one who wishes

τῷ βουλομένῳ

Those who say this

οἱ τοῦτο λέγοντες

The people who did that, he will punish τοὺς τοῦτο ποιήσαντας κολάσει,

12

Οὗτος, Οὗδε, Ἐκεῖνος

- a) as *adjectives*, require the article with the noun. *E.g.* οὗτος ὁ νόμος *this law*; ἡ μάχη ἐκείνη *that battle*.
b) as *pronouns*, are an emphatic *he (she, it)*. *E.g.* οὗτός τε καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος *both he and the messenger*; οὐ τὴν τούτου οἰκίαν λέγω *I do not mean HIS house*.—For the unemphatic *he, she, it*, see rule 16.

Πᾶς ("Απᾶς), Ὅλος.

13

πᾶσα (ᾗπᾶσα) πόλις	EVERY city	πᾶσαι πόλεις	} all (the) cities
πᾶσα ἡ πόλις	the WHOLE city	πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις	
ὅλη ἡ πόλις	" " "	ὅλαι πόλεις	whole cities.

(Use of these words in the attributive position may be postponed.)

The SUBJUNCTIVE supplements the IMPERATIVE Mood in the **14** first person :

[λέγω let me tell]	λέγωμεν let us tell
λέγε tell	λέγετε tell
λεγέτω let him tell	λεγόντων let them tell.

Ἄν

15

stands preferably near the head of its clause (N.B. never *at* the head), after a negative or interrogative (as οὐκ ἄν, τίς ἄν, πῶς ἄν), or after an adverb (ἴσως ἄν, ἡδέως ἄν, τάχ' ἄν), or—if these are not present—after its verb.—Observe that ἄν yields position to μέν, δέ, γάρ, and usually to οὖν (ἡδέως γὰρ ἄν, ἴσως δ' ἄν).

Ἄν at the head of a clause is ἄν, i. e., ἐάν *if*.

Personal Pronouns.

16

Emphatic.

Unemphatic.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ I	—, μου, μοι, με	} N.B. <i>enclitic</i>
σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ YΟΥ	—, σου, σοι, σε	
{ οὗτος, τούτου, etc. }	—, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, etc. (N.B. <i>never</i> at head of its clause.)	} ΠΕ
{ ἐκεῖνος, -ου, etc. }		

Αὐτός.

17

a) αὐτή ἡ πόλις, αὐτῆς τῆς π., αὐτῇ τῇ π., etc., *the city* ITSELF.
αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ παῖδες, αὐτοῦ τε—, αὐτῷ τε—, etc. HIMSELF
and his children. N.B. At the head of a clause αὐτός,
αὐτοῦ, αὐτῷ, αὐτόν, etc. ALWAYS means *self*.

b)* ἡ αὐτή πόλις, τῆς αὐτῆς π., etc. *the same city*.

c) in oblique cases is an unemphatic 3rd personal pronoun;
see rule 16.

18

Possessive Pronouns.

<i>Emphatic.</i>	<i>Unemphatic.</i>
ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος MY friend	ὁ φίλος μου my FRIEND
“ σὸς “ YOUR “	“ “ σου your “
“ { τούτου “ } HIS “	“ “ αὐτοῦ his “
“ { ἐκείνου “ }	
ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος, etc.	ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν, etc.

Reflexive Possessives.

τῷ ἐμῷ (or ἐμαυτοῦ) φίλῳ πιστεύω	
“ σῷ (or σεαυτοῦ) “ πιστεύεις	
“ αὐτοῦ “ πιστεύει, etc.	

19

Conditional Sentences

may present the condition

1. as a REAL case, fact, or actuality, in time present, past, or future
2. as an ANTICIPATED case, lying in the future
3. as a POSSIBLE or IDEAL case, belonging to the future or present
4. as a GENERAL case, whether past, present, or future.

I. The Conditional Clause, or Πρό-τασις (Negat. μή)

1. for the case *hypothetically real* uses the indicat. (mood of fact)
2. “ “ *anticipated* case the subjunctive
3. “ “ *possible* or *ideal* case the optative
4. “ “ *general* case the subjunctive or optative,—the former for pres. or fut., the latter for past time.

Note. The hypothetically real case may as a matter of fact be *contrary* to reality, and yet the indicat. is used,—the imperf., usually, if contrary to a present reality (εἰ ἔγραφον *if I were writing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (εἰ ἔγραψα *if I had written*).

II. The Conclusion, or Ἀπόδοσις (Negat. οὐ)

19

1. of the case *hypothetically real* may take any form of independent sent. (indic., imperat., opt. c. ἄν, etc.).
2. “ “ *anticipated* case by the fut. indicat., the imperat., or other expression of futurity.
3. “ “ *possible* or *ideal* case usually by the potential optative (opt. c. ἄν).
4. of the *general* case in pres. or fut. time usually by pres. or fut. indicat., in past time usually by imperf. indicative.

Note. If the hypothetically real case be as a matter of fact *contrary* to reality, the conclusion adds ἄν to the indicative, —the imperfect if contrary to a present reality (ἔφευγον ἄν *I should be fleeing*), the aorist if contrary to a past reality (ἔφυγον ἄν *I should have fled*).

Examples.

1. a) Εἰ τι ἔχω, δώσω *if I (now) have anything, I will give it.*
 Εἰ βούλει, δύνασαι *if you wish, you can.*
 Εἰ ἥμαρτεν, ἄκων ἥμαρτεν *if he erred, he erred involuntarily.*
- b) Εἰ τι εἶχον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *if I had anything, I should be giving it.*
 Εἰ τι ἔλαβον, ἔδωκα ἄν *if I had received anything, I should have given it.*
 Εἰ τι ἔλαβον, ἐδίδουν ἄν *had received—, should be—.*
 Εἰ ἐβούλου, ἐδύνω ἄν *if you wished, you could.*
 Εἰ ἐβουλήθης, ἐδυνήθης ἄν *if you had wished, you would have been able.*
2. Ἐάν τι ἔχω (subjunct.), δώσω *if I have anything (in future), I shall give it.*
 Ἐὰν βούλῃ, δυνήσκει *if you (shall) wish, you will be able.*
 Ἐάν τι λάβῃς, δός μοι *if you receive anything, give it to me.*

3. Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, δοίην ἂν *if I should have anything, I should give it.*
 Εἰ βούλοιο ἐλθεῖν, δύναιο ἂν *if you should wish to go, you would be able.*
 Εἰ ἔλθοι, πάντ' ἂν ἴδοι *if he should come, he would see all.*
4. a) Ἐάν τι ἔχω (subj.), δίδωμι *if I ever have anything, I (always) give it.*
 Ἐὰν βούλῃ, δύνασαι *if or whenever you wish, you can.*
 Ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάζεται *if any one steals, he is punished.*
- b) Εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, ἐδίδουν *if or whenever I had anything, I (always) gave it.*
 Εἰ βούλοιο, ἐδύνω *if or whenever you wished, you were able.*
 Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο *if any one stole, he was punished.*

Note. So, too, in *general* cases introduced by the *relative pronouns*, or by *relative or temporal adverbs*:

{ ὅς ἂν, ὅταν, ὅπως ἂν, ἧ ἂν, ἕως ἂν, πρὶν ἂν, with SUBJUNCTIVE
 { ἐς, ὅτε, ὅπως, ἧ, ἕως, πρίν, with OPTATIVE,

the former if a primary tense is found in the main clause, the latter if a secondary.

20

Passive Deponents

so far as used in this book.

βούλομαι, ἐβουλήθην	ἥδομαι, ἥσθην
δέομαι, ἐδεήθην	μαίνομαι, ἐμάνην
δια-λέγομαι, δι-ελέχθην	-μιμνήσκομαι ¹ recall, ἐμνήσθην
δύναμαι, ἐδυνήθην	οἶομαι, ᾤήθην
ἐναντιόομαι, ἠναντιώθην	πειράομαι, ἐπειράθην
ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην	πορεύομαι, ἐπορεύθην
ἐπίσταμαι, ἠπιστήθην	φοβέομαι ² , ἐφοβήθην

¹ In prose ἀνα-, or ὑπο-.

² Properly the passive of φοβέω *I terrify*.

VOCABULARIES

TO THE

EXERCISES.

These lists are not for reference merely, but to be memorized and recited with the corresponding paragraphs. Words already learned and etymologically connected with the words in the list are sometimes added in parentheses. These, too, should be recalled and recited.

1.

Verbs.

1

ἀγγέλλω	<i>I am bringing news, announcing</i>
ἄγω	<i>I am leading, bringing (Lat. ago)</i>
βάλλω	<i>I am throwing, pelting</i>
βασιλεύω, c. gen.	<i>I am king (of)</i>
γράφω	<i>I am writing</i>
ἔχω	<i>I have, am holding or keeping, c. inf. can</i>
θύω	<i>I am sacrificing, offering sacrifice</i>
κελεύω	<i>I am ordering, urging</i>
λέγω	<i>I am telling, saying, speaking</i>
λύω	<i>I am loosing, destroying, solving (Lat. solvo)</i>
φέρω	<i>I am bearing, bringing (Lat. fero)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I am fleeing, c. acc. fleeing from (Lat. fugio)</i>

ἀλλά	<i>but</i>	οὐ (G. 136–37. II. 111d)	
γάρ, post-pos.	<i>for</i>	οὐκ, οὐχ (G. 62. II. 88a)	<i>not</i>
καί	<i>and; adv. also, even</i>	οὐδέν, nom. or acc.	<i>nothing</i>
μή, c. imperat.	<i>not</i>	τί, nom. or acc.	
ὅτι, conj.	<i>that</i>	(G. 115, 2. II. 277a)	<i>what?</i>

O-Declension.

2.			
2	Paroxytones.		
βίος, -ον, ὁ	life	βάρβαρος	barbarian
ἵππος	horse	ἥλιος	sun
λίθος	stone	θάνατος	death
λόγος (λέγω)	tale, account, word,	κίνδυνος	danger
	speech	πόλεμος	war
λύκος	wolf	τύραννος	tyrant
νόμος	custom; law	Ἡρόδοτος	Herodotus
ξένος	stranger, foreigner	Ἱππάρχος	Hipparchus
πόνος	toil; distress, trouble	ἀργύριον, τό (ἄργυρος)	coined silver,
ὕπνος	sleep		money
φίλος	friend	στρατό-πεδον	camp
χρόνος	time	τάλαντον	talent (weight)
		τρόπαιον	trophy
δένδρον, -ον, τό	tree	δέκα, indeclin.	ten (Lat. decem)
ἔργον	work, deed (Germ. Werk)	πολλάκις	many times, often
ξύλον	wood, stick of wood	περί, c. gen. aft. verbs of speaking	and thinking about
ὄπλον	instrument, weapon		
πέδον (poetic)	ground, earth		
πεδῖον	plain		
τόξον	bow		
δέ, post-pos.	but, and, often not translated		
εἰς, c. acc.	into, to, in(to)		
ἐκ, ἐξ (G. 63. H. 88c)	c. gen. out of, from		
ἐν, c. dat.	in, among		
ἦν, ἦσαν	was, were (3rd pers.)		
3	Proparoxytones.	4.	4
ἄγγελος, -ον, ὁ	messenger	Προπερισπόμενα.	
ἄνθρωπος	man	δῆμος, -ον, ὁ	people, populace
ἄργυρος	silver	δοῦλος	slave
		οἶνος	wine (vinum)
		πλοῦτος	wealth
		σῖτος	grain; food
		ταῦρος	bull
		Κῦρος	Cyrus
		ἄθλον, τό	prize
		δεῖπνον	meal; dinner
		δῶρον	gift
		πλοῖον	boat
		σκήπτρον	sceptre
		εἶναι, inf.	to be
		οὐ-δέ	nor (only aft. a preceding negat.)

οὐ, post-pos. *so, then* (infer. dial)
 παρ-έχω *I provide, furnish, cause*
 πέμπω *I send, escort*
 πιστεύω, c. dat. *I trust, rely on*
 πῶς; *how?*
 ὦ *O* (c. vocat., usu. best not translated)

5.

Oxytones.

ἀγρός, -οῦ, ὁ *field, country* (Lat. *ager*)
 ἀδελφός *brother*
 ἐνιαυτός *year*
 θεός *god*
 ἰατρός *healer, physician*
 μισθός *pay, hire*
 οὐρανός *heaven, heavens*
 πῆζός *foot-soldier.*
 στρατός *army*
 στρατ-ηγός (ἄγω) *general*
 χρῦσός *gold*

αὐτοῦ, -ῶ, -όν *of him, to him, him*
 αὐτῶν, -οῖς, -οῦς *of them, to them, them (masc.)*

δεῖ, with acc. c. inf. *there is need that*
 ἐπεὶ *since (causal)*
when (temporal)

νομίζω *I believe, think*
 νῦν *now (temporal)*

6.

Adjectives.

ἀγαθός *brave; good*
 ἄγριος (ἀγρός) *wild, savage*
 ἄξιός *worthy, deserving*
 φοβερός *dreadful*

δημόσιος (δῆμος) *public, the people's*
 ἴδιος *private, one's own*
 ικανός *enough, able, competent*
 κακός *cowardly; bad, evil*
 καλός *fair, beautiful*
 λίθινος (λίθος) *of stone*
 μικρός *small*
 νέος *new; young*
 ξύλινος (ξύλον) *wooden*
 ὀλίγος *few*
 πιστός (πιστεύω) *trusty, faithful*
 πολέμιος (πόλεμος) *hostile; subst. enemy*

πονηρός (πόνος) *painful; worthless; bad*

σοφός *wise, clever*
 φίλιος (φίλος) *friendly*
 χαλεπός *difficult, hard; harsh*
 χρηστός *useful, good*
 Ἀθηναῖος *Athenian, subst. an Athenian*

Μῆδος *Median; subst. Mede*

ἀεὶ *always*
 ἑπτά, indeclin. *seven* (Lat. *septem*)
 ἐστί(ν), εἰσί(ν) *is* (Lat. *est*), *are* (3rd pers.)

πάλαι *long ago, of old*
 πῶ, enclit. *yet* (alw. c. negat. οὐπω, or οὐ . . . πῶ)

σίδηρος *iron*
 φόβος *fear*

7.

Adjectives continued.

ἐλεύθερος *free*
 μακρός *long*
 μεστός *full*
 μυρίαί *myriad, countless*
 παλαιός (πάλαι) *old*

πλούσιος (πλουῦτος) *rich*

πολλοί *many*

ἄρχω, c. gen. *I am first, begin; rule*

ἐθέλω *I will, am willing; purpose*

ἐπί, c. acc. *upon, against*

θυμός *spirit; heart; courage; anger*

μένω *I remain*

πέραν, c. gen. *across, on other side of*

ποταμός *river*

Κροῖσος *Croesus*

Λακεδαιμόνιος *Lacedaemonian*

Λυδός *Lydian*

Πεισίστρατος *Pisistratus*

A-Declension.

8.

8 Nouns in -ᾱ. Feminine.

ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ (assembly) *market-place*

ἀ-θυμία (θυμός) *despair, discouragement*

αἰτία *cause, reason*

ἀ-πιστία (πιστός) *faithlessness; distrust*

βία *violence*

ἐλευθερία (-ρος) *freedom*

ἑσπέρα *evening (Lat. vesper)*

ἔχθρα *enmity, hatred*

ἡμέρα *day*

ἡσυχία *quiet*

θεά (poetic; usu. ἡ θεός) *goddess*

θύρα *door*

θυσιά (θύω) *sacrifice*

κακία (κακός) *badness, wickedness, cowardice*

οἰκία *house*

πονηρία (-ρός) *worthlessness*

σοφία, (-σοφός) *wisdom*

στρατή *στρατής (vocab. 5)*

φιλία (φίλος, -ιος) *friendship*

φιλο-σοφία *philosophy*

ῥα *point of time, hour, season*

(N.B. χρόνος *time extended*)

ἄνευ, c. gen. *without*

βίαιος, -ᾱ, -ον (βία) *violent*

δουλεύω *I am a δούλος*

ἔτι *yet (temp.), further*

ἐχθρός, -ᾱ, -όν *hostile; subst. enemy*

μανθάνω *I learn*

μόνος, -η, -ον *alone*

μόνον, adv. *only*

πέντε, indeclin. *five*

πόρος (πέραν) *crossing, ford; resource*

τι, enclit. *something, anything*

φαίνω *I bring to light, show*

φιλό-σοφος *philosopher*

9.

Nouns in -η. Feminine.

9

ἀνάγκη, -ης *necessity, constraint*

βολή *throw, throwing, shot*

εἰρήνη *peace*

ἡδονή *pleasure*

κραυγή *outcry*

λήθη *oblivion (unseenness)*

λόγχη *spear*

λύπη *pain, grief, sorrow*

μάχη *battle*

πέλτη *small shield*

σφενδόνη *sling*

τύχη *fortune, luck, chance*

φυγή (φεύγω) *flight; exile*

Περσεφόνη *Persephone*

μετά, c. acc. *after*

VOCABULARIES.

ὅλος, -η, -ον	<i>whole, entire</i>
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	<i>much; pl. many</i>
σύν*, c. dat.	<i>(in company) with</i>
τρέπω	<i>I turn; put to flight</i>
ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν	<i>high, lofty</i>
χώρᾱ	<i>place, region</i>
ὥς	<i>as</i>
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν	<i>Greek</i>

* In prose σύν is best restricted to certain phrases, as σύν (τοῖς) θεοῖς, σύν (τοῖς) ὅπλοις.

10.

10 Nouns in -ᾱ. Feminine.

ἄμαξα	<i>wagon</i>
γέφυρα	<i>bridge</i>
γλῶττα	<i>tongue</i>
δόξα	<i>opinion (held by me, or of me); reputation</i>
μάχαιρα	<i>(battle-)knife</i>
τράπεζα	<i>table</i>
Μοῖρα	<i>Fate</i>
Μοῦσα	<i>Muse</i>

Prepositions.

ἀντί c. gen.	<i>instead of (orig. over against)</i>
ἀπό “	<i>(off) from, away</i>
ἐκ (ἐξ) “	<i>(out) from, out of</i>
πρό “	<i>in front of, before</i>
ἐν c. dat.	<i>in, among, during</i>
σύν “	<i>(along) with</i>
εἰς c. acc.	<i>into, in, to</i>
ἄρτος	<i>bread, loaf of—</i>
ἄρχη (ἄρχω)	<i>headship, beginning; government; province</i>
δίκη	<i>right, justice; satisfaction, penalty; lawsuit</i>
διώκω	<i>I chase, pursue</i>

ἐννέα, indeclin.	<i>nine</i>
ἐν-τός, c. gen.	<i>inside of</i>
ἐκ-τός, c. gen.	<i>outside of, beyond</i>
κώμη	<i>village</i>
μηχανή	<i>means, contrivance</i> (<i>Lat. mächina</i>)
μονή (μένω)	<i>stay, delay, waiting</i>
μῦθος	<i>myth, story</i>
ὀκτώ, indeclin.	<i>eight</i>
ὅτι conj.	<i>in that, because</i>
ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>easy</i>
σιτίον (σίτος), usu. pl.	<i>provisions</i>
στάδιον	<i>stadium (600 Greek feet)</i>

τέμνω	<i>I cut</i>
τόπος	<i>spot, place</i>
ῦλη	<i>wood, forest (silva)</i>
Μένανδρος	<i>Menander, a poet</i>

11.

Nouns in -ᾱς, -ης. Masculine. 11

δεσπότης, -ου	<i>master (of the house)</i>
ιδιώτης (ἴδιος)	<i>private person</i>
μαθητής (μανθάνω)	<i>learner, pupil</i>
νεανίας (νέος)	<i>a youth</i>
οἰκέτης (οἰκία)	<i>house-slave</i>
ὀπλίτης (ὅπλον)	<i>heavy-armed soldier, hoplite</i>
πελταστής (πέλτη)	<i>light-armed soldier, peltast</i>
στρατιώτης (στρατιά)	<i>soldier</i>
τοξότης (τόξον)	<i>bowman</i>
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ἀριθμός	<i>number</i>
γινώσκω	<i>I perceive, know</i>
	<i>recognize (temp.)</i>
διδάσκαλος	<i>teacher, possible</i>

εἰς-βάλλω	<i>I throw into; intrans. I invade</i>	βιβλίον (βύβλος) <i>book</i>
εἰς-βολή	<i>invasion</i>	βύβλινοις, -η, -ον <i>of papyrus</i>
εἴκοσι(ν), indeclin.	<i>twenty</i>	γῆνοις, -η, -ον (γῆ) <i>earthen</i>
εὖ, adv.	<i>well</i>	δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον <i>second</i>
ἤδη	<i>(by) now; already; at once</i>	εὕρισκω <i>I find</i>
νίκη	<i>victory</i>	θάλαττα, -ης <i>sea</i>
πάλιν	<i>back; of time again</i>	ἱερός, -ᾱ, -όν, c. gen. <i>sacred (to)</i>
πόσος, -η, -ον; plur.	<i>how much? how many?</i>	ιερόν <i>sanctuary, temple</i>
πράττω	<i>I do; intrans. fare</i>	ιστορίᾱ <i>research; history</i>
τήμερον (ἡμέρᾱ) <i>to-day</i>		καλύπτω <i>I cover, conceal</i>
υἱός	<i>son</i>	κατά, c. acc. <i>down, in the line of</i>
ὑστερος, -ᾱ, -ον <i>later</i>		κώπη <i>oar</i>
ὑστερον, adv <i>later</i>		μάρμαρος <i>marble</i>
Εὐρώπη <i>Europe</i>		νησιώτης, -ου <i>islander</i>
		πηγή <i>spring, source</i>
		πόρρω, oft. c. gen. <i>far away (from, or in)</i>
		πρός, c. acc. <i>to, towards; with (of relations betw. men); against (of hostile relation); for (of purpose)</i>

O- and A-Declensions continued.

12.

12 Nouns contract. and Nouns feminine, of O-Declens.

νοῦς, νοῦ	<i>mind, sense; attention</i>
πλοῦς	<i>sailing, voyage</i>
ροῦς	<i>stream, flood, flow</i>
γῆ	<i>earth</i>
ἄμπελος, ἡ	<i>vine</i>
βύβλος, ἡ	<i>papyrus</i>
νῆσος, ἡ	<i>island</i>
νόσος, ἡ	<i>disease, sickness</i>
ὁδός, ἡ	<i>way, road; journey</i>
παρθένος, ἡ	<i>maiden</i>
πλίνθος, ἡ	<i>brick</i>
τάφος, ἡ	<i>ditch</i>

οἰκία, acc.	<i>up (little used in prose)</i>
πονηρία	<i>I lead or carry away; intrans. withdraw</i>

προσ-έχω	<i>I hold to, apply, pay attention</i>
τάφος	<i>burial; grave, tomb</i>
ὥσπερ	<i>just as</i>
Αἴγυπτος, ἡ (sc. γῆ)	<i>Aegypt</i>
Ἀσσυρία	<i>Assyria</i>
Δῆλος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Delos</i>
Νεῖλος, ὁ (sc. ποταμός)	<i>Nile</i>
Πάρος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Paros</i>
Χίος, ἡ (sc. νῆσος)	<i>Chios</i>

13.

Adjectives of two endings.

ἄδικος, -ον	<i>unjust</i>
ἄθνατος	<i>deathless, immortal</i>
ἀν-άξιος	<i>unworthy</i>
ἀν-ἀριθμος	<i>countless, numberless</i>
ἀν-ελεύθερος	<i>not free, slavish</i>

ἄ-νους	without sense, silly
ἄ-πιστος	faithless, untrustworthy, incredible
ἄ-πορος	without means, at a loss, perplexed
ἄ-τολμος	without daring, cowardly, unenterprising
ἄ-φοβος	fearless
ἄ-χρηστος	useless, unserviceable
ἔν-δοξος	in repute, famous
ἐπι-κίνδυνος	dangerous
εὖ-νους	well-disposed, friendly
κακό-νους	ill-disposed, malicious
κακούργος (ἔργον)	wicked; subst. a wrong-doer, rascal
πρό-θῦμος	zealous, eager, ready
φιλ-άργυρος	money-loving
φιλο-κίνδυνος	danger-loving
φιλο-πόλεμος	fond of war
φιλό-πονος	industrious
φιλό-τιμος	ambitious

Contract Adjectives.

ἁ-πλοῦς, δι-, τρι-	single (simple), double, triple
--------------------	---------------------------------

ἀργυροῦς (ἄργυρος)	of silver
σιδηροῦς (σίδηρος)	of iron
χαλκοῦς (χαλκός)	of bronze
χρῦσοῦς (χρῦσός)	of gold, golden

ἀδικία (ἄδικος)	injustice
ἀνελευθερία (-ρος)	illiberality
ἄνοια (ἄνους)	folly
ἀπορίᾳ (-ρος)	lack, perplexity
αὐτίκα, adv.	for example; properly, at this very moment

Βασιλεία	queen
εὖνοια (εὖνους)	good-will
ἱμάτιον	cloak
κακόνοια (-ρους)	ill-will

κακουργία (-γος)	rascality
κάπηλος	retail-dealer, shop-keeper
κρίνω	I distinguish, choose; judge
προθυμία (-ος)	zeal, readiness
σιγή	silence
στενός, -ή, -όν	narrow
τιμή	honor, esteem
τόλμα, -ης	daring
τρόπος	turn, way, manner; plur. habits, character
φιλ-αργυρία	love of money
Ἀσία	Asia
Ἀτσοσα, -ης	Atossa
Ἀφροδίτη	Aphrodite
Ὅμηρος	Homer
Σπαρτιάτης	a Spartan

14.

Word-Formation.

14

1. ἀ-κίνδυνος, -ον. ἀ-πόλεμος. ἁ-πλουτος. ἁ-δωρος. ἁ-μισθος. ἁν-αρχος. ἀ-μήχανος. ἁ-τοπος. ἁ-ταφος. ἁ-σίτος. ἁ-δειπνος. ἁ-θεος. ἁ-φίλος. ἁ-τίμος. ἁ-υπνος. ἁ-οικος. ἁ-ωρος.
2. ἀνπνιά. ἀσιτιά. ἀτιμία. ἀωριά. ἀναρχία. ἀμηχανία. ἀτοπία.
3. Roots πεν. νεμ. περ. πλεF.

15.

ἀκούω, c. gen. pers.	I hear (from)	15
βούλομαι	I wish, prefer	
γίγνομαι	I become, am born; take place, prove (to be)	
διά, c. gen.	through	
εἰς-άγω	I lead in; introduce	
ἐνταῦθα	here, there; then (temp.)	
ἔξ-εστι(ν)	it is permitted, possible	

ἑξήκοντα, indecl.	sixty
ἔρχομαι (indic. pres. only)	<i>I come</i>
ἦττα, -ης	defeat
κατά, c. gen.	down along, from; upon
κάω	<i>I burn</i>
κρύπτω	<i>I conceal</i>
μάχομαι, c. dat.	<i>I fight</i>
μνήμη	memory, remembrance
ναί	yes
πάσχω	<i>I suffer, experience</i>
πείθω	<i>I persuade; pass. obey</i> (c. dat.)
πέτρᾱ	rock, cliff
πορεύομαι	<i>I go, journey, advance</i>
ποῦ; oft. c. gen.	where?
σύμμαχος, -ον	ally, allied
σχεδόν, adv.	nearly, about
ὑπό	under; c. gen. of agent, by, at the hands of
Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν	Athens
Αἰσχύλος	Aeschylus

16.

16 Prepositions with two Cases.

διὰ	through
c. gen.	if local, temporal, or of an agent;
c. acc.	on account of, by reason of, owing to, thanks to
κατά	down, along, in the line of
c. gen.	of that from or upon which;
c. acc.	in the line of, —course of, —region of, in accord- ance with
ὑπέρ	above, over, beyond
c. gen.	if local, and in the sense in behalf of, for, about;

c. acc.	if temporal, or of a limit transgressed
μετά	
c. gen.	(in company) with;
c. acc.	after (in time, place, or rank)
ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον	highest; best
ἄκρον, τό	height, summit, hill-top
ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη)	<i>I compel</i>
ἄνω, adv. (ἀνά)	up(wards), above
ἑτα-λέγομαι, c. dat.	<i>I converse (with)</i>
ἐκεῖ, adv.	there
ἐργάζομαι (ἔργον)	<i>I work; till (field)</i>
Augment	ἐργαζόμην
ἐπι-γίγνομαι, c. dat.	<i>I attack, fall</i> upon
κάτω, adv. (κατά)	down(wards), below
κωλύω	<i>I oppose, hinder, prevent</i>
λαμβάνω	<i>I take, get, receive</i>
λείπω	<i>I leave, forsake, quit</i>
λίμος	hunger, famine
λόφος	crest; hill
μύριοι, -αι, -α	ten thousand
ποτέ, enclit.	once; ever; some day
πρῶτος, -η, -ον	first
πρῶτον, adv.	at first
ῥώμη	strength, force
στέρον	breast
στρατεύω	<i>I make an expedition,</i> carry on war; mid. serve as soldier, go on a campaign
συν-λέγω (συν-)	<i>I collect, levy</i>
ὥσ-τε	so (that), so as
Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου	Artaxerxes
Βαβυλωνία	Babylonia
Λυδία	Lydia
Πελοπον-νησιακός, -ή, -όν	Pelopon- nesian
Ὑστάσπης, -ου	Hystaspes

Third Declension.

17.

17 Palatal and Labial Stems

άλωπηξ, -εκος, ἡ	fox
θώραξ, -ᾱκ-, ὁ	breast-plate
κῆρυξ, -ῦκ-, ὁ	herald
κόραξ, -ακ-, ὁ	crow, raven
μύρμηξ, -ηκ-, ὁ	ant
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	trumpet
σῦριγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	(Pan's) pipe, tube
φάλαγξ, -αγγ-, ἡ	phalanx, line of battle
φόρμιγξ, -ιγγ-, ἡ	phorminx, kind of lyre
φύλαξ, -ακ-, ὁ	watcher, guard
Αἰθίοψ, -οπ-, ὁ	Aethiopian
Κύκλωψ, -ωπ-, ὁ	Cyclops
Φοῖνιξ, -ις-, ὁ	Phoenician
ἄγγελιά	message, news
αὐλός	flute
γνώριμος, -ον	known, distinguished
N.B. Of two endings (γι-γνώ-σκω)	
δόλος	trick, deceit, cunning
ἔσχατος, -η, -ον	furthest, last, utmost
εὑρετής, -ου (εὐρίσκω)	finder, discoverer
ἡδομαι (ἡδ-ονή), c. dat. or partic.	I like, am pleased with
κηρύττω (κῆρυξ)	I proclaim
κιθάρα	cithern, kind of guitar
λύρα	lyre
μουσική (Μοῦσα)	music (the art)
ὄνος	ass
παιανίζω	I sing the paean
σαλπικτής, -ου	trumpeter
σαλπίζω	I blow the trumpet
συν-γράφω (συν-)	I compose, write up (history of)
σῦρίζω	I play the σῦριγξ

φιλο-ποριά	industry
φορμίζω	I play the φόρμιγξ
φυλάττω (φύλαξ)	I watch, guard
ὠμός, -ή, -όν	cruel
Αἰσωπος	Aesop
Δημόδοκος	Demodocus
Ἑρμῆς, -ου	Hermes (G. 184. H. 145)
Ὀδύσσεια	the Odyssey

18.

Lingual Stems.

18

1) in τ

γυμνίης, -ῆτος, ὁ	light-armed soldier
ἔρως, -ωτ-, ὁ	love
χρηστότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (χρηστός)	goodness, usefulness
ὠμότης, -ότητ-, ἡ (ὠμός)	cruelty
Εἷλως, -ωτ-, ὁ	Helot, slave

2) in δ

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	shield
ἐλπίς, -ίδ-, ἡ	hope
κημήτις, -ιδ-, ἡ	greave
πατρίς, -ιδ-, ἡ (πατήρ)	native land
τυραννίς, -ιδ-, ἡ	tyranny

μυριάς, -άδος, ἡ	myriad; ten thou-
τριάς, -άδ-, ἡ	triad [sand]
φυγάς, -άδ-, ὁ (φυγή)	fugitive, exile
Ἀρκάς, -άδ-, ὁ	Arcadian
Ἑλλάς, -άδ-, ἡ	Greece
Ἰλιάς, -άδ-, ἡ	the Iliad

3) in θ

ὄρνις, -ιθος, -ι, ὄρνις, ὁ	bird
----------------------------	------

4) acc. in -ν

ἔρις, -ιδος, -ι, ἔριν, ἡ	strife
χάρις, -ιτος, -ι, χάριν, ἡ	grace; gratitude; favor; thanks
Ἄρτεμις, -ιδ-, -ν	Artemis

Ἴρις, -ιδ-, -ν	<i>Iris</i>
Χάριτες, αἱ	<i>Graces</i>
ἀθροίζω	<i>συν-λέγω</i>
βιάζομαι (βιά)	<i>I force</i> [clad
γυμνός, -ή, -όν	<i>bare, naked, lightly</i>
ἐκ-λείπω	<i>I go forth from and leave, I quit</i>
ἐλαφος	<i>deer</i>
εὐθύς, adv.	<i>straightway, at once</i>
καί . . . καί	<i>both . . . and</i>
κατ-έρχομαι	<i>I come down, return</i> (reg. of exiles)
νύμφη	<i>nymph</i>
συν-πορεύομαι, c. dat.	<i>I accompany</i>
τίκτω	<i>I beget ; bring forth</i>
τριᾶκοντα, indecl.	<i>thirty</i>
χωρίον (χώρᾱ)	<i>place, spot ; fortress</i>
Ἀττική (sc. γῆ)	<i>Attica</i>
Βοιωτία	<i>Boeotia</i>
Ἐρύμανθος	<i>Erymanthus, a moun-</i>
Ἡσίοδος	<i>Hesiod</i> [tain
Θρασύβουλος	<i>Thrasylbulus</i>
Σπάρτη	<i>Sparta</i> [fortress
Φυλή	<i>Phyle, a mountain-</i>

19.

Liquid Stems in -ν.

1) in -ων-

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ (ἄγω)	<i>assembly ; assembly for prize-contest ; contest, games ; trial</i>
χειμών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>storm, winter</i>
χιτών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>chiton, tunic</i>
Ἀπόλλων, -ων-, ὁ	<i>Apollo</i>
Μαραθών, -ῶν-, ὁ	<i>Marathon</i>

2) in -ον-

ἀλεκτροών, -όνος, ὁ	<i>cock</i>
ἡγεμών, -όν-, ὁ	<i>leader, guide</i>
χελιδών, -όν-, ἡ	<i>swallow</i>

χιών, -όν-, ἡ	<i>snow</i>
Ἀρῖων, -ον-, ὁ	<i>Arion</i>

3) in -ιν-, -ην-.

δελφίς, -ῖνος, ὁ	<i>dolphin</i>
Ἐλευσίς, -ῖν-, ἡ	<i>Eleusis</i>
Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ	<i>Greek</i>
Σαλαμίς, -ῖνος, ἡ	<i>Salamis</i>

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών)	<i>I contend</i>
δρόμος	<i>running</i>
ἐγγύς, adv., oft. c. gen.	<i>near</i>
ἑσθής, -ῆτος, ἡ	<i>dress, clothing</i>
θαυμάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>wonderful, ad-</i> <i>mirable</i>
ἱερόν	<i>sanctuary ; pl.</i> <i>sacrifices</i>
μάλιστα, adv.	<i>most, especially</i>
μουσικός, -ής, -όν	<i>musical ; subst.</i> <i>musician</i>

μυστήρια, -ων, τά	<i>mysteries</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν	<i>safe and sound</i>

(G. 309. H. 227)

τέ, enclit. and post-pos.*	<i>and</i>
τέ καί	<i>both . . . and</i>
τέταρτος, -η, -ον	<i>fourth</i>
Δελφοί, -ῶν	<i>Delphi</i>
Ἠλεῖος	<i>Eléan</i>
Ἠλις, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>Elis</i>
Ἰταλία	<i>Italy</i>
Ὀλυμπία	<i>Olympia</i>
Ὀλυμπος	<i>Olympus</i>
Πελοπόννησος	<i>Pelops' island,</i> <i>Peloponnēsus</i>
Σικελία	<i>Sicily</i>
Ταίναρον	<i>Taenarum</i>

* τε before a noun, if with prepos.
or art. Cf. μέν, γάρ.

20.	
Lingual Stems in -ντ-.	
ἄρχων, -οντος (ἄρχω)	leader, ruler, ar-
γέρων -οντ- ^ο	old man [chon
γίγας, -αντ- ^ο	giant
δράκων, -οντ- ^ο	dragon
δούς, -όντ- ^ο	tooth
Δράκων, -οντ-	Draco(n)
βουλή	counsel; Council, Senate
ἐκ-κλησίᾱ	public assembly
ἐκ-λέγω	I pick out, select
ἐν-οπλος, -ον	in arms, armed
κληῖρος	lot
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	five hundred
σπείρω	I sow, scatter
Ἀπολλώνιος	Apollonius
Ἰάσων, -ονος	Jason
Ῥόδιος	of Rhodes, a Rhodian
Σόλων, -ωνος	Solon
Τρωϊκός, -ή, -όν	Trojan
τὰ Τρωϊκά	the Trojan war

21.	
Lingual Stems, Neuter.	
ἄρμα, -ατος	chariot
δέρμα	skin, hide
ὄνομα	name
πράγμα (πράττω)	deed, act, affair, matter, trouble
στράτευμα (-εύω)	στρατός (-τιᾶ)
σῶμα	body, person; life
τόξευμα (-εύω)	arrow
τραῦμα (τι-τρώ-σκω)	wound
χρῆμα	thing; pl. prop-erty, money
ἐπὶ ο. gen. on (locally, e.g. the table)	
in the time of (e.g. Solon)	
in the direction of, towards	

ἐλαύνω	I drive, ride; intr. march, proceed
κοῦφος, -η, -ον	light (in weight or worth)
μη-κ-έτι	no further, longer
νεῦρον	nerve, sinew, cord
οἶμαι	I suppose, think
ὀνομάζω	I name
οὐκ-έτι	no further, longer
πλήν, adv. oft. c. gen. except	
τιτρώσκω (τραῦμα)	I wound
τοξέω (τόξον)	I shoot with bow
Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος ἡ	Babylon
Θουκυδίδης, -ου	Thucydides
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος	Xenophon

22.

Liquid Stems, and Monosyllables.

22

ἔαρ, -ος τό	spring
σωτήρ, -ῆρος ὁ (σῶς)	saviour
αἶξ, -γός, ὁ ἡ	goat
γλαυξ, -κός, ἡ	owl
θήρ, -ός, ὁ (poetic)	wild beast
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night
παῖς, -δός, ὁ ἡ	child, boy
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	foot
φῶς, -τός, τό	light
Πάν, -ός	Pan
Σφίγξ, -ιγγός, ἡ	Sphinx
αἶνιγμα, -ατος, τό	enigma
ἐμ-βάλλω (ἐν-)	I throw in; inspire; intr. I throw myself upon, attack; of rivers, empty
ἔξω (ἐξ), adv.	outside of, beyond
ἐσθίω	I eat
θηρεύω (θήρ)	I hunt, pursue
θηρίον (θήρ)	θήρ
καθ-έζομαι	I seat myself

κεφαλή	head
νεκρός	dead body
οὐρά, -ᾱς	tail; rear of army
παίζω (παῖς)	I play, jest
περιττός, -ή, -όν (περί)	superfluous, extraordinary
πτέρυξ, -γος, ἡ	wing
φωνή	voice, sound, language
Ἀθηνᾶ, -ᾱς	Athēne
Ἄμμων, -ονος	Haemon
Ἥρα	Hera
Θῆβαι, -ῶν	Thebes
Θηβαῖος	Theban
Κρέων, -οντος	Creon
Οἰδίπους, -οδος	Oedipus
Πᾶνικός, -ή, -όν	panic, of Pan
Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος	Poseidon

23.

Synocopated Nouns.

ἄνθρωπος, -ῶς	man (Lat. <i>vir</i>)
θυγάτηρ, -τρός	daughter
μήτηρ, -τρός	mother
πατήρ, -τρός	father
Δημήτηρ, -τρος	Demēter
ἐπὶ c. dat.	on top of* (usu. c. gen.) at, on (e.g. sea, spring) in the power of

ἀλλήλων of each other
(G. 404. II. 268)

ἀπο-θνήσκω (θάνατος)	I die
ἔλκω	I draw, pull
θαυμάζω (-άσιος)	I wonder at; ad- mire
λαμπρός, -ά, -όν	shining, splendid, distinguished
μάστιξ, -ίγος, ἡ	lash, whip
νεωστὶ (νέος)	lately

πεντήκοντα, indecl.	fifty
Αἴγυπτος, ὁ	Aegypt
Βήλος	Belus
Δαναός	Danaus
Θερμό-πυλαι, -ῶν	Thermopylae
Μνημοσύνη	Mnemosyne
Ῥέα	Rhea

24.

ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον (ἄνθρωπος)	brave, manly	24
γέ, enclit.	at least, certainly; or emphasizes preceding word	
ἔξ-ελαύνω	I drive out, expel; intr. march forth, proceed	
ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον	ready (and willing)	
κατα-λύω	I unloose, unyoke; dissolve	
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν	every, all, whole	
ὑπ-ακούω	I hear and obey; submit	
Ἀλεξάνδρος	Alexander	

25.

Σ-Stems, Neuter.

25

βάθος, -ους	depth
βέλος (βάλλω)	missile, ammunition
γένος (γι-γ(ε)ν-ομαι)	race, family; birth; kind, genus
ἔθνος	nation, people, tribe
ἔτος	year
εὖρος	width
θέρους	summer
κράνος	helmet
κράτος	might, domination, control
μέγεθος	size
μέρος (Μοῖρα)	part, share
μῆκος (μακρός)	length
ξίφος	sword
ὄρος	mountain

πάθος (πάσχω) *suffering, experience*
 τεῖχος *wall, fortress*
 ὕψος (ὕψηλός) *height*

ἀμφοτέροι, -αι, -α *both*
 ἀνα-γινώσκω *I read (lit. re-cognize)*
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human*
 ἀπ-έχω, c. gen. *I am away (dis-*
tant) from; mid. hold my-
self from, abstain from

δια-βαίνω, c. acc. *I cross*
 ἑκατόν, indecl. *one hundred*
 ἕξ, indecl. *six*
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α *six hundred*
 μέλει (3rd pers.), c. dat. pers. et gen.
rei there is a care to
... of or in ...

παντοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον *of all kinds*
 πλέθρον *plethron (100 Gr'k ft.)*
 Μηδία *Media*

26.

Σ-Stems continued.

26

Ἀριστοτέλης, -ους *Aristotle*
 Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους *Themistocles*
 Περικλῆς, -έους *Pericles*
 Σοφοκλῆς, -έους *Sophocles*
 Σωκράτης, -ους *Socrates*
 τριήρης, -ους, ἡ *trireme*

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον *unable, powerless;*
pass. impossible
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, powerful; pass.*
 καθ-εύδω *I sleep [possible*
 κλέος, τό (only nom. and acc.) *report,*
fame, glory
 ῥήτωρ, -ορος *orator*
 συγ-γίγνομαι (συν-) *I am with, asso-*
ciate with

σῶζω (σῶς, σωτήρ) *I save; mid. —*
myself, escape
 τέλος, -ους, τό *end; adv. acc. at*
last, finally
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν (φόβος) *fearful*
 Μιλτιάδης, -ον *Miltiades*
 Πλάτων, -ωνος *Plato*

27.

Adjectives in -ης, -ες.

27

ἀ-ληθής, -ές (λήθη) *true (unconcealed)*
 ἀ-μαθής (μανθάνω) *unlearned, ignor-*
 ἀ-σεβής *impious [ant*
 ἀ-σθενής (σθένος) *weak, ill*
 ἀ-σφαλής (σφάλω) *safe, secure*
 ἀ-τυχής (τύχη) *unfortunate*
 ἀ-φανής (φαίνω) *invisible, unknown*
 ἐγ-κρατής (ἐν, κράτος), c. gen. *master*
of, in control of
 εὐ-μενής *well-disposed, gracious*
 εὐ-σεβής *pious*
 εὐ-τυχής *fortunate*
 πλήρης *μεστός*
 ὑγυής *sound, healthy*
 ψευδής *false, lying; subst. a liar*
 εὐτυχία (εὐτυχής) *good fortune*
 μένος, -ους, τό *spirit; rage; dispo-*
 σθένος, -ους, τό *strength [sition*
 σφάλω *I trip up, throw, overthrow*

28.

Derivations from -ης, -ες.

28

ἀλήθεια, -ᾱς *truth, candor*
 ἀμαθία *ignorance*
 ἀσέβεια *impiety*
 ἀσθένεια *weakness, illness*
 ἀσφάλεια *safety, security*
 ἀτυχία *misfortune*
 ἀφάνεια *obscurity*

ἐγκράτεια	mastery, control
εὐμένεια	graciousness
εὐσέβεια	piety
ὑγίεια	health

29.

29 Nouns in -is, usually Feminine.

ἀνάβασις, -εως (-βαίνω)	a going up, ascent
δύναμις (-τός)	ability, power, force
κατάβασις	a going down, descent
μάντις, ὁ	diviner, seer
πίστις (-τός)	trust, good faith, loyalty; pledge
πόλις	city; state
πραΐτις (πράττω)	a doing; enterprise, business
πρόφασις	pretext, excuse
τάξις	order, line (of battle); battalion, corps
Σάρδεις, -εων	Sardis
ἀνα-βαίνω	I go up, ascend (e.g. a mountain), mount (horse)
ἄπειρος, -ον (πειρα), c. gen.	inexperienced in, unacquainted with
ἀρετή	excellence, virtue
αὐ-θις	again; in turn
ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	him-, her-, it-self
(G. 401. H. 266)	
ἐκ-βάλλω	I drive out, expel
εἴνα, conj.	that, in order that
	or to —
ἵππικός, -ή, -όν	of a horse
ἵππικόν, τό	cavalry
μαντικός, -ή, -όν	of a seer, prophetic
πεζός, -ή, -όν	on foot; subst. foot-soldier
πειρα, -ās	trial, test; experience
πολεμικός, -ή, -όν	of war, military

στρατεία, -ās (-εύω)	expedition, campaign
τέχνη	art, trade, profession; means, ways
Πισίδαι, -ῶν, οἱ	Pisidians

30.

Nouns in -us.

ἔγχελυς, -υος, ἡ	eel
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ	strength, force
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ἡ	fish
πῆχυς, -εως, ἡ	cubit
γνώμη (γι-γνώ-σκω)	judgment, reasoned opinion; plan; consent
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ ἡ	a divinity
ἐν-τίμος, -ον	in honor, esteemed
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν	strong, mighty
μήτε . . . μήτε	neither . . . nor
οὔτε . . . οὔτε	
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ	look, appearance
παρά, prepos.	by, beside; c. gen. personae from
παρα-γραφή	marginal mark; paragraph
πληθος, -ους, τό	number, multitude
πρόσθεν (πρός), adv.	in front; former
σφόδρα, adv.	very, exceedingly
τυγχάνω (τύχη)	I happen; c. gen. chance on, obtain
ψυχή	soul, spirit, life
ὥδε	thus; as follows
ὥς, with numerals	about, in approximations
Σύρος, -ου	Syrian

31.

Nouns in -εύς.

βασιλεύς, -έως	king
γονεύς (γί-γ[ε]ν-ομαι)	parent

30

31

ἱερεύς (ιερός)	priest
ἵππεύς	horseman, knight
συγ-γραφεύς (συν-)	historian
φονεύς	murderer
Ἄτρεύς	Atreus
Ἀχιλλεύς	Achilles
Θησεύς	Theseus
Ὀδυσσεύς	Odysseus (Ulysses)
Πηλεύς	Peleus

ἀπο-φέρω *I carry away; mid.*
— *for myself, win*

ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἀρχή) *old, ancient,*
archaic

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (ἐκεῖ) *adj. that; pron.*
he, she, it emphatic

(G. 409. H. 271)

ἐκ-μανθάνω *I learn by heart*

ἦκω *I am here, have come*

καί-περ, c. partic. *even though, al-*

οἰκαδε, adv. *homeward [though*

ὀργή *temper(ament), anger*

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ *poet (lit. maker)*

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ *wreath, crown*

στρατοπεδεύομαι *I encamp*

ὑπό, c. dat. *under (locally)*

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος *Agamemnon*

Ἀτρεΐδης, -ου *Atrides*

Ἑλένη *Helen*

Θετταλός, -οῦ *Thessalian*

Ἰλίον *Ilium*

Πηλεΐδης, -ου *Peleides*

Πρίαμος, -ου *Priam*

Τροίη, -ᾱς *Troy*

Χρῦσης, -ου *Chryses*

32.

32 βόϋς, βοός, ὁ ἡ *cow, ox*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ *ship*

ἄλλότριος, -ᾱ, -ον (ἄλλος) *another's*

ἄπ-ειμι	<i>I am away, absent</i>
ἀπ-έρχομαι	<i>I go away, depart</i>
ἀπο-βαίνω	<i>I disembark; turn</i> <i>out, result, issue</i>
ἀρπάζω	<i>I seize, snatch, carry</i> <i>off as plunder</i>
εἰ	<i>if</i>
παρά, c. dat. pers.	<i>by, with (Lat.</i> <i>apud)</i>
συμ-πράττω	<i>I help do, co-operate</i>
σφάττω	<i>I butcher, slay</i>

33.

Stems in ω and ο.

33

ἥρως, -ωος, ὁ	<i>hero</i>
ἠχώ, -οῦς, ἡ	<i>echo</i>
Ἄργώ, -οῦς, ἡ	<i>Argo</i>
Διδῶ	<i>Dido</i>
Καλυψώ (καλύπτω)	<i>Calypso</i>
Λητώ	<i>Leto (Latona)</i>
Σαπφώ	<i>Sappho</i>
αἴτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, c. gen.	<i>causing, respon-</i> <i>sible, to blame</i>
ἐμ-βαίνω	<i>I enter, embark</i>
ἐμ-πειρος, -ον, c. gen.	<i>acquainted with,</i> <i>experienced in</i>
κατα-βαίνω	<i>I descend</i>
ναύτης, -ου, ὁ (ναῦς)	<i>sailor</i>
ὁμως	<i>nevertheless, all the</i> <i>same (Lat. tamen)</i>
πόντος, -ου	<i>sea</i>
φάρμακον	<i>poison, drug</i>
Αἰνείας, -ου	<i>Aenēas</i>
Ἄργο-ναύτης, -ου	<i>Argonaut</i>
Εὐξείνιος, -ου	<i>Euxine</i>
Κολχίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>Colchis</i>
Κόλχος, -ου	<i>a Colchian</i>
Μήδεια, -ᾱς	<i>Medēa</i>

34.

34

Irregular Nouns.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό *knee*
 γυνή, -ναϊκός, ἡ *woman, wife*
 δόρυ, -ατος, τό *spear-shaft; spear*
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ ἡ *dog* [use
 ὄφελος, τό (nom. and acc. only) *help*,
 πῦρ, -ός, τό (pl. -α, -ῶν) *fire, beacon- or*
camp-fires

σῖτος, -ου (pl. also -α) *grain; food*
 στάδιον (pl. also -οι) *stadium*
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water*
 χεῖρ, -ός, ἡ (dat. pl. χερσί) *hand*
 Ζεύς, Διώς, -ί, Δία, Ζεῦ *Zeus*

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν *left, on left hand*
 αὖ = αὐθις *again, on the other hand*
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν *right, on the right hand*
 δερμάτινος, -η, -ον *of leather*

διαβατός, -όν (βαίνω) *passable*
 δύο, -οῖν (G. 375. H. 290) *two*
 ἐν-τυγχάνω, c. dat. (τύχη) *I chance*
on, fall in with

ἐπι-τρέπω, c. dat. *I turn over to, de-*
liver, permit

εὐχόμεαι, c. dat. *I pray or vow to*
 ἡ *or*

ἡ . . . ἡ *either . . . or*
 κόσμος, -ου *order; dress, orna-*
ment

μέχρι, c. gen. *up to, as far as*
 conj. *until*

ὄρκος, -ου *oath*

πεζῇ, adv. *on foot; by land*

περί, c. dat. *locally about, on (usu. of*
the body)

πρός, c. dat. *at, near; in addi-*

σκελος, -ους, τό *leg* [tion to

τρεῖς, τριῶν, τρισί(ν) *three*

ὑπο-ζύγιον (ζυγόν yoke) *draught-ani-*
mal, beast of burden

Ἅιδης, -ου *Hades*

Κέρβερος, -ου *Cerberus*

Τίγρης, -ητος *Tigris*

35.

Local Endings.

ἄλλο-θι *elsewhere*
 ἄλλο-σε *elsewhither*
 ἐκεῖ-θεν *from there, thence*
 ἐκεῖ-σε *thither, (to) there*
 ἐντεῦθεν *thence; then*
 οἰκο-θεν *from home*
 οἴκοι *at home*
 πό-θεν *whence, where from?*
 Ἀθῆνη-θεν *from Athens*
 Θήβαί-ζε *to Thebes*
 Μέγαρά-δε *to Megara*

διά-λογος, -ου *dialogue*
 κατα-λείπω *I leave behind*
 νῆ (Cf. ναί) *yes, verily; espec. used*
in oaths, as νῆ Δία

μετα-πέμπομαι *I send after*
 μῆν, -ός, ὁ *month*

οἶχομαι *I have gone, departed*

παρ-εἰμι *I am present (Lat. ad-*
 τρίς *thrice* [sum)

Μέγαρα, -ων *Megara*

36.

Adjectives in -ύς, -εία, -ύ.

βαθύς *deep* [(Lat. *gravis*)
 βαρύς *heavy; severe; bass*
 βραδύς *slow*
 βραχύς *short, brief* (Lat. *bre-*
 εῦρύς *broad* [vis)
 ἡδύς *sweet; pleasant, agreeable*
 ἡμισυς *half* (G. 323. H. 229a)

35

36

θρασύς	<i>bold; overbold, rash</i>
ὀξύς	<i>sharp, keen</i>
ταχύς	<i>quick, swift</i>
τῶαχύς	<i>rough, harsh</i>

ἀποικία, -αῖς colony
βάρος, -ους, τό weight
διδάσκω (-αλος) I teach, explain
ἐναντίος, -ᾱ, -ον opposite ; hostile ;
 subst. enemy

ἐπειτα	<i>then ; secondly</i>
ὄξος, -ους, τό	<i>sour wine, vinegar</i>
πένθος, -ους, τό	<i>grief, mourning</i>
σημεῖον	<i>sign, token ; standard</i>
τάχος, -ους, τό	<i>swiftness, speed</i>
φορτίον (φέρω)	<i>burden, load</i>
φρόνιμος, -ον	<i>thoughtful, sensible, prudent</i>

ὠφέλιμος, -ον (ὄφελος) *helpful, useful*
 Εὐριπίδης, -ου *Euripides*

37.

37 Adjectives in -ων, -ον; etc.

ἄφρων (φρόνιμος) *witless, silly*
ἐπιλήσιμων (λήθη), c. gen. *forgetful*
ἐπιστήμων, c. gen. or inf. *skillful in,*
expert

εὐ-δαίμων	<i>happy, prosperous, fortunate</i>
-----------	---

μνήμων *mindful, of good memory*
 σώφρων (σῶς, φρήν) *sober-minded,*
temperate, prudent

ἄκων, -οντος (ἄ-έκων) *unwilling(ly)*
 ἑκών, -όντος *willing(ly), voluntary*
 εὖ-ελπεις, -ιδος *of good hope, hopeful*
 μέγας, -άλη, -α *great, large*

1

αἰσχρός, -ᾶ, -όν *ugly; base, shameful*
 ἁμαρτάνω *I miss, fail of (c. gen.);*
go wrong, make a mistake

γυμνάσιον (γυμνός) *gymnasium*
 δειλός -ής, -όν *cowardly*
 δι-άγω *I carry across or through;*
I pass or spend time or life (with
or without βίον); c. partic. I
continue or always —

δικαιος, -ᾱ, -ον (δίκη) *right, just*
 ἐβδομήκοντα, indecl. *seventy*
 εὐδαιμονία, -ᾱς *good fortune, hap-
 piness, prosperity*

μανία, -ᾱς *mania, madness*

σύν-ειμι *I am, go, associate,*

σωφροσύνη *temperance* [with

φύσις, -εως, ἡ *nature*

'Αθήνη-σι in Athens

'Αλκιβιάδης, -ου *Alcibiades*

Κριτιάς, -ου *Critias*

Σωφρονίσκος, -ου *Sophroniscus*

38.

ἀτρε particle c. partic. *because*
(G. 1575. II. 977)

βασιλείᾱ, -ᾱς *kingdom; royalty*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν *royal, kingly*

$\delta\eta$, intensive particle; *e.g.*

c. adv. temp. *just*

c. superlat. *very*

c. imperat. *now; just*

c. relat. *in fact, just*

in general *certainly, of*

course

transitional *then, = $o\hat{v}v$*

δια-πράττω (usu. mid.) *I put through,*

accomplish, effect

δια-φέρω (*I carry apart*, Lat. *diff-*

fero.) I differ from;

excel, surpass (c. gen.)

ΕΙ-ΠΕΡ *if indeed*
 ἡ *the*

η then
' when

OTE *when*

παιδεύω (παῖς) *I educate*
 παρα-λαμβάνω *I receive in succe-*
sion, i.e. from one beside
(παρά) me
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ (poetic) *old man*
 ὑπό, c. dat. pers. *under power of —*
 φιλο-μαθής, -ές *eager to learn*

39.

39 βουλευώ (βουλή) *I plan, devise; mid.*
deliberate, consider

ἑξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α *six thousand*
 ναυτικός, -ή, -όν *naval*
 πάρ-οδος, -ον, ἡ *way-by, pass*
 ὑπο-μένω *I await; endure, stand*
firm under (an onset)

Θερσίτης, -ου *Thersites*
 Λεωνίδης, -ου *Leonidas*

40.

40 ἄ-θυμος, -ον *without heart, dis-*
pirited, dejected

ἅμα, oft. c. dat. *together, at same*
time with

ἄν, modal particle with no Engl.
 equivalent

ἄνεμος, -ον *wind*
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον *each*
 ἔπομαι, c. dat. *I follow (Lat. se-*
equal [quor])
 ἴσως, adv. *perhaps*

μάλα *much, very*

πίνω *I drink*

σαφής, -ές *clear, plain, distinct*
(Lat. certē)

σπεύδω *I make haste*

συμ-βουλευώ, c. dat. and inf. *I ad-*
vise, counsel

τελευτή *τὸ τέλος, espec. end*
of life

41.

Numerals.

41

εἷς, μία, ἓν	πρῶτος, -η, -ον
δύο, δυοῖν	δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον
τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, -η, -ον
τέτταρες, -α	τέταρτος, -η, -ον
πέντε, etc.	πέμπτος, -η, -ον, etc.

ἄκοντιζω *I hurl the javelin*
(ἀκόντιον)

ἀληθεύω *I am ἀληθής, speak*
truth

ἅ-πᾶς, -ᾱσα, -ᾱν *all together*

βασιλειος, -ᾱ, -ον *royal*

βασιλεία, τὰ *royal palace*

δημοκρατία, -ᾱς *democracy*

ἐπι-βουλευώ, c. dat. *I plot against*

ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον *other (Lat. alter)*

μέν-τοι (μεν = μὴν *verily, τοι mark*
you) 1. *verily, surely;*

2. *however, still, yet*

μον-αρχία, -ᾱς *monarchy*

ὀλιγ-αρχία, -ᾱς *oligarchy*

παιδείᾱ, -ᾱς (-εὺω) *education, training*

πολιτεία, -ᾱς (πόλις) *citizenship; gov-*
ernment; constitution

Ἐκβάτανα, -ων, τὰ *Ecbatana*

Κόρινθος, -ον, ἡ *Corinth*

Πλούταρχος, -ον *Plutarch*

Σοῦσα, -ων, τὰ *Susa*

42.

Numeral Adverbs.

42

ἅπαξ, δῖς, τρίς, τετράκις, πεντάκις, etc.

ἀκρό-πολις, -εως *citadel*

δραχμή *drachma (Greek unit*
of money = about
18 cents)

νεώς, -ῶ, ὁ *temple (G. 196. H. 159)*

Ὀλυμπιάς, -άδος, ἡ *olympiad* (the space of four years betw. the celebrations of the Olympic games)

Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ *place of the virgin*, i.e. the temple of the virgin goddess Athene

43.

Pronouns.

ἐγώ, σύ, etc.

οὗτος } adj. *this*; pron. *he* (emphat.)
ὅδε }

ἐκεῖνος, adj. *that*; pron. *he* (emphat.)

αὐτός *self*; in oblique cases is also the unemphat. 3rd pers. pron.

ὁ αὐτός *the (self-)same*

ἕνεκα, c. gen. (which oft. precedes it) *for the sake of, on account of* (Lat. *causā*)

ἐπιτήδεως, -ᾶ, -ον, oft. c. inf. *fit, suitable, adapted*

ἐπιτήδεια, τά *provisions*

μήν (whence μέν) *verily*

Βίων, -ωνος *Bion*

44.

44 περιφέρω *I carry round*

45.

45 τίς, τί; *who? what?*

τίς, τὶ *some (any, a certain)*
one or thing

ὅστις, ὃ τι *who- (what-)ever*

ἄρα, post-pos. *therefore, then; after all, as it proves*

διαφθείρω *I corrupt, spoil, destroy*

εἰσφέρω *I introduce, bring in*

μά, particle used in oaths, reg. negat. unless preceded by ναί

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν *straight, right, correct* (Lat. *rēctus*)

πάνν, adv. *quite, wholly, very,*

= σφόδρα, μάλα

ῥαθυμίᾱ, -ᾶς (θῦμός) *laziness, indifference*

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, fem. adj. *Greek*

Φίλ-ιππος, -ον *Philip*

46.

Correlative Pronominals.

(In addition to those in the Gram.)

αὐτοῦ, adv. *right here (there), on the spot*

ἐκεῖ-θεν, ἐκείνη, ἐκείνως

οὕτω, -όθεν, -ῶς

οὕτω(ς) *thus, in this fashion*

πανταχόθεν, πανταχοῦ, πάντως

ταύτη *by this (that) way*

ὥς, c. superlat. = *quam*

ἀνδρείᾱ, -ᾶς (-εῖος) *bravery*

δῆλος, -η, -ον *plain, certain, evident*

διαβάλλω *I slander, say as slander that— (ὅτι, ὥς)*

παρασκευή *preparation*

48.

Pure Verbs up to this Point.

ἀκούω, fut. -σομαι, see vocab. 15

ἀληθεύω vocab. 41

βασιλεύω “ 1

βουλεύω “ 39

δουλεύω “ 8

θηρεύω “ 22

θύω vocab. 1 (Mid. *I cause sacrifice to be made*)

κάω (καίω) vocab. 15 (Root καν-,
fut. καύ-σω)

κελεύω vocab. 1

κινδυνεύω *I run risk, danger*

κλείω *I shut, close, lock*

κατα-κλείω *I shut up*

κωλύω vocab. 16

λύω " 1

παιδεύω " 38

παρα-κελεύομαι, c. dat. *I encourage,
urge, exhort*

παύω *I make cease; mid. I
cease, c. partic.*

πιστεύω vocab. 4

πορεύομαι, pass. depon. " 15

στρατεύω " 16

στρατοπεδεύομαι " 31

τοξεύω " 21

οὐ-περ *just where*

ὑβρις, -εως, ἡ *insolence, insult*

49.

49 δει-αρπάζω *I plunder, lay waste*

ἐπι-θυμία, -ᾱς, c. gen. *desire*

ιερεῖον *sacrificial victim*

κατα-κάω *I burn up, destroy
by fire*

λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω) *left, remaining,
τὸ λοιπόν henceforth*

(G. 1060. H. 719b)

μαντεῖα, -ᾱς (μάντις) *divination;
oracle*

μέτριος, -ᾱ, -ον *moderate, in measure*

τοί-νυν, post-pos. *therefore, then, =
οὖν, ἄρα*

φιλο-τιμία, -ᾱς *ambition*

Ἕαλος, -νος *Halys*

Ἀστυάγης, -ον *Astyages*

50—51.

παρά, c. acc. *along, past; contrary to* 50

ἐπι-πίπτω, c. dat. *I fall upon, attack* 51

χαλεπαίνω (-πός), c. dat. pers. aut rei
I am angry with or at

52.

ἀμφί, c. acc. *about, locally and in* 52
numerical approximations
(numer. usu. c. art.)

κατ-άγω *I lead down or back; re-
store (reg. of exiles)*

πατρῶος, -ᾱ, -ον *ancestral, hereditary*

πολίτης, -ον *citizen [petition*

συ-στρατεύομαι *I go with on an ex-*

τυραννεύω *I am a τύραννος*

ὥς, prepos. *to (with persons only)*

Ἱππίας, -ον *Hippias*

53.

Contract Verbs in -αω.

53

(In actual use always to be contracted.)

αἰτιάομαι *I charge, blame, accuse*

ἀπαντάω (ἀντί), c. dat. *I meet, en-
counter*

ἀπατάω (-τη) *I deceive, cheat*

βοάω (βοή) *I shout, cry out*

ἔαω (impf. εἶω) *I permit, let, allow*

ἐξ-απατάω = simple verb, and more
used

ἐρωτάω *I ask, question (any one)*

ἡττάομαι, pass. *I am worsted, defeat-
ed, beaten, the inferior of (c. gen.)*

θεάομαι *I gaze, look, at*

νικάω (νίκη) *I conquer, am victor*

πειράομαι (πειρα), pass. depon. *I try,
endeavor*

τελευτάω (-τή) *I finish; end life, die*

τιμάω (-μή) *I honor; value*

τολμάω (-μα)	<i>I dare, venture</i>
ἀτιμάζω	<i>I dishonor</i>
φιλικός, -ή, -όν	<i>friendly</i>
ψηφίζομαι	<i>I vote, cast a ψηφός (pebble)</i>

54.

54 ζάω, ζῆς, ζῆ	<i>I live</i>
ὁράω (impf. ἑώραν)	<i>I see</i>
χράομαι, χρῆ, χρῆ-ται, c. dat.	<i>I use, enjoy; treat; have</i>

ἕως, conj. 1. *while, as long as*
2. *until, aft. affirm. sent.*

κολάζω	<i>I punish</i>
προσ-ήκω	<i>I come to; am becoming to, fitting</i>
χρή (sc. ἐστι)	<i>there is need, = δεῖ</i>

55.

55 Contract Verbs in -έω.

ἄδικέω	<i>I am ἄδικος, a wrong-doer, I wrong (some one)</i>
ἀμελέω	<i>I am ἀμελής, negligent in, careless of (gen.)</i>
ἀπιστέω	<i>I am ἀπιστος, distrust, disobey (dat.)</i>
ἀπο-χωρέω	<i>I withdraw, retreat</i>
ἄσεβέω	<i>I am ἄσεβής, impious</i>
δοκέω	<i>(I think); I seem</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems (good)</i>
δυστυχέω	<i>I am δυστυχής, unfortunate</i>
ἐπ-αινέω	<i>I approve, praise</i>
ἐπιθυμέω	<i>I have my heart set on, desire (gen. or inf.)</i>
*	
ἐπιμελέομαι, pass. depon.	<i>I am ἐπιμελής, look after, take care of (gen.)</i>

ἐπιχειρέω	<i>I set hand to, undertake, attempt (dat. or inf.)</i>
εὐεργετέω	<i>I am an εὐεργέτης, do kindness or good to (acc.)</i>
εὐπορέω	<i>I am εὐπορος, well provided with (gen.)</i>
εὐσεβέω	<i>I am εὐσεβής</i>
εὐτυχέω	<i>I am εὐτυχής</i>
ηγέομαι	<i>I am ἡγεμών, leader or commander of (gen.); I think (Lat. dūco)</i>
κρατέω	<i>I have κράτος over, am master of, rule (gen.); I conquer (acc.)</i>
ὁμολογέω	<i>I agree with (dat.); admit, confess</i>
πλουτέω	<i>I am rich in (gen.)</i>
ποιέω	<i>I make; do</i>
πονέω (πόνος)	<i>I labor, toil at (acc.)</i>
σκοπέω	<i>I look at; reflect on (acc.)</i>
τίμωρόμαι	<i>I take vengeance on (acc.)</i>
φθονέω (φθόνος)	<i>I envy (dat.)</i>
φιλέω	<i>I love</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος)	<i>I dread, fear (prop. pass. of φοβέω I make afraid)</i>
φρονέω (-ιμος)	<i>I think, meditate; intend, mean; μέγα φρονῶ I am proud</i>
ὠφελέω	<i>I am ὠφέλιμος to, aid, help (acc.)</i>

καιρός, -ον	<i>right time or season; opportunity, occasion</i>
κάλλος, -ους, τό	<i>beauty</i>
κέρδος, -ους, τό	<i>gain, profit, pay</i>
μάτην, adv.	<i>vainly, idly</i>

56.

δέω	<i>I bind</i>
-----	---------------

ἔω	<i>I need, lack</i>
ἐόμαι, pass. depon.	<i>I need; beg</i>
πλέω	<i>I sail</i>
πνέω	<i>I blow; breathe</i>
ἄθυμέω	<i>I am ἄθυμος</i>
ἄπο-πλέω	<i>I sail away</i>
ἄπορέω	<i>I am ἄπορος</i>
ἐνίοτε	<i>sometimes</i>
Βορέας, -ον	<i>Boreas, North-wind</i>
Ζέφυρος, -ον	<i>Zephyrus, West-wind</i>
Νότος, -ον	<i>Notus, South-wind</i>

57.

57

Contract Verbs in -όω.

(Usually causative.)

ἀξιόω	<i>I deem ἄξιος, right, worthy;</i> <i>I claim, request; expect</i>
δηλόω	<i>I make δηλος; show</i>
δουλόω	<i>I make δουλός; enslave</i>
ἐλευθερώω	<i>I make ἐλεύθερος; free,</i> <i>liberate from (gen.)</i>
ἐν-αντιόομαι, pass. depon.	<i>I oppose,</i> <i>withstand (dat.)</i>
μαστιγόω	<i>I lash (with μάστιξ)</i>
μισθόω	<i>I let for μισθός</i>
ὀρθόω	<i>I make ὀρθός; straighten,</i> <i>set right</i>
στεφανόω	<i>I crown with a στέφανος</i>
βοηθέω	<i>I bear aid to (dat.), lit.</i> <i>run to the βοή (cry)</i>
ὅμοιος, -ᾱ, -ον	<i>like, similar to (dat.)</i>

58.

58

αἰρέω	<i>I take, seize, capture</i>
ἄρτι, adv.	<i>just now</i>
γούν (γέ, οὖν), post-pos.	<i>certainly,</i>
ζητέω	<i>I seek [at least</i>
κτάομαι	<i>I acquire</i>

οὐδέποτε	<i>never</i>
πρίν, conj.	<i>before; after negat.</i> <i>clause until</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand</i>
προ-τιμάω	<i>I honor before (gen.),</i> <i>prefer</i>
χωρέω	<i>I make room (χωρός),</i> <i>withdraw, march;</i> <i>hold, contain</i>
Βουκέφαλος, -ον	<i>Bucephalus</i>
Ἰλλύριοι	<i>Illyrians</i>
Μακεδονία, -ᾱς	<i>Macedonia</i>
Ποτειδαία, -ᾱς	<i>Potidaea</i>

59.

SEE THE EXERCISE.

59

60—61.

Lingual Stems.

ἁγωνίζομαι (ἁγών)	<i>I contend, fight</i>	60
ἄθροίζω	see vocab. 18	61
ἄκοντιζω	“ 41	
ἀναγκάζω	“ 16	
ἀρπάζω	“ 32	
ἀτιμάζω	“ 53	
βιάζομαι	“ 18	
ἐργάζομαι	“ 16	
ἥδομαι, pass. depon. (ἥσθην)	17	
θανμάζω	see vocab. 23	
κολάζω	“ 54	
κομίζω	“ 59	
νομίζω	“ 5	
ὀνομάζω	“ 21	
ὀργίζω (ὀργή)	<i>I make angry; mid.</i> <i>am angry, enraged</i>	
παιῖνίζω	see vocab. 17	
παρα-σκευάζω	<i>I make παρασκευή,</i> <i>preparation; prepare;</i> <i>mid. —for myself</i>	

παίθω	see vocab. 15
πορίζω	<i>I provide, furnish, get</i>
σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισα	<i>I pour libation; mid. — in treaty, make treaty</i>
σπεύδω	see vocab. 40
σώζω	“ 26
φράζω	“ 59
ψεύδομαι (-δής)	<i>I lie; deceive (acc.)</i>
ψηφίζομαι	see vocab. 53
ἀπ-εργάζομαι	<i>I finish off, turn out complete, make</i>
αὐτὲ-νομος, -ον	<i>self-governed (-lawed), independent</i>
ἀφ-αιρέω	<i>I take away; oft. in mid. with two acc. I rob one of something</i>
δεινός, -ή, -όν	<i>terrible</i>
δι-ηγέομαι	<i>I relate, narrate</i>
διό (δι' ὅ)	<i>quam ob rem</i>
οἰκέω (οἰκία)	<i>I dwell</i>
φθόνος, -ου	<i>envy, grudge, spite</i>
Χαιρώνεια, -ᾱς	<i>Chaeronea</i>

63.

63

Labial and Palatal Stems.

ἄγω	see vocab. 1
ἀλλάττω	“ 59
ἄρχω	“ 7
ἀφ-ικ-νέομαι	“ 59
βλάπτω	“ 59
γράφω	“ 1
δείκ-νῦμι	“ 59
δέχομαι	<i>I receive</i>
διώκω	see vocab. 10
ἐλέγχω	<i>I cross-question; confute;</i>
εὖχομαι	see vocab. 34 [<i>convict</i>]
ζεύγνῦμι	“ 59
θάπτω (τάφος)	“ 59

καλύπτω	see vocab. 12
κηρύττω (κῆρυξ)	“ 17
κλέπτω	“ 59
κόπτω	“ 59
κρύπτω	“ 15
λέγω	“ 1
λείπω	“ 16
ὀρύττω	“ 59
πέμπω	“ 4
πλήττω	“ 59
πράττω	“ 11
ρίπτω	“ 59
στρέφω	<i>I turn, twist (trans.)</i>
σφάττω	see vocab. 32
ταράττω	“ 59
τάττω	“ 59
τρέπω	“ 9
τρέφω	<i>I nourish, rear; keep</i>
φεύγω, φεύζομαι	see vocab. 1
φυλάττω	“ 17

ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (-κη)	<i>necessary</i>
ἄτιμος, -ον	<i>dishonored, -able</i>
ἄφθορος, -ον	<i>without stint, ungrudging, abundant</i>
Ὀρέστης, -ου	<i>Orestes</i>
Τεγέα, -ᾱς	<i>Tegea</i>

64.

ἄντρον	<i>cave (Lat. antrum)</i>	64
εἰκός, -ότος	<i>likely, probable (nent. perf. part. -κώς, -κνία, -κός)</i>	
ἐκ-κόπτω	<i>I cut or knock out</i>	
ἐξ-ορύττω	<i>I dig or pluck out</i>	
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>I take, find, come</i>	
μοχλός, -οῦ	<i>bar; stake [upon</i>	
ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ	<i>eye</i>	
πρόβατον (usu. pl.)	<i>sheep, goats</i>	
Οὔτις (οὗ τις)	<i>Noman (feigned name of Odysseus)</i>	

Πολύφημος, -ου *Polyphēmos*

65.

- 65** ἀπ-αλλάττω *I remove, release, from;*
 pass. am freed from, get rid of
 ἐκ-πλήττω *I drive out of one's*
senses, terrify

καλέω *I call, name*

κατα-στρέφωμαι *I subjugate*

παρα-δέχομαι *I receive in turn, suc-*
ceed to (acc.)

φρουρά, -ᾱς } *a watching, guard;*
 φυλακή } *garrison*

Καδμειᾱ, -ᾱς *Cadmēa*

Μακεδών, -όνος *a Macedonian*

66.

- 66** ἐν-οικέω *I dwell in, inhabit*
 κατα-κόπτω *I cut down, slay*
 πολιορκέω (πόλις) *I besiege*
 πρέσβεις, -εων *envoys, ambassadors*
 προσ-άγω *I lead to or against*
 συν-αλλάττω *I reconcile*
 ὑστεραίῳς, -ᾱ, -ον *later, following, next*
 Ἐπαμεινώνδης, -ου *Epa-minondas*
 Πίνδαρος, -ου *Pindar*

67.

Second Aorists.

- 67** 1) from same root as present.

ἄγω ἡγαγον
 αἰσθάνομαι ἡσθόμην
 ἁμαρτάνω ἡμαρτον
 ἀπο-θνήσκω ἀπ-έθανον
 ἀπ-όλλυμαι ἀπ-ωλόμην
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι ἀφ-ἴκόμεν
 βάλλω ἔβαλον
 γίγνομαι ἐγενόμην
 εὐρίσκω ἤυρον

ἔχω ἔσχον
 λαμβάνω ἔλαβον
 λανθάνω ἔλαθον
 λείπω ἔλιπον
 μανθάνω ἔμαθον
 πάσχω ἔπαθον
 τέμνω ἔτεμον
 τρέπομαι ἐτραπόμην
 τυγχάνω ἔτυχον
 ὑπ-ίσχνηρόμαι ὑπ-εσχόμην
 φεύγω ἔφυγον

2) from different root.

αἰρέω εἶλον (root ἔλ-)
 αἰρέομαι *I choose, elect* εἰλόμην
 ἔρχομαι ἦλθον (ἐλθ-)
 λέγω εἶπον (εἰπ-)
 ὁράω εἶδον (ιδ-)
 τρέχω ἔδραμον
 ἀπο-βάλλω *I lose*
 ἀφανίζω *I make ἀφανής, blot*
out, annihilate
 δουλείᾱ (-εύω) *slavery*
 κατα-τρέχω *I overrun*
 κατ-έχω *I have (aor. get) pos-*
session of, control
 πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον *former, earlier*
 πρότερον, adv. *before, earlier*
 συν-έρχομαι *I come together*
 σχολή *leisure*
 τιμωρίᾱ, -ᾱς *vengeance*
 Βυζάντιον *Byzantium*
 Θρᾷξ, -κός *a Thracian*

68.

Liquid Stems.

ἀγγέλλω see vocab. 1
 αἰσχύνω “ 59
 ἀπο-κτείνω “ 59

ἀμύνω *I ward off (acc.); mid. I defend myself; avenge myself*

βάλλω see vocab. 1

δια-φθείρω “ 45

κλίνω “ 59

κρίνω “ 13

μένω “ 7

σημαίνω (σημεῖον) “ 59

σπείρω “ 20

στέλλω “ 59

σφάλλω “ 27

τείνω “ 59

φαίνω “ 8

χαλεπαίνω “ 51

ἀνα-βάλλω *I postpone*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι *I answer*

ἀπο-λαμβάνω *I get back, recover*

ἀπο-στέλλω *I despatch (Cf. apos-*

ἀπο-φαίνω *I show, prove [tle])*

βοήθεια (-έω) *aid, help*

ἐκ-κλίνω *I turn out (intrans.),*

ἐκ-φεύγω *I escape [yield]*

κατ-αισχύνω *I disgrace (acc.)*

περι-πλέω *I sail round*

Ἄθως, -ω, acc. -ω *Athos*

Μαρδόνιος, -ου *Mardonius*

Περσικά, -ῶν, τὰ *The Persian Wars*

69.

69 ἀν-έχομαι *I hold up under, endure*

κατ-εργάζομαι *I subdue (“do up”)*

πίθος, -ου *earthen wine-cask*

προσ-εἶπον *I addressed, spoke to*

προσ-έρχομαι *I come to, approach*

σκώπτω *I jeer; joke*

συν-ἡδόμεαι *I rejoice with, congratulate*

Διογένης, -ους *Diogenes*

70.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι *I display, point to with pride* **70**

κατα-μανθάνω *I learn by observation, know thoroughly*

περι-άγω *I lead round*

Βίτων, -ωνος *Biton*

Κλέοβις, -ιος *Cleobis*

Τέλλος, -ου *Tellus*

71.

ἀνα-τείνω *I stretch up, raise* **71**

ἐκ-τείνω *I stretch out, extend*

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό (κτάομαι) *possession*

ὄμνυμι *I swear [voke]*

συγ-καλέω *I call together, con-*

τελέω *I bring to a τέλος, finish; I pay*

72.

ἀνα-μένω *I await (acc.)* **72**

ἀπο-τρέπω *I turn aside, dissuade*

ἀπο-τρέχω *I run off*

ἄσκός, -οῦ *wine-skin, leathern bottle*

ἐν-δον, adv. *within, inside; at home*

κατα-λαμβάνω *I take or catch in the act, come upon (c. partic.)*

μέλλω, c. fut. or pres. inf. *I am about to —*

προ-λέγω *I foretell, warn*

Αἴολος, -ου *Aeolus, king of the winds*

73.

ἵστημι *I make to stand (Lat. sistō)* **73**

N.B. Sec. Aor. and both perfects act. are intrans.

ἀν-ίστημι *I make to rise, to get up; mid. and intr. tenses I rise, get up*

ἀφ-ίστημι	<i>I cause (induce) to revolt;</i> mid. and intr. tenses <i>I revolt</i>	ἐπί-κειμαι	<i>I am adjacent (Lat. ad-iaceo)</i>
ἐξ-αν-ίστημι	<i>I make rise and go forth, expel;</i> mid. and intr. <i>I start up and forth</i>	σύ-γκειμαι	<i>I consist (ἐκ τινος)</i>
ἐφ-ίστημι	<i>I make halt;</i> intr. <i>I halt</i>	ὑπέρ-κειμαι	<i>I lie above</i>
καθ-ίστημι	<i>I set down, station, establish, appoint;</i> involve in; intr. <i>I take my place, am appointed, get involved in</i>	ἐμ-μένω	<i>I remain in, abide by</i>
προ-ίστημι	<i>I set at the head of;</i> intr. <i>I take my place at the head of;</i> perf. <i>I am at the head</i>	προ-άγω	<i>I lead forward;</i> mid. advance
δια-πλέω	<i>I sail across (acc.)</i>	ψῆφος, -ου, ἡ	pebble (Lat. calculus);
ἡγεμονία, -ᾱς	leadership, headship	Αἶγινα, -ης	Aegina [vote]
Ἀρισταγόρας, -ου	Aristagoras	Λυκαβηττός, -οῦ	Lycabettus
Ἴωνες	Ionians	Λυκούργος, -ου	Lycurgus
Ξανθίᾱς, -ου	Xanthias (slave-name)	Μαντινείᾱ, -ᾱς	Mantinēa
74.			
74 τίθημι	<i>I place, put (Lat. pōnō); render, make; manage; regard, consider; cast (vote, ψῆφον); ground (arms, ὄπλα)</i>	δίδωμι	<i>I give, grant; offer</i> 75
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>I put off, lay aside</i>	ἀντι-δίδωμι	<i>I give in return</i>
δια-τίθημι	<i>I dispose</i>	ἀπο-δίδωμι	<i>I give back, render; pay</i>
ἐπι-τίθημι	<i>I impose; put on; mid. set upon, attack</i>	παρα-δίδωμι	<i>I deliver, give over</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>I add to; mid. join myself to</i>	προ-δίδωμι	<i>I betray</i>
προ-τίθημι	<i>I propose</i>	παρα-βαίρω	<i>I transgress</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>I compose, put together; mid. I covenant, make agreement (with some one, τινί or πρὸς τινα)</i>	προδότης	betrayor, traitor
κεῖμαι	<i>I lie, am situated, established</i>	τριώβολον	three-obol-piece (= 9 cents)
διά-κειμαι	<i>I am disposed (πρὸς τινα)</i>	76.	
		ἔημι	<i>I let go, let fly; shoot; mid. rush, hasten</i> 76
		ἀφ-ίημι	<i>I let go, let off, let escape; disband</i>
		ἐφ-ίημι	<i>I permit</i>
		προ-ίεμαι	<i>I desert, abandon. (Cf. προ-δίδωμι)</i>
		κατ-εἶδον	<i>I descried, espied, caught sight of</i>
		σκοπός, -οῦ	target, mark
		συν-διώκω	<i>I chase with</i>
		φανερός, -ά, -όν	plain, open, evident

77.

- 77 *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*
 Σάμιοι *Samians*

78.

- 78 *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*

ἀπο-εἶμι (εἶμι) *I shall depart*
 ἀφθονίᾱ, -ᾱς (-νος) *no lack, abund-*
 ἐνιοι, -αι, -α *some* [ance
 πρόσ-εἶμι (εἶμι) *I shall approach*
 προφύλαξ, -κος *picket, outpost*
 σωτηρίᾱ, -ᾱς *safety, salvation*

79.

- 79 *For the Verbs, see the Exercise.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω *I run away*
 ἐν-δύω *I make enter; intr. I en-*
 ter; put on (clothes)
 κατα-δύω *I make sink; intr. I sink*

ἀν-έχω *I come up, emerge*
 Ἀρτεμισιά, -ᾱς *Artemisia*

80.

For the Verbs, see the Exercise.

80

ἀπο-δείκνυμι *I appoint; prove*
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι *I show; exhibit; prove*
 συμ-μίγνυμι *I associate or mingle*
 with (intr.)
 συμ-πήγνυμι *I fasten together*

ἄκρατος, -ον *unmixed*
 δικαιοσύνη *justice*
 ζῶον *animal*
 θνητός, -ή, -όν *mortal*
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ *hair*
 παντάπᾱσι(ν), adv. *wholly*
 χαλκός, -οῦ *copper, bronze*

GREEK WORD-LIST.

(The Figure indicates the Vocabulary in which the Word is found.)

ἀγαθός 6	αἴτιος 33	ἀνα-βαίνω 29	ἀπ-αλλάττω 65
ἀγγελία 17	ἀκινδύνος 14	ἀνα-βάλλω 68	ἀπαντάω 53
ἄγγελος 3	ἀκοντίζω 41. 60	ἀνάβασις 29	ἄπαξ 42
ἀγγέλλω 1. 59. 68	ἀκούω 15. 48	ἀνα-γινώσκω 25	ἄπαξ 41
ἄγνῆμι 80	ἄκρᾱτος 80	ἀναγκάζω 16. 60	ἀπατάω 53
ἀγορά 8	ἀκρόπολις 42	ἀναγκᾶς 63	ἄπ-ειμι (εἰμί) 32
ἄγριος 6	ἄκρος 16	ἀνάγκη 9	ἄπ-ειμι (εἶμι) 78
ἀγρός 5	ἄκρον 16	ἀνα-μένω 72	ἄπειρος 29
ἄγων 1. 63	ἄκων 37	ἀνάξιος 13	ἀπ-εργάζομαι 60
ἄγων 19	ἀλκρυών 19	ἀνάρθιος 13	ἀπ-έρχομαι 32
ἀγωνίζομαι 19. 60	ἀλήθεια 28	ἀναρχία 14	ἀπ-έχω 25
ἄδειπνος 14	ἀληθεύω 41. 48	ἄναρχος 14	ἀπιστέω 55
ἀδελφός 5	ἀληθής 27	ἀνα-τείνω 71	ἀπιστία 8
ἀδικέω 55	ἀλίσκομαι 59. 79	ἀνδρεία 46	ἄπιστος 13
ἀδικία 13	ἄλλά 1	ἀνδρείος 24	ἄπλους 13
ἄδικος 13	ἀλλάττω 59. 63	ἀνελευθερία 13	ἄπλουτος 14
ἀδύνατος 26	ἀλλήλων 23	ἀνελείθερος 13	ἀπό 10
ἄδωρος 14	ἄλλοσε 35	ἄνεμος 40	ἀπο-βαίνω 32
αἰεί 6	ἄλλοτριος 32	ἄνευ 8	ἀπο-βάλλω 67
ἀθάνατος 13	ἄλώπηξ 17	ἀν-έχω 79	ἀπο-δείκνυμι 80
ἄθεος 14	ἄμα 40	-ομαι 69	ἀπο-διδράσκω 79
ἄθλον 4	ἀμαθής 27	ἀνήρ 23	ἀπο-δίδωμι 75
ἀθορίζω 18. 60	ἀμαθία 28	ἀνθρώπινος 25	ἀπο-θνήσκω 23. 59
ἀθυμέω 56	ἄμαξα 10	ἄνθρωπος 3	ἀποικία 36
ἀθυμία 8	ἀμαρτάνω 37. 59	ἀν-ίστημι 73	ἀπο-κρίνομαι 68
ἄθυμος 40	ἀμελέω 55	ἄνοια 13	ἀπο-κτείνω 59. 68
αἴνιγμα 22	ἀμηχανία 14	ἄνους 13	ἀπο-λαμβάνω 68
αἶξ 22	ἀμήχανος 14	ἀντί 10	ἀπόλεμος 14
αἰρέω 58	ἄμσθος 14	ἀντι-δίδωμι 75	ἀπ-όλλυμι 59
-ίομαι 67	ἄμπελος 12	ἄντρον 64	ἀπο-πλέω 56
αἰσθάνομαι 59	ἀμύνω 68	ἄνω 16	ἀπορέω 56
αἰσχύρος 37	ἄμφι 52	ἄξιος 6	ἀπορία 13
αἰσχύνω 59. 68	ἀμφοτέροι 25	ἀξιώω 57	ἄπορος 13
αἰτία 8	ἄν 40	ἄοικος 14	ἀπο-στέλλω 68
αἰτιάομαι 53	ἀνά 12	ἀπ-άγω 12	ἀπο-τίθημι 74

ἀπο-τρέπω 72	αὐτόνομος 60	βουλή 20	δέω want 56
ἀπο-τρέχω 72	αὐτός 43	βούλομαι 15	-ομαι 56
ἀπο-φαίνω 68	αὐτοῦ, -ῶ 5	βοῦς 32	δέω bind 56
ἀπο-φέρω 31	αὐτοῦ, adv. 46	βραδύς 36	δῆ 38
ἀπο-χωρέω 55	ἀφ-αιρέω 60	βραχύς 36	δηλός 46
ἄρα 45	ἀφάνεια 28	βύβλιος 12	δηλώω 57
ἀργύριον 3	ἀφανής 27	βύβλος 12	δημοκρατία 41
ἄργυρος 3	ἀφανίζω 67		δῆμος 4
ἄργυροῦς 13	ἀφθονία 78	γάρ 1	δημόσιος 6
ἄρετή 29	ἀφθονος 63	γέ 24	διά 16
ἀριθμός 11	ἀφ-ίημι 76	γένος 25	δι-άγω 37
ἀριστερός 34	ἀφ-ικνέομαι 59. 63	γέρον 20	δια-βαίνω 25
ἄρμα 21	ἄφιλος 14	γέφυρα 10	δια-βάλλω 46
ἀρπάζω 32. 59. 60	ἀφ-ίστημι 73	γῆ 12	διαβατός 34
ἄρτι 58	ἄφοβος 13	γῆινος 12	διά-κειμαι 74
ἄρτος 10	ἄφρων 37	γίγας 20	δια-λέγομαι 16
ἀρχαῖος 31	ἄχρηστος 13	γίγνομαι 15	διάλογος 35
ἀρχή 10	ἄωριā 14	γιγνώσκω 11. 59. 79	δια-πλέω 73
ἄρχω 7. 63	ἄωρος 14	γλαυῆ 22	δια-πράττω 38
ἄρχων 20		γλῶττα 10	δι-αρπάζω 49
ἀσέβεια 28	βάθος 25	γνώμη 30	δια-τίθημι 74
ἀσεβέω 55	βαθύς 36	γνώριμος 17	δια-φέρω 38
ἀσεβής 27	βαίνω 59. 79	γονεύς 31	δια-φθείρω 45. 59. 68
ἀσθενεια 28	βάλλω 1. 59. 68	γόνυ 34	διδάσκαλος 11
ἀσθενής 27	βάρβαρος 3	γοῦν 58	διδάσκω 36
ἀστίτιā 14	βάρος 36	γράφω 1. 63	διδράσκω 79
ἄσπις 14	βαρύνω 36	γυμνάσιον 37	δίδωμι 75
ἄσκος 72	βασιλείā 38	γυμνής 18	δι-ηγέομαι 60
ἄσπις 18	βασιλεια, ἡ 13	γυμνός 18	δικαίος 37
ἀσφάλεια 28	βασιλεια, τὰ 41	γυνή 34	δικαιοσύνη 80
ἀσφαλής 27	βασιλείος 41		δική 10
ἄταφος 14	βασιλείς 31	δαίμων 30	διό 60
ἄτε 38	βασιλεύω 1. 48	δέ 2	διώκω 10. 63
ἀτίμάζω 53. 60	βασιλικός 38	δεῖ 5	δοκέω 55. -εἶ 55
ἀτίμιā 14	βέλος 25	δεῖκνῦμι 59. 63. 80	δόλος 17
ἄτιμος 14. 63	βιά 8	δειλός 37	δόξα 10
ἄτολμος 13	βιάζομαι 18. 60	δαινός 60	δόρυ 34
ἐτοπίā 14	βίαιος 8	δεῖπνον 4	δουλείā 67
ἄτοπος 14	βιβλίον 12	δέκα 3	δουλεύω 8. 48
ἀτυχής 27	βίος 79	δελφίς 19	δοῦλος 4
ἀτυχία 28	βίωω 79	δέονον 2	δουλός 57
αὔ 34	βλάπτω 59. 63	δεξιός 34	δράκων 20
αὔθις 29	βοάω 53	δέριμα 21	δραχμή 42
αὐλός 17	βοήθεια 68	δερμάτινος 34	δρόμος 19
αὐπνία 14	βοηθέω 57	δεσπότης 11	δύναμαι 77
αὐπνος 14	βολή 9	δεύτερος 12	δύναμις 29
αὐτίκα 13	βουλεύω 39. 48	δέχομαι 63	δυνατός 26

δύνω 59	ἐκτός 10	ἐπ-αινέω 55	εὐμενής 27
δύο 34	ἐκ-φεύγω 68	ἐπεί 5	εὐνοια 13
δυστυχεῖω 55	ἐκών 37	ἔπειτα 36	εὐνοῦς 13
δῶ 79	ἐλαύνω 21, 59	ἐπί c. acc. 7	εὐπορέω 55
δῶρον 4	ἐλαφος 18	c. gen. 21	εὐρετής 17
	ἐλέγχω 63	c. dat. 23	εὐρίσκω 12, 59
ἔαρ 22	ἐλευθερίᾱ 8	ἐπι-βουλεύω 41	εὐρος 25
ἐαυτοῦ 29	ἐλεύθερος 7	ἐπι-γίγνομαι 16	εὐρύς 36
ἑάω 53	ἐλευθερώω 57	ἐπι-δείκνυμι 70, 80	εὐσέβεια 28
ἐβδομήκοντα 37	ἔλκω 23	ἐπιθυμέω 55	εὐσεβέω 55
ἐγγύς 19	ἐλπίζω 59	ἐπιθυμίᾱ 49	εὐσεβής 27
ἐγκράτεια 28	ἐλπίς 18	ἐπί-κειμαι 74	εὐτυχέω 55
ἐγκρατής 27	ἐμ-βαίω 33	ἐπικίνδυνος 13	εὐτυχής 27
ἐγγχελες 30	ἐμ-βάλλω 22	ἐπιλήσμων 37	εὐτυχίᾱ 27
ἐγώ 43	ἐμ-μένω 74	ἐπι-μελέομαι 55	εὐχομαι 34, 63
ἐθέλω 7	ἐμπειρος 33	ἐπι-πίπτω 50	ἐφ-ίημι 76
ἐθνος 25	ἐμ-πίμπλημι 77	ἐπισταμαι 77	ἐφ-ισθῆμι 73
εἰ 32	ἐμ-πίμπρημι 77	ἐπιστήμων 37	ἐχθρᾱ 8
εἰκός 64	ἐν 2, 10	ἐπιτήδεια, τά 43	ἐχθρός 8
εἵκοσι(ν) 11	ἐναντιόομαι 57	ἐπιτήδεις 43	ἔχω 1
εἶμι 78	ἐναντίος 36	ἐπι-τίθημι 74	ἕως 54
εἶμι 78	ἐνδον 72	ἐπι-τρέπω 34	
εἶναι 4	ἐνδοξος 13	ἐπιχειρέω 55	ζάω 54
εἵπερ 38	ἐν-δύω 79	ἔπομαι 40	ζεύγνυμι 59, 63, 80
εἰρήνη 9	ἐνεκα 43	ἐπτά 6	ζητέω 58
εἶς 41	ἐνιαυτός 5	ἐργάζομαι 16, 60	ζῶον 80
εἰς 2, 10	ἐνιοι 78	ἔργον 2	
εἰσ-άγω 15	ἐνίσσε 56	ἐρίζω 59	ἦ or 34
εἰσ-βάλλω 11	ἐννέα 10	ἔρις 18	ἦ . . . ἦ 34
εἰσ-βολή 11	ἐννῦμι 80	ἔρχομαι 15	ἦ than 38
εἰσ-φέρω 45	ἐν-οικέω 66	ἔρω 18	ἡγεμονιά 73
ἐκ 2, 10	ἐνοπλος 20	ἐρωτάω 53	ἡγεμών 19
ἐκαστος 40	ἐνταῦθα 15	ἐσθής 19	ἡγέομαι 55
ἐκατόν 25	ἐντεύθεν 35	ἐσθίω 22	ἦδη 11
ἐκ-βάλλω 29	ἐντῆμος 30	ἐσπέρα 8	ἦδομαι 17, 60
ἐκεῖ 16	ἐντός 10	ἔσχατος 17	ἡδονή 9
ἐκεῖθεν 35	ἐν-τυγχάνω 34	ἔτερος 41	ἡδύς 36
ἐκεῖνος 31, 43	ἐξ 25	ἔτι 8	ἦκω 31
ἐκεῖσε 35	ἐξακσίλιοι 39	ἔτοιμος 24	ἦλιος 3
ἐκκλησιά 20	ἐξακόςιοι 25	ἔτος 25	ἡμέρᾱ 8
ἐκ-κλίνω 68	ἐξ-αν-ίστημι 73	εὖ 11	ἡμισυς 36
ἐκ-κόπτω 64	ἐξ-απατάω 53	ἐνδοαμονιά 37	ἦρος 33
ἐκ-λέγω 20	ἐξ-ελαύνω 24	ἐνδοαίμων 37	ἡσυχιά 8
ἐκ-λείπω 18	ἐξ-εστι 15	εὐελπὺς 37	ἦττα 15
ἐκ-μανθάνω 31	ἐξήκοντα 15	εὐεργετέω 55	ἦττάομαι 53
ἐκ-πλήττω 65	ἐξ-ορύττω 64	εὐθύς 18	ἦχώ 33
ἐκ-τείνω 71	ἔξω 22	εὐμένεια 28	θάλαττα 12

θάνατος 3	καθ-ίστημι 73	κινδυνεύω 48	μά 45
θάπτω 59. 63	καί 1	κινδύνος 3	μαθητής 11
θαυμάζω 23. 59. 60	καί . . . καί 18	κλείω 48	μαίνομαι 59
θαυμάσιος 19	καίπερ 31	κλέος 26	μακρός 7
θεά 8	καιρός 55	κλέπτω 59. 63	μάλα 40
θεάομαι 53	κακιά 8	κλήρος 20	μάλιστα 19
θεός 5	κακόνοια 13	κλίνω 59. 68	μανιά 37
θέρος 25	κακόνους 13	κνημίς 18	μανθάνω 8. 59
θήρ 22	κακός 6	κολάζω 54. 60	μαντιᾶ 49
θηρεύω 22. 48	κακουργία 13	κομίζω 59. 60	μαντικός 29
θηρίον 22	κακοῦργος 13	κόραξ 17	μάντις 29
θηητός 80	καλέω 65	κόπτω 59. 63	μάρμαρος 12
θρασύς 36	κάλλος 55	κόσμος 34	μαστίγός 57
θρίξ 80	καλός 6	κοῦφος 21	μάστιξ 23
θυγάτηρ 23	καλύπτω 12. 59. 63	κράνος 25	μάτην 55
θῦμός 7	κάπηλος 13	κρατέω 55	μάχαιρα 10
θύρα 8	κατά c. acc. 12. 16	κράτος 25	μάχη 9
θυσιᾶ 8	c. gen. 15	κραυγή 9	μάχομαι 15
θύω 1. 48	κατα-βαίνω 33	κρέμαμαι 77	μέγας 37
θώραξ 17	κατάβασις 29	κρίνω 13. 59. 68	μέγεθος 25
ἱ	κατ-άγω 52	κρύπτω 15. 59. 63	μελει 25
ἱάτρος 5	κατα-δύω 79	κτάομαι 58	μέλλω 72
ἴδιος 6	κατ-αισχύνω 68	κτημα 71	μένος 27
ιδιώτης 11	κατα-κάω 49	κύων 34	μέντοι 41
ιερεῖον 49	κατα-κλείω 48	κωλύω 16. 48	μένω 7. 68
ιερέυς 31	κατα-κόπτω 66	κώμη 10	μέρος 25
ιερόν 12. 19	κατα-λαμβάνω 64.	κώπη 12	μεστός 7
ιέρως 12	72		μετά 9. 16
ἴημι 76	κατα-λείπω 35	λαμβάνω 16. 59	μετα-πέμπομαι 35
ικανός 6	κατα-λῶ 24	λαμπρός 23	μέτριος 49
ἴνα 29	κατα-μανθάνω 70	λανθάνω 59	μέχρι 34
ἱμάτιον 13	κατα-στρέφομαι 65	λέγω 1. 63	μή 1
ἱππεύς 31	κατα-τρέχω 67	λείπω 16. 59. 63	μηκέτι 21
ἱππικός 29	κατ-εἶδον 76	λήθη 9	μήκος 25
ἱππικόν 29	κατ-εργάζομαι 69	λίθος 6	μήτε . . . μήτε 30
ἵππος 2	κατ-έρχομαι 18	λίθος 2	μῆν month 35
ἴσος 40	κατ-έχω 67	λίθος 16	μῆν 43
ἵστημι 73	κάτω 16	λόγος 2	μήτηρ 23
ἱστορία 12	κάω 15. 48	λόγος 2	μηχανή 10
ἰσχυρός 30	κεῖμαι 74	λόγῃ 9	μίγνυμι 80
ἰσχύς 30	κελεύω 1. 48	λοιπός 49	μῆκος 6
ἴσως 40	κεράννυμι 80	λοιπόν 49	μιμνήσκω 59
ἰχθύς 30	κέρδος 55	λόφος 16	μισθός 5
καθ-έζομαι 22. 59	κεφαλή 22	λύκος 2	μισθός 57
καθ-εύδω 26	κῆρυξ 17	λόπη 9	μνήμη 15
κάθημαι 78	κηρύττω 17. 59. 63	λύρα 17	μνήμων 37
	κιθάρᾱ 17	λύω 1. 48	μονή 10

μόνος 8	οἰκέω 60	οὗτος 43	πειράομαι 53
μόνον 8	οἰκίᾱ 8	οὔτω(ς) 46	πελταστής 11
μοναρχιᾱ 41	οἰκοθεν 35	ὄφελος 34	πέλτη 9
μουσικός 19	οἶκος 35	ὀφθαλμός 64	πέμπω 4. 63
μουσική 17	οἶνος 4	ὄψις 30	πένθος 36
μοχλός 64	οἶομαι 21		πεντακόσιοι 20
μῦθος 10	οἶχομαι 35	πάθος 25	πεντήκοντα 23
μῦριάς 18	ὀκτώ 10	παιᾶνίζω 17. 60	πέντε 8
μῦριοι 16	ὀλιγαρχιᾱ 41	παιδείᾱ 41	πέρᾱν 7
μῦριοι 7	ὀλίγος 6	παιδεύω 38. 48	περί c. gen. 3
μύρμηξ 17	ὀλλῦμι 80	παίζω 22	c. dat. 34
μυστήρια 19	ὄλος 9	παῖς 22	περι-άγω 70
	ὀλυμπιάς 42	πάλαι 6	περι-πλέω 68
ναί 15	ὀμνῦμι 71. 80	παλαιός 7	περιπτός 22
ναῦς 32	ὅμοιος 57	πάλη 19	περι-φέρω 44
ναύτης 33	ὁμολογέω 55	πάλιν 11	πέτρα 15
ναυτικός 39	ὅμως 33	παντάπασι(ν) 80	πηγή 12
νεᾶνιᾱς 11	ὄνομα 21	πανταχόθεν 46	πήγνῦμι 80
νεκρός 22	ὀνομάζω 21. 60	παντοῖος 25	πήχυνς 30
νέος 6	ὄνος 17	πάνν 45	πίθος 69
νεῦρον 21	ὄξος 36	παρά c. gen. 30	πίνω 40
νεώς 42	ὀξύς 36	c. dat. 32	πιστεύω 4. 48
νεωστί 23	ὀπλίτης 11	c. acc. 50	πίστις 29
νή 35	ὄπλον 2	παρα-βαίνω 75	πιστός 6
νησιώτης 12	ὀράω 54	παραγραφή 30	πλέθρον 25
νήσος 12	ὀργή 31	παρα-δέχομαι 65	πλέω 56. 59
νικάω 53	ὀργίζω 60	παρα-δίδωμι 75	πλήθος 30
νίκη 11	ὀρθός 45	παρα-κελεύομαι 48	πλήν 21
νομίζω 5. 59. 60	ὀρθός 57	παρα-λαμβάνω 38	πλήρης 27
νόμος 2	ὄρκος 34	παρα-σενάζω 60	πλήττω 59. 63
νόσος 12	ὄρνις 18	παρασκευή 46	πλίνθος 12
νοῦς 12	ὄρος 25	πάρ-ειμι 35	πλοῖον 4
νύμφη 18	ὀρύττω 59. 63	παρ-έχω 4	πλοῦς 12
νῦν 5	ὕστις 45	παρθένος 12	πλούσιος 7
νύξ 22	ὅτε 38	πάροδος 39	πλουτέω 55
	ὅτι 1. 10	πᾶς 24	πλουτός 4
ξένος 2	οὐ 1	πάσχω 15	πνέω 56. 59
ξίφος 25	οὐδαμῇ, -όθεν 46	πατήρ 23	πόθεν 35
ξύλινος 6	οὐδαμῶς 46	πατρίς 18	ποιέω 55
ξύλον 2	οὐδέ 4	πατριός 52	ποιητής 31
	οὐδέν 1	παῦα 48	πολεμικός 29
ὅδε 43	οὐκέτι 21	πεδίον 2	πολέμιος 6
ὁδός 12	οὖν 4	πέδον 2	πόλεμος 3
ὁδοός 20	οὐ̄περ 48	πεζῇ 34	πολιορκέω 66
οἶδα 78	οἶρά 22	πεζός 5. 29	πόλις 29
οἶκαδε 31	οἶρατός 5	πείθω 15. 60	πολιτεῖᾱ 41
οἰκέτης 11	οὔτε . . . οὔτε 30	πεῖρα 29	πολίτης 52

πολλάκις 3	προ-τίθημι 74	στέφανος 31	σώφρων 37
πολλοί 7	προ-τίμάω 58	στεφανώ 57	
πολύς 9	πρόφασις 29	στρατιᾷ 29	τάλαντον 3
πονέω 55	προφύλαξ 78	στράτευμα 21	τάξις 29
πονηρίᾱ 8	πρώτος 16	στρατεύω 16. 48	ταράττω 59. 63
πονηρός 6	πρώτον 16	στρατηγός 5	τάττω 59. 63
πόνος 2	πτέρυξ 22	στρατιᾶ 8	ταῦρος 4
πόντος 33	πυγμή 19	στρατιώτης 11	ταύτη 46
πορεύομαι 15. 48	πῦρ 34	στρατοπεδεύομαι 31. 48	τάφος 12
πορίζω 60	πω 6		τάφρος 12
πόρος 8	πῶς 4	στρατόπεδον 3	τάχος 36
πόρρω 12		στρατός 5	ταχύς 36
πόσος 11	ῥάδιος 10	στρέφω 63	τέ 19
ποταμός 7	ῥαθυμίᾱ 45	συγ-γίγνομαι 26	τέ καί 19
ποτέ 16	ῥήτωρ 26	συγ-γραφεύς 31	τείνω 59. 68
ποῦ 15	ῥίπτω 59. 63	συγ-γράφω 17	τείχος 25
πούς 22	ῥοῦς 12	συγ-καλέω 71	τελευτάω 53
πραῖγμα 21	ῥώμη 16	σύγ-κειμαι 74	τελευτή 40
πραῖξις 29	ῥώννυμι 80	συν-λέγω 16	τελέω 71
πράττω 11. 59. 63		συν-βουλεύω 40	τέλος 26
πρέσβεις 66	σαλπικτήης 17	σύμμαχος 15	τέμνω 10. 59
πρέσβυς 38	σάλπιγξ 17	συν-μίγνυμι 80	τέτταρες 41
πριασθαι 77	σαλπίζω 17. 59	συν-πήγνυμι 80	τέταρτος 19
πρίν 58	σαφής 40	συν-πορεύομαι 18	τήχνη 29
πρό 10	σημαίνω 59. 68	συν-πράττω 32	τήμερον 11
προ-άγω 74	σημεῖον 36	σύν 9	τίθημι 74
πρόβατον 64	σθενος 27	συν-αλλάττω 66	τίκτω 18
προ-δίδωμι 75	σίγῃ 13	συν-διώκω 76	τί 1
προδότης 75	σίδηρος 6	σύν-ειμι 37	τί 8
προθυμίᾱ 13	σιδηροῦς 13	συν-έρχομαι 67	τίμάω 53
πρόθυμος 13	σίτιον 10	συν-ήδομαι 69	τίμή 13
προ-ίεμαι 76	σίτος 4. 34	συν-τίθημι 74	τίμωρέομαι 55
προ-ίστημι 73	σκέλος 34	σῦριγξ 17	τίμωρίᾱ 67
προ-λαμβάνω 58	σκέπτομαι 59	σῦρίζω 17	τίς 45
προ-λέγω 72	σκῆπτρον 4	συ-στρατεύομαι 52	τίς 45
πρός c. dat. 34	σκοπέω 55	σφάλλω 27. 59. 68	τιτρώσκω 21
c. acc. 12	σκοπός 76	σφάττω 32. 59. 63	τοῖνον 49
προσ-άγω 66	σκόπτω 69	σφενδόνη 9	τολμάω 53
προσ-ειμι 78	σοφίᾱ 8	σφόδρα 30	τόλμα 13
προσ-εἶπον 69	σοφός 6	σχεδόν 15	τόξενμα 21
προσ-έρχομαι 69	σπείρω 20. 68	σχολή 67	τοξεύω 21. 48
προσ-έχω 12	σπένδω 60	σψίζω 26. 59. 60	τούξον 2
προσ-ήκω 54	σπεύδω 40. 60	σῶμα 21	τοξότης 11
πρόσθεν 30	στάδιον 10. 34	σῶς 19	τόπος 10
προσ-τίθημι 74	στέλλω 59. 68	σωτήρ 22	τράπεζα 10
πρότερος 67	στενός 13	σωτηρίᾱ 78	τραῦμα 21
πρότερον 67	στέρνων 16	σωφροσύνη 37	τραχύς 36

τρῆϊς 34	ὔστερος 11	φοβέομαι 55	χράομαι 54
τρέπω 9, 63	ὔστερον 11	φοβέρος 26	χρή 54
τρέφω 63	ὑψηλός 9	φόβος 6	χρῆμα 21
τριάκοντα 18	ὑψος 25	φονεύς 31	χρηστός 6
τριάς 18	φαίνω 8, 59, 68	φόρμιγξ 17	χρηστότης 18
τρήρης 26	φάλαγξ 17	φορμίζω 17	χρόνος 2
τρίς 35	φανερός 76	φορτίον 36	χρῦσός 5
τριώβολον 75	φάρμακον 33	φράζω 59, 60	χρῦσους 13
τρόπαιον 3	φέρω 1	φρονέω 55	χώρᾱ 9
τρόπος 13	φεύγω 1, 59, 63	φρόνιμος 36	χωρέω 58
τυγχάνω 30, 59	φημί 78	φρουρά 65	χωρίον 18
τυραννεύω 52	φθάνω 59, 79	φνυγᾶς 18	
τυραννίς 18	φθονέω 55	φνυγή 9	ψευδής 27
τύραννος 3	φθύνος 60	φυλακή 65	ψεύδομαι 60
τύχη 9	φιλαργυρία 13	φύλαξ 17	ψηφίζομαι 53, 60
	φιλάργυρος 13	φυλάττω 17, 59, 63	ψῆφος 74
ὔβρις 48	φιλέω 55	φύσις 37	ψυχή 30
ὑγίεια 28	φιλιᾶ 8	φύω 79	
ὑγίης 27	φιλικός 53	φωνή 22	ῶ 4
ὔδωρ 34	φίλιος 6	φῶς 22	ῶδε 30
υἱός 11	φιλοκίνδυνος 13	χαλεπαίνω 50, 68	ῶμός 17
ἔλη 10	φιλομαθής 38	χαλεπός 6	ῶμότης 18
ὑπ-ακούω 24	φιλοπόλεμος 13	χαλκός 80	ῶρᾱ 8
ὑπέρ 16	φιλοπονία 17	χαλκοῦς 13	ὥς 9
ὑπέρ-κειμαι 74	φιλόπονος 13	χάρις 18	ὥς c. num. 30
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι 59	φίλος 2	χεμών 19	ὥς prepos. 52
ὑπνος 2	φιλοσοφία 8	χείρ 34	ὥς c. superl. 46
ὑπό c. gen. 15	φιλόσοφος 8	χελιδών 19	ὥσπερ 12
c. dat. 31, 38	φιλοτίμια 49	χιτών 19	ὥστε 16
ὑποζύγιον 34	φιλότιμος 13	χιών 19	ὠφέλειω 55
ὑπο-μένω 39			ὠφέλιμος 36
ὑσπεραιός 66			

Proper Names.

Ἀγαμέμνων 31	Αἴμων 22	Ἀρισταγόρᾱς 73	Ἀτρεύς 31
Ἀθηνα̃ 22	Αἰνείας 33	Ἀριστοτέλης 26	Ἀττική 18
Ἀθηναί 15	Αἴολος 72	Ἀρίων 19	Ἀφροδίτη 13
Ἀθηναῖος 6	Αἰσχύλος 15	Ἀρκάς 18	Ἀχιλλεύς 31
Ἀθήνη-θεν 35	Αἴσωπος 17	Ἀρταξέρξης 16	
Ἀθήνη-σι 37	Ἀλέξανδρος 24	Ἄρτεμις 18	Βαβυλών 21
Ἄθως 68	Ἀλκιβιάδης 37	Ἀρτεμισία 79	Βαβυλωνία 16
Αἴγινα 74	Ἄλως 49	Ἀσία 13	Βῆλος 23
Αἴγυπτος, ἡ 12	Ἀπόλλων 19	Ἀσσυρία 12	Βίτων 70
Αἴγυπτος, ὁ 23	Ἀπολλώνιος 20	Ἀστυάγης 49	Βίων 43
Ἄιδης 34	Ἀργοναύτης 33	Ἄτосса 13	Βοιωτία 18
Αἰθίοψ 17	Ἀργώ 33	Ἀτρείδης 31	Βορέας 56

Βουκέφαλος 58	Θηβαῖος 22	Μέγαρα 35	Πλούταρχος 41
Βυζάντιον 67	Θησέες 31	Μεγαράδε 35	Πολύφημος 64
Δαναός 23	Θουκῦδίδης 21	Μένανδρος 10	Ποσειδῶν 22
Δελφοί 19	Θράξ 67	Μήδεια 33	Ποτειδαῖα 58
Δῆλος 12	Θρασύβουλος 18	Μηδία 25	Πρίαμος 31
Δημήτηρ 23	Ἰάσων 20	Μηδός 6	
Δημόδοκος 17	Ἰλιάς 18	Μιλτιάδης 26	Ῥέα 23
Δημοσθένης 26	Ἰλιον 31	Μνημοσύνη 23	Ῥόδιος 20
Διδῶ 33	Ἰλλύριοι 58	Μοῖρα 10	
Διογένης 69	Ἰππαρχος 3	Μοῦσα 10	Σαλαμίς 19
Δράκων 20	Ἰππῖας 52	Νεῖλος 12	Σάμιοι 77
Εἴλωις 18	Ἴρις 18	Νότος 56	Σαπφώ 33
Ἐκβάτανα 41	Ἰταλία 19		Σάρδεις 29
Ἐλένη 31	Ἴωνες 73	Ξανθιάς 73	Σικελία 19
Ἐλευσίς 19	Καδμεία 65	Ξενοφῶν 21	Σκύθης 11
Ἐλλάς 18	Καλυψώ 33	Ξέρξης 11	Σόλων 20
Ἕλλην 19	Κέρβερος 34	Ὀδύσσεια 17	Σοῦσα 41
Ἕλληνικός 9	Κλέοβις 70	Ὀδυσσεύς 31	Σοφοκλῆς 26
Ἕλληνίς 45	Κολχίς 33	Οἰδιπὸν 22	Σπάρτη 18
Ἐπαμεινώνδης 66	Κόλχος 33	Ὀλυνπία 19	Σπαρτιάτης 13
Ἐρμῆς 17	Κόρινθος 41	Ὀλυμπος 19	Σύρος 30
Ἐρμύμανθος 18	Κρέων 22	Ὅμηρος 13	Σφίγξ 22
Εὐξείνιος 33	Κριτίας 37	Ὀρέστης 63	Σωκράτης 26
Εὐρύπιδης 36	Κροῖστος 7	Οὐτίς 64	Σωφρονίσκος 37
Εὐρώπη 11	Κύκλωψ 17		
	Κῦρος 4	Πάν 22	Ταίναρον 19
Ζεύς 34	Λακεδαιμόνιος 7	Πᾶνικός 22	Τεγέα 63
Ζέφυρος 56	Λεωνίδης 39	Παρθενών 42	Τέλλος 70
	Λητός 33	Πάρος 12	Τίγρης 34
Ἡλείος 19	Λυδία 16	Πεισίστρατος 7	Τροιά 31
Ἥλιος 19	Λυδός 7	Πελοποννησιακός 16	Τρωϊκός 20
Ἡρά 22	Λυκαβηττός 74	Πελοπόννησος 19	
Ἡρόδοτος 3	Λυκούργος 74	Περικλῆς 26	Ὑστάσπης 16
Ἡσίωδος 18	Μακεδονία 58	Περσεφόνη 9	Φίλιππος 45
	Μακεδών 65	Περσικά 68	Φοῖνιξ 17
Θεμιστοκλῆς 26	Μαντινεία 74	Πηλίδης 31	Φύλη 18
Θερμόπυλοι 23	Μαραθών 19	Πηλεύς 31	
Θερσίτης 39	Μαρδόνιος 68	Πίνδαρος 66	Χαιρώνεια 60
Θετταλός 31		Πίσιδαι 29	Χάριτες 18
Θήβαζε 35		Πλάτων 26	Χίος 12
Θήβαι 22			Χρῶσης 31

ENGLISH WORD-LIST.

(The Figure indicates the Vocabulary in which the Word is found,

s. = substantive; v. = verb.

abandon 76	against 7. 12	approve 55	bass 36
abide by 74	ago, long 6	archon 20	battalion 29
ability 29	agree with 55	are 6	battle 9
able (adj.) 6. 26	agreeable 36	armed 20	“ , line of 17. 29
able, be 77	agreement, make 74	arms, in 20	be, to 4. 78
about (prep.) 3. 16.	aid (s.) 68	army 5. 8. 21	be with 37
34. 52	“ (v.) 55	arrange 59	bear (v.) 1
about (adv.) 15. 30	aid, bear 57	arrive 59	beast, wild 22
about, be — to 72	all 24. 41	arrow 21	beast of burden 34
above 16	allow 53	art 29	beaten, be 53
absent, be 32	ally 15	as 9	beautiful 6
abstain 25	alone 8	as far as 34	beauty 55
abundance 78	along (prep.) 50	as long as 54	because 10. 38
abundant 63	already 11	ascend 29	become 15
accompany 18	also 1	ascent 29	becoming, be 54
accomplish 38	although 31	ashamed, be 59	before 10. 67
accordance, in — with	always 6. 37	ask (question) 53	“ (conj.) 58
16	ambassadors 66	ass 17	beg (request) 56
account (s.) 2	ambition 49	assembly 20	beget, 18
account, on — of 16.	ambitious 13	associate with 26. 37.	begin 7
43	ammunition 25	80	beginning 10
accuse 53	among 2	at 23. 34	behalf, in — of 16
acquainted with 33	ancestral 52	attack (v.) 16. 22. 50.	believe 5
acquire 58	ancient 31	74	below 16
across 7	and 1. 2	attempt (v.) 55	bend (v.) 59
act (s.) 21	anger 7. 31	attention 12	benefit (v.) 55
adapted 43	angry, make, be 60	“ , pay 12	beside 30
add to 74	animal 80	avenge oneself 68	besiege 66
addition, in — to 34	annihilate 67	await 39. 72	betray 75
actress (v.) 69	announce 1	away 10	betrayed 75
adjacent, be 74	another's 32	“ , be 25. 32	beyond 16. 10. 22
admirable 19	answer (v.) 68		bind 56
admire 23	ant 17	back 11	bird 18
admit 55	anticipate 59	bad 6	birth 25
advance (v.) 15. 74	anything 8	badness 8	blame, to (adj.) 33
advise 40	appearance 30	bar (s.) 64	blame (v.) 53
affair 21	apply 12	barbarian 3	blot out 67
after (prep.) 9. (16)	appoint 73. 80	bare 18	blow (v.) 56
again 11. 29. 34	approach (v.) 69	base 37	blow trumpet 17

boat 4	care (v.) 25	compel 16	cunning 17
body 21	care, take — of 55	competent 6	custom 2
body, dead 22	careless, be 55	compose 74	cut (v.) 10, 59
bold 36	carry 59	compose history 17	cut down 66
book 12	carry across 37	conceal 15	cut out 64
born, be 15	carry apart 38	confess 55	
both 25	carry away 12, 31	confuse 59	danger 3
both . . . and 18, 19	carry round 44	confute 63	danger-loving 13
bow 2	east (vote) 74	congratulate 69	dangerous 13
bow, shoot 21	catch in act 72	conquer 53, 55	dare (v.) 53
bowman 11	catch sight of 76	consent (s.) 30	daring 13
boxing 19	cause (v.) 4	consider 39, 59, 74	daring, without 13
boy 22	“ (s.) 8	consist 74	daughter 23
brave 6, 24	causing 33	constitution 41	day 8
bravery 46	cavalry 29	constraint 9	day, some- 16
bread 10	cave 64	contain 58	dead body 22
break (v.) 80	cease, (make —) 48	contend 19, 59, 60	death 3
breast 16	certain 46	contest (s.) 19	death, put to 59
breastplate 17	certainly 24, 58	continue 37	deathless 13
breathe 56	chance (s.) 9	contrary to 50	deceit 17
brick 12	chance on 30, 34	contrivance 10	deceive 53, 60
bridge 10	change (v.) 59	control (s.) 25	deed 2, 21
“ (v.) 80	character 13	control (of self) 28	deem right 57
brief 36	charge (v.) 53	“ (v.) 67	deep 36
bring 1	chariot 21	control, in — of 27	deer 18
bring away 59	chase (v.) 10	converse 16	defeat 15
bring forth 18	chase, help 76	convict 63	defeated, be 53
bring news 1	cheat 53	convicted, be 59	defend oneself 68
bring to light 8	child 22	co-operate 32	dejected 40
broad 36	chiton 19	convoke 71	delay (s.) 10
bronze 80	choose 13, 67	corps 29	deliberate 39
bronze, of 13	citadel 42	correct (adj.) 45	deliver 34, 75
brother 5	cithern 17	corrupt (v.) 45.	democracy 41
bull 4	citizen 52	council 20	depart 32
burden 36	citizenship 41	counsel 20	depth 25
burial 12	city 29	“ (v.) 40	descend 33
burn (v.) 15, 77	clad, lightly 18	countless 7, 13	descent 29
burn up 49	claim (v.) 57	country 5	desery 76
bury 59	clear (adj.) 40	courage 7	desert (v.) 76
business 29	clever 6	course, in — of 16	deserving 6
but 1, 2	cliff 15	cover (v.) 12	desire (s.) 49
buy 77	cloak 13	cow 32	“ (v.) 55
by (of agent) 15	close (v.) 48	cowardice 8	despair 8
“ (local) 30	clothe 80	cowardly 6, 13, 37	despair, be in 56
“ =apud 32	clothing 19	crest 16	despatch (v.) 68
	cock 19	cross (v.) 25	destroy 1, 45, 59
call (v.) 65	collect (v.) 16, 18	crossing, a 8	devise 39
call together 71	colony 36	cross-question (v.) 63	dialogue 35
camp 3	come 15	crow (s.) 17	die 23, 53
campaign 29	come down 18	crown 31	differ from 38
campaign, go on 16	come to 54, 69	“ (v.) 57	difficult 6
can 1, 77	come together 67	cruel 17	dig 59
candor 28	come upon in act 72	cruelty 18	dig out 64
capture (v.) 58	come, have 31	cry out 53	dinner 4
captured, be 59	command (v.) 55	cubit 30	direction, in — of 21

disband 76	eager 13	evil (adj.) 6	find 12
discouragement 8	eager to learn 38	example, for 13	finder 17
discoverer 17	earlier 67	exceedingly 30	finish 53. 71
disease 12	earth 12. (2)	excel 38	finish off 60
disembark 32	earthen 12	excellence 29	fire 34
disgrace (v.) 68	easy 10	except (prep.) 21	first 16
dishonor (v.) 53	eat 22	excuse (s.) 29	first, be 7
dishonored, -able 63	echo 33	exhibit 80	fish 30
dismiss 76	educate 38	exhort 48	fit 43
disobey 55	education 41	exile (s.) 9	five 8
dispirited 40	eel 30	" , an 18	fix 80
display (v.) 70	effect (v.) 38	expect 57	flee 1
dispose 74	eight 10	expedition 29	flight 9
disposed, be 74	either . . . or 34	" , go with	" , put to 9
dissolve 24	elect 67	52	flood 12
dissuade 72	elsewhere 35	expedition, to make	flow 12
distant, be 25	elsewhither 35	16	flute 17
distinct 40	embark 33	expel 24. 29. 73	follow 40
distinguish 13	emerge 79	experience (v.) 15	following (day) 66
distinguished 17. 23	empty (v.) 22	" (s.) 25. 29	follows, as 30
distress (s.) 2	encamp 31	experienced in 33	folly 13
distrust (v.) 55	encounter 53	expert 37	fond of war 13
disturb 59	encourage 48	explain 36	food 4. 34
ditch 12	end (s.) 26. 40	extend 71	foot 22
divination 49	endeavor (v.) 53	extraordinary 22	foot, on 29. 34
diviner 29	endure 39. 69	eye 64	foot-soldier 5. 29
divinity, a 30	enemy 6. 8. 36	fail of 37	for 1. 12. 16
do 11. 55	enigma 22	fair 6	force 16. 29. 30
dog 34	enjoy 54	faith, good 29	" (v.) 18
doing, a 29	enmity 8	faithful 6	ford (s.) 8
dolphin 19	enough 6	faithless 13	foreigner 2
domination 25	enraged, be 60	faithlessness 8	forest 10
door 8	enslave 57	fall in with 34	foretell 72
double 13	enter 33	fall upon 16. 50	forgetful 37
down (prep.) 12	enter, make- 59	false 27	former 30
down along 15	enterprise 29	fame 26	former(ly) 67
down (wards) 16	entire 9	family 25	forsake 16
drachma 42	envoys 66	famine 16	fortress 18. 25
dragon 20	envy (v.) 55	famous 13	fortune 9
drought-animal 34	" (s.) 60	far away 12	fortune, good 27. 37
draw 23	equal 40	fare (v.) 11	fortunate 27. 37
draw up in line 59	equip 59	fasten 80	" , be 55
dread (v.) 55	err 59	father 23	fourth 19
dreadful 6	escape (v.) 26. 68	favor 18	fox 17
dress (s.) 19. 34	escort (v.) 4	fear 6	free 7
drink (v.) 40	especially 19	" (v.) 55	" (v.) 57
drive 21	establish 73	fearful 6. 26	freed, be — from 65
drive out 24. 29	established, be 74	fearless 13	freedom 8
drive out of senses 65	esteem (s.) 13	few 6	friend 2
drug 33	esteemed 30	field 5	friendly 6. 13. 53
during 10	even (adv.) 1	fifty 23	friendship 8
dwell 60	even though 31	fight (v.) 15. 60	from 2
each 40	evening 8	till 77	from, down 15
each other 23	every 24	finally 26	from out of 10
	evident 46. 76		from (a person) 30

- front, in 30
front, in — of 10
fugitive 18
full 7. 27
furnish 4. 60
further (temp.) 8
“ , no 21
furthest 17
- gain (s.) 55
games 19
garrison 65
gaze (v.) 53
general (s.) 5
genus 25
get 16. 60
get back 68
giant 20
gift 4
give 75
give back 75
give in return 75
given over to 75
glory 26
go 15
go away 32
go forth from 18
go up 29
go wrong 37
goat 22
god 5
goddess 8
going down 29
going up 29
gold 5
golden 13
good 6
good, do 55
goodness 18
goodwill 13
government 10. 41
grace 18
gracious 27
graciousness 28
grain 4. 34
grant (v.) 75
gratitude 18
grave (s.) 12
great 37
greave 18
grief 9. 36
ground 2
“ , (v.) (arms) 74
grow, make 79
grudge 60
- guard (s.) 17. 65
“ (v.) 17
guide (s.) 19
gymnasium 37
- habits 13
hair 80
half 36
halt, make 73
hand 34
hand, on left 34
hand, on right 34
hands, at — of 15
hang 77
happen 30
happiness 37
happy 37
hard 6
harm (v.) 59
harsh 6. 36
haste, make 40
hatred 8
have 1. 54
he (emphat.) 31
head 22
head, set at, be at 73
headship 10. 73
healer 5
health 28
healthy 27
hear 15
hear and obey 24
heart 7
heaven 5
heavy 36
heavy-armed soldier 11
height, a 16
height 25
helmet 25
help (s.) 68
“ (v.) 55
help chase 76
help do 32
helpful 36
henceforth 49
herald 17
here 15
“ , be 31
hereditary 52
hero 33
herself 29
hide (s.) 21
high 9
highest 16
- hill 16
hill-top 16
him 5
himself 29
hinder 16
hire (s.) 5
historian 31
history 12
hold (v.) 1
“ (contain) 58
home, at 35. 72
“ , from 35
homeward 31
honor (s.) 13
“ (v.) 53
“ before (v.) 58
“ , in 30
hope (s.) 18
“ (v.) 59
“ , of good 37
hopeful 37
hoplite 11
horse 2
horse, of 29
horseman 31
hostile 6. 8. 36
hour 8
house 8
house-slave 11
how? 4
how much? 11
however 41
human 25
hundred 25
“ , five 20
“ , six 25
hunger 16
hunt (v.) 22
hurl javelin 41
- idly 55
if 32
if indeed 38
ignorance 28
ignorant 27
ill 27
ill-disposed 13
illiberality 13
illness 28
illwill 13
immortal 13
impiety 28
impious 27
“ , be 55
impose 74
- impossible 26
in 2
incline, make 59
incredible 13
independent 60
indicate 59
indifference 45
industrious 13
industry 17
inexperienced 29
inferior, be 53
inhabit 66
injure 59
injustice 13
inside of 10
insolence 48
inspire 22
instead of 10
instrument 2
insult (s.) 48
intend 55
into 2
introduce 15. 45
invade 11
invasion 11
invisible 27
involve in 73
iron 6
iron, of 13
is 6
island 12
islander 12
itself 29
- javelin, hurl 41
jeer (v.) 69
jest (v.) 22
join 80
“ (intr.) 74
joke (v.) 69
journey (s.) 12
“ (v.) 15
judge (v.) 13
judgment 30
just (adj.) 37
“ (adv.) 38
just as 12
just now 58
justice 10. 80
- keen 36
keep 63
kind (s.) 25
kinds, all — of 25
king 31

- king, be 1
kingdom 38
kingly 38
knee 34
knife 10
knight 31
knock out 64
know 11. 78
 " how 77
known 17
- labor (v.) 55
lack (s.) 13
 " (v.) 56
land, native 18
land, by 34
large 37
lash (s.) 23. (v.) 57
last 17
last, at 26
lately 23
later 11
law 2
lawsuit 10
lay waste 49
laziness 45
lead (v.) 1
 " against *or* to 66
 " away 12
 " down *or* back 52
 " forward 74
 " in 15
 " round 70
leader 19. 20
 " , be 55
leadership 73
learn 8. 59
 " by heart 31
 " thoroughly 70
learner 11
least, at 24. 58
leather, of 34
leave 16
 " behind 35
left, on — hand 34
left 49
leg 34
leisure 67
length 25
let (allow) 53
let fly *or* go 76
let for hire 57
levy (v.) 16
liar 27
libation, pour 60
- liberate 57
lie (v.) 60
 " (be situated) 74
 " above 74
life 2. 21. 30
light (adj.) 21
 " (s.) 22
light - armed soldier 11. 18
like (v.) 17. (adj.) 57
likely 64
line, in — of 12 (= 16)
 " of battle 17. 29
live 54
load (s.) 36
loaf (s.) 10
lock up 48
lofty 9
long 7
 " ago 6
long, as — as 54
longer, no 21
look (s.) 30
 " after 55
 " at 53. 55
loose 1
lose 67
loss, at a 13
lot 20
love (s.) 18. (v.) 55
love of money 13
loyalty 29
luck 9
lying 27
lyre 17
- mad, be 59
madness 37
maiden 12
make 55. 60. 74
malicious 13
man 3. 23
man, old 20
manage 74
mania 37
manly 24
manner 13
many 7
many times 3
marble 12
march (v.) 21. 58
 " forth 24
mark (s.) 76
market-place 8
master 11
- master, be 55
 " of 27
mastery 28
matter 21
meal 4
means 10. 29
 " , without 13
measure, in 49
meditate 55
meet (v.) 53
memory 15
 " , of good 37
message 17
messenger 3
might 25
mighty 30
military 29
mind (s.) 12
mindful 37
mingle 80
misfortune 28
miss (v.) 37
missile 25
mistake, make — 37
mistrust (s.) 8
mix 80
moderate (adj.) 49
monarchy 41
money 3. 21
money-loving 13
month 35
mortal 80
most 19
mother 23
mount (v.) 29
mountain 25
mourning 36
much 9. (adv.) 40
multitude 30
murderer 31
music 17
musical 19
musician 19
myriad (adj.) 7. (s.) 18
mysteries 19
myth 10
- naked 18
name (s.) 21
 " (v.) 21. 65
narrate 60
narrow 13
nation 25
native land 18
nature 37
- naval 39
near 19. 34
nearly 15
necessary 63
necessity 9
need (v.) 5. 56
 " , there is 54
neither . . . nor 30
negligent, be 55
nerve 21
nevertheless 33
new 6
news 17
night 22
nine 10
nor 4
not 1
nothing 1
notice, escape 59
nourish 63
now (temp.) 5. 11
 " (transit.) 4. 38
 " , just 58
number (s.) 11. 30
numberless 13
nymph 18
- O 4
oar 12
oath 34
obey 15
oblivion 9
obol, 3-ob. piece 75
obscurity 28
obtain 30
occasion 55
offer (v.) 75
often 3
old 7. 31
old, of 6
old man 20
oligarchy 41
olympiad 42
on 21. 23. 34
once (on a time) 16
 " , at 11. 18
only 8
open (adj.) 76
opinion 10
 " , reasoned 30
opportunity 55
oppose 16. 57
opposite 36
or 34
oracle 49

- orator 26
 order (s.) 29. 34
 " (v.) 1
 " , in — that 29
 ornament 34
 other 41
 other, each 23
 out of 2. 10
 outcry 9
 outpost 78
 outside of 10. 22
 over 16
 overbold 36
 overrun 67
 overthrow (v.) 27
 owing to 16
 owl 22
 own, one's 6
 ox 32

 paeon, sing 17
 pain (s.) 9
 painful 6
 palace 41
 papyrus 12
 " , of 12
 paragraph 30
 parent 31
 part (s.) 25
 pass (s.) 39
 pass time 37
 passable 34
 past (prep.) 50
 pay (s.) 5
 " (v.) 71. 75
 pay attention 12
 peace 9
 pebble 74
 pelt (v.) 1
 peltast 11
 penalty 10
 people 4. 25
 people's 6
 perceive 11. 59
 perhaps 40
 perish 59. 80
 permit (v.) 34. 53. 76
 permitted, it is 15
 perplexed 13
 " , be 56
 perplexity 13
 person 21
 persuade 15
 phalanx 17
 philosopher 8

 phorminx 17
 " , play 17
 physician 5
 pick out 20
 picket 78
 piety 28
 pious 27
 " , be 55
 pipe, Pan's 17
 " , play 17
 place (region) 9
 " (spot) 10. 18
 " (v.) 74
 " , take 15
 plain (s.) 2
 " (adj.) 40. 46. 76
 " , make 57
 plan (s.) 30. (v.) 39
 play (v.) 22
 " pipes 17
 " phorminx 17
 pleasant 36
 pleased, be 17
 pleasure 9
 pledge (s.) 29
 plethron 25
 plot against 41
 plunder (v.) 49
 " , take as 32
 poet 31
 point (v.) 59
 poison 33
 ponder 59
 populace 4
 possession, have 67
 " (s.) 71
 possible 26
 " , it is 15
 post (v.) 59
 postpone 68
 pour libation 60
 power 29
 " , have 77
 " , in — of 23
 " , under — of 38
 powerful 26
 powerless 26
 praise (v.) 55
 pray 34
 preparation 46
 " , make 60
 prepare 60
 prefer 15. 58
 present, be 35
 pretext 29

 prevent 16
 priest 31
 private 6
 private person 11
 prize (s.) 4
 probable 64
 proceed 21. 24
 proclaim 17
 profession 29
 profit (s.) 55
 promise (v.) 59
 property 21
 prophetic 29
 propose 74
 prosperity 37
 prosperous 37
 proud, be 55
 prove 68. 80
 prove to be 15
 provide 4. 60
 provided, be — with
 55
 province 10
 provisions 10. 43
 prudent 36. 37
 public 6
 pull 23
 punish 54
 pupil 11
 purpose (v.) 7
 pursue 10. 22
 put 74
 put off (= lay aside)
 74
 put on 74
 put on (clothes) 79
 put through 38
 put together 74

 queen 13
 question (v.) 53
 quick 36
 quiet 8
 quit 16. 18
 quite 45

 race, tribe 25
 rage (s.) 27
 raise 71
 rascal 13
 rascality 13
 rash 36
 raven 17
 reach 59
 read 25

 readiness 13
 ready 13. 24
 rear (v.) 63
 rear of army 22
 reason, cause 8
 " , by — of 16
 recall, remind 59
 receive 16. 63
 " in succession
 38
 receive in turn 65
 recognize 11
 reconcile 66
 recover 68
 reflect 55
 regard as (v.) 74
 region 9
 " , in — of 16
 relate 60
 release (v.) 65
 rely on 4
 remain 7
 " in 74
 remaining 49
 remembrance 15
 remind 59
 remove 65
 render 74. 75
 report (s.) 26
 reputation 10
 repute, in 13
 request (v.) 57
 research 12
 resource 8
 responsible 33
 restore (exile) 52
 retail-dealer 13
 retreat (v.) 55
 return (v., of exile) 18
 revolt, (make —) 73
 rich 7
 " , be — in 55
 rid, get — of 65
 ride (v.) 21
 right (s.) 10
 " (adj.) 37. 45
 " here 46
 " , on — hand 34
 rise, (make —) 73
 river 7
 road 12
 rob 60
 rock 15
 room, make 58
 rough 36

- royal 38. 41
 royalty 38
 rule (v.) 7. 55
 ruler 20
 run away 79
 run off 72
 running, a 19
 run risk 48
 rush (v.) 76
- sacred 12
 sacrifice (s.) 8. 19
 " (v.) 1
 safe 27
 safe and sound 19
 safety 28. 78
 sail (v.) 56
 " across 73
 " away 56
 " round 68
 sailing, a 12
 sailor 33
 sake, for — of 43
 salvation 78
 same 43
 sanctuary 12. 19
 satisfaction 10
 savage 6
 save 26
 saviour 22
 say 1. 78
 scatter 20
 sceptre 4
 sea 12. (33)
 season 8
 season, right — 55
 seat oneself 22
 seated, be 78
 second 12
 secondly 36
 secure (adj.) 27
 security 28
 see 54
 seek 58
 seem 55
 seer 29
 " , of a — 29
 seize 32. 58
 select 20
 self 43
 self-governed 60
 senate 20
 send 4
 send for 35
 sense 12
- sense, without 13
 sensible 36
 serve as soldier 16
 set down 73
 set right 57
 set upon (intr.) 74
 seven 6
 seventy 37
 severe 36
 shame (v.) 59
 shameful 37
 share (s.) 25
 sharp 36
 sheep 64
 shield (s.) 18
 shield, small 9
 shining 23
 ship 32
 shoot 76
 shoot bow 21
 shop-keeper 13
 short 36
 shot, a 9
 shout (v.) 53
 show (v.) 8. 57. 59. 68
 shut (v.) 48
 sickness 12
 side, other — of 7
 sign (s.) 36
 " , to give 59
 silence 13
 silly 13. 37
 silver 3
 silver, of 13
 similar 57
 simple 13
 since 5
 sinew 21
 sing paean 17
 single 13
 sink, (make —) 59
 situated, be 74
 six 25
 six hundred 25
 sixty 15
 size 25
 skilful 37
 skin 21
 slander (v.) 46
 slave 4
 slave, house- 11
 slave, be 8
 slavery 67
 slavish 13
 slave 66
- sleep (s.) 2
 " (v.) 26
 sling (s.) 9
 slow 36
 small 6
 snatch 32
 snow 19
 so (inferent.) 4
 so that (conj.) 16
 sober-minded 37
 soldier 11
 solve 1
 some 78
 some one 45
 something 8
 sometimes 56
 son 11
 sorrow 9
 soul 30
 sound (s.) 22
 " (adj.) 27
 source 12
 sow (v.) 20
 speak 1
 speak truth 41
 spear 9. 34
 speech 2
 speed 36
 spend (time, life) 37
 spirit 7. 27
 spite (s.) 60
 splendid 23
 spoil (v.) 45
 spot 10
 spring (s.) 12
 " (season) 22
 stadium 10. 34
 stake (s.) 64
 stand, (make —) 73
 stand firm under 39
 standard 36
 start, get — of 59
 state (s.) 29
 station (v.) 59. 73
 stay (s.) 10. (v.) 7
 steal 59
 step (v.) 59
 still (conj.) 41
 stint, without 63
 stone 2
 stone, of 6
 storm 19
 story 10
 straight 45
 straighten 57
- straightway 18
 stranger 2
 stream 12
 strength 16. 27. 30
 strengthen 80
 stretch 59
 " out 71
 " up 71
 strife 18
 strike 59
 strive 59
 strong 30
 strong, be 80
 subdue 69
 subjugate 65
 submit 24
 succeed to 65
 suffer 15
 suffering 25
 suitable 43
 summer 25
 summit 16
 sun 3
 superfluous 22
 suppose 21
 surely 41
 surpass 38
 suspended, be 77
 swallow (s.) 19
 swear 71. 80
 sweet 36
 swift 36
 swiftness 36
 sword 25
- table 10
 tail 22
 take 16. 58
 " away 60
 " beforehand 58
 tale 2
 talent 3
 target 76
 teach 36
 teacher 11
 tell 1. 59
 temperament 31
 temperance 37
 temperate 37
 temple 12. 42
 ten 3
 ten thousand 16
 test (s.) 29
 than 38
 thanks 18

- thanks to (prep.) 16
 that (pron.) 31
 " (conj.) 1
 " , in order 29
 them 5
 then (inferent.) 4. 45.
 49
 then (temp.) 15
 " (transit.) 36. 38.
 49
 thence 35
 there 15. 16
 therefore 45. 49
 thing 21
 think 5. 21. 55
 think (thoughts) 55
 thirty 18
 this (pron. and adj.)
 43
 thither 35
 thoughtful 36
 thousand, six 39
 three 34
 thrice 35
 through (prep.) 15
 throw (v.) 1. 27. 59
 " into 11
 " in 22
 " oneself on 22
 throwing, a 9
 thus (as follows) 30
 " 46
 till (v.) 16
 time 2
 " , at same 40
 " , in — of 21
 " (point of —) 8
 " , right 55
 to 2. 12. 52
 to-day 11
 together 40
 toil 2
 toil at 55
 token 36
 tomb 12
 tongue 10
 tooth 20
 top, on — of 23
 towards 12
 trade (s.) 29
 traitor 75
 transgress 75
 treat (v.) 54
 treaty, make 60
 tree 2
- triad 18
 trial 19. 29
 tribe 25
 trick 17
 trip up 27
 trireme 26
 trophy 3
 trouble 2. 21
 true 27
 trumpet 17
 " , blow 17
 trumpet 17
 trust (s.) 29
 " (v.) 4
 trusty 6
 truth 28
 " , speak 41
 try 53
 tube 17
 tunic 19
 turn (s.) 13
 " (v.) 9. 63
 " aside (tr.) 72
 " , in 29
 " out, result 32
 " over to 34
 twenty 11
 twist (v.) 63
 two 34
 tyranny 18
 tyrant 3
 " , be 52
- ugly 37
 unable 26
 unacquainted with 29
 under 15. 31
 " power of 38
 undertake 55
 unfortunate 27
 " , be 55
 ungrudging 63
 unjust 13
 unknown 27
 unlearned 27
 unloose 24
 unmixed 80
 unserviceable 13
 until 34. 54. 58
 untrustworthy 13
 unwilling(ly) 37
 unworthy 13
 unyoke 24
 up 12
 up to 34
- upon 7. 15
 up(wards) 16
 urge 1
 use (s.) 34
 " (v.) 54
 useful 6. 36
 usefulness 18
 useless 13
 utmost 17
- vainly 55
 value (v.) 53
 vengeance 67
 " , take 55
 venture (v.) 53
 verily 35. 41. 43
 very 30. 38. 40. 45
 victim (sacrificial) 49
 victor, be 53
 victory 11
 village 10
 vine 12
 vinegar 36
 violence 8
 violent 8
 virtue 29
 voice 22
 voluntary 37
 vote (s.) 74
 " (v.) 53
 vow to 34
 voyage 12
- waggon 10
 waiting, a 10
 wall 25
 war 3
 war, of 29
 war, carry on 16
 war, fond of 13
 ward off 68
 warn 72
 was 2
 watch (v.) 17
 watcher 17
 watching, a 65
 water 34
 way, road 12
 way, method 29
 way, by this 46
 ways, manner 13
 weak 27
 weakness 28
 wealth 4
 weapon 2
- weight 36
 well (adv.) 11
 well-disposed 13. 27
 were 2
 what? 1
 when 5. 38
 whence? 35
 where? 15
 where from? 35
 wherefore 60
 whip 23
 while 54
 who? what? 45
 whoever 45
 whole 9. 24
 wholly 45. 80
 wicked 13
 wickedness 8
 width 25
 wife 34
 wild 6
 wild beast 22
 will (v.) 7
 willing(ly) 37
 win 31
 wind 40
 wine 4
 wine, sour 36
 wine-cask 69
 wine-skin 72
 wing 22
 winter 19
 wisdom 8
 wise 6
 wish (v.) 15
 with, in company 9
 " (of relation) 12
 " 16. 32
 " , be 26
 withdraw 12. 55. 58
 within 72
 without 8
 withstand 57
 witless 37
 wolf 2
 woman 34
 wonder (v.) 23
 wonderful 19
 wood 2
 " (forest) 10
 wooden 6
 word 2
 work (s.) 2. (v.) 16
 worsted, be 53
 worthless 6

worthlessness 8	write 1	year 5. 25	young 6
worthy 6	write up (history) 17	yes 15	youth, a 11
worthy, deem 57	wrong (v.) 55	yet 6. (temp.) 8	zeal 13
wound (s.) 21 (v.) 21	wrong-doer 13	yield 68	zealous 13^
wreath 31	“ “ , be 55	yoke (v.) 59	
wrestling 19			

HINTS TO TEACHERS.

A FEW suggestions and supplementary notes may perhaps not be taken amiss by younger teachers. And first, as regards the Golden Rule for the acquirement of any language: Repetition, repetition, repetition. At each lesson one or two sections, assigned beforehand and studied, should be reviewed—not necessarily as they stand in the book, indeed better not so. At one time merely the words might be called for; at another the ear of the student should be trained, the sentences being read with variations in number, person, tense, or syntax; again, Greek questions on the contents of the review will be found interesting. But in no matter what form, iteration is the essential thing, until words, inflection, and syntax are accurately and permanently lodged in the memory. Further, if the teacher will jot down after each recitation any matter upon which especial stress has been laid, and again and again bring it up, briefly, and in varied form, his pupils will show a certain coherence and solidity of progress not otherwise obtainable.

Secondly, all etymologizing of English words from the Greek has been relegated to these pages, not as if unimportant in the author's estimation (on the contrary, he has always found students to be much interested in it), but because the scheme of the book did not readily admit its methodical treatment. The material is here presented, in connection with each vocabulary, to be used by the teacher in the way he thinks best.

Reading and Accents.—It is unnecessary to begin with the names of the Greek letters. Their values, which is the main thing, will be readily learned, with slight help from the teacher, by guessing out the familiar proper names of the first five lines. On the third review, the pupil should be able to write them on the blackboard from dictation.

Throughout the book vowels naturally long are so marked, unless the § 1 length is already obvious from the accent or the presence of *iota subscriptum*. But to require the student to mark these lengths would be, at this stage, merely to waste his valuable time.

1. 12 'Do not sit writing': so phrased to express the durative present imperative, as distinguished from the aorist (or, in prohibitions, aor. subjunctive). But of course this distinction is not for beginners.

§ 2 The terms 'paroxytone,' 'proparoxytone,' etc., may be explained by the teacher; but since the pupil should perhaps not be burdened with too much grammatical machinery, the grammars have not been cited on the matter.

In Hadley-Allen's grammar no paroxytone model is given. Choose perhaps *νόμος* or *βίος*.

'Omit Dual': other matters seeming more important, the dual has been altogether omitted from the book.

1. 5 'πῖδον': for justification of this and other poetical words used in the book, see the Preface.

1. 7 'ἵππου': the Trojan horse, of course.

Vocabulary: etymologize *bio-logy*, *bio-graphy*, *litho-graph*, *chronic*, *chron-icle*, *chrono-logy*, *alpha-bet*, *delta*, *hypo-tize*, *en-ergy*, *rhodo-dendron* (*ρόδον* = *rose*).

§ 3 1. 6 'urging': the Latin habit of putting the verb regularly at the end should be discouraged from the outset.

Vocabulary: etymology of *angel*, *anthropo-logy*, *philo-logy*, *phil-anthropic*, *polemic*, *deca-logue*, *deca-gon* (*γωνία* = *corner*).

§ 4 1. 4 'ὁ τοῦ ἀργέρου πλοῦτος': 'the wealth that consists in silver.'

1. 7 'The tyrant's messenger': the pupil will probably forget, in this first instance, one of his articles: 'the of the tyrant messenger.'

Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-demic*, *dem-agogue* (*ἀγωγή* subst. from *ἄγω*).

§ 5 1. 3 'ἐεῖ με': 'I must.' This translation, rather than the common one 'it is necessary for me,' will save the pupil from the usual error of writing the *dative* of the person. The dat. may stand after *ἀνάγκη* [*ἔστι*], but after *δεῖ* and *χρή* the accus. only—as subject of the following infinitive.

1. 14 'So he urges' *καλεῖει οὖν*: again the pupil might be encouraged to put the verb fearlessly at the head of the sentence rather than last, as in Latin.

Vocabulary: etymology of *Theo-dore*, *Phil-adelphia*, *theo-logy*, *strategic*, *chrys-anthemum* (*ἄνθεμον* = *flower*).

§ 6 The list of words after which *ἔστι* is accented *ἔστι* (G. 144, 5; H. 480, 3) may be remembered by the following rhythm:

οὐκ, ἀλλ', εἰ,
καί, ὥς, μή,—τοῦτ'.

But the pupil need not be burdened with this at present.

Vocabulary: etymology of *theo-sophist*, *calli-graphy*, *idiom*, *hepta-gon* (*γωνία* = *corner*).

§ 7 The accentuation of words may often be remembered by noting points of difference and of similarity. Thus: *ποταμός*,—but *πόλεμος*.

The pupil may need help in finding the proper place (*ἐλθόν*) in Goodwin's grammar.

Vocabulary: etymology of *arch-angel*, *hippo-potamus*, *epi-logue*, *epi-gram* (*γράμμα* subst. from *γράφω*), *palaeo-graphy*.

Point out the usual accentuation of adjectives in -ρός (G. 856 ; H. 569, 5) ; § 8
e. g. ἐχθρός, μακρός, πονηρός, μικρός.

Vocabulary : etymology of *mono-graph*, *mono-logue*, *mono-lith*, *mono-theism*, *eph-ermal*, *Sophia*, *horo-logue*, *oeco-nomy* (οἶκος, οἰκία).

Vocabulary : etymology of *Irene*, *hyper-bole*, *hedonism*, *logo-machy*, *helio-* § 9
trope, *poly-theism*, *syn-chronism*, *syn-agogue* (ἀγωγή subst. from ἄγω).

The student should invariably use ττ (with the orators, Plato, and com- § 10
edy) for the older Attic σσ, as found in the grammars. E. g. θάλαττα, γλῶττα, πρᾶττω.

Of prime importance to the student are the following rules with respect to the singular of the α-declension :

I. Nominative and accusative agree—1) in their final vowel, 2) in the quantity of the final vowel, and hence 3) in their accent, e. g. Μοῦσᾶ, Μοῦσᾶν ; χώρᾱ, χώρᾱν ; θάλαττᾶ, θάλαττᾶν ; ἀγορά, ἀγορᾶν.

II. Genitive and dative show the same agreement. E. g. from the nom. Μοῦσᾶ, the genit. and dat. are Μούσης, Μούσῃ ; from θάλαττᾶ, come θαλάττης, θαλάττῃ ; from ἀγορά, come ἀγορᾶς, ἀγορᾷ.

The prepositions with one case may be taught in a sort of rhythm :

ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, πρό,
 ἐν, σύν,
 εἰς.

Vocabulary : etymology of *pro-logue*, *apo-logy*, *doxo-logy* (δόξα = glory), *topo-graphy*, *pro-gramme* (γράμ-μα from γράφω), *musæum*, *astro-nomy* (ἀστήρ = star), *mon-archy*, *hept-archy*, *octa-gon* (γωνία = corner), *poly-glot*, *arch-angel*, *archi-tect* (τέκτων = carpenter).

The pupil should note the two signs of masculinity in these substantives § 11
of the α- declension, viz. -ς in the nomin. and -ον in the genit.—both found in the ο- declension.

In translating ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ by 'the one . . . the other', the pupil is led to think that ὁ here is 'the' and μὲν 'one',—true in neither case. The ὁ is of course the old demonstrative 'he,' and the two *he's* are contrasted by μὲν and δέ.

Point out the recessive accent in adjectives of *material* in -ινος (G. 852, H. § 12
566). E. g. γήινος, βύβλινος, ξύλινος, λίθινος.

Vocabulary : etymology of *idiot*, *mathematics* (μάθη-μα), *arithmetic*, *eu-logy*, *ev-angelist*.

Vocabulary : etymology of *geo-graphy*, *geo-logy*, *geo-metry* (μέτρον = measure), *George* (Γε-ώργιος = earth-worker, farmer), *syn-od*, *peri-od*, *meth-od*, *ex-odus*, *bible*, *deutero-nomy*, *epi-taph*, *ceno-taph* (κενός = empty), *hier-archy*, *hieroglyph* (γλῶφω = I carve), *plinth*, *Parthenon*, *cath-olic*, *Pelopon-nesus* (Πέλοψ), *Cherson-esus* (χέρσος = main-land), *cata-logue*, *story*, *apo-calyptse*, *a-gnostic*, *ana-logous* (ἀνά, like κατά = in the line of ; λόγος = ratio, proportion), *ana-lyze* (ἀνά in composit. often = back, un-), *ana-chronism*, *ana-gram*.

§ 13 Note adjectives in -νός,—oxytone (G. 856 ; H. 569, 4). E. g. στενός, ικανός, δεινός.

Vocabulary: etymology of *trope*, *tropics*, *helio-trope*, *Phil-ip*.

§ 14 Vocabulary: etymology of *meta-phor* (μετά in composit. often = *change*), *a-theist*.

§ 15 Vocabulary: etymology of *acoustics*, *crypt*, *mnemonic*, *Peter*, *dia-gnosis* (διά in composit. often = *apart*), *caustic*, *holo-caust* (ὅλος), *cata-rrh*.

§ 16 Prepositions with two cases may be remembered by the rhyme:

διά, κατά, — ὑπέρ, μετά.

Vocabulary: etymology of *dia-meter* (μέτρον), *dia-gonal* (γωνία = *corner*), *hyper-bole*, *dia-logue*, *el-lipsis*, *proto-type* (τύπος).

§ 17 Vocabulary: etymology of *syringe*, *phylactery* (-τήριον), *eschato-logy*.

§ 18 'Dentals': the pupil should be made to understand why τ, δ, θ may be called either linguals (as in the grammars) or dentals (as here).

Vocabulary: etymology of *erotic*, *patriot* (-ώτης), *ornitho-logy*, *ec-lipse*, *choro-graphic* (χῶρος, χῶρᾱ).

§ 19 n. 3 Νέα Ὑόρκη is modern Greek, of course—not ancient.

n. 6 is of course a broad and loose statement on the use of μή c. infin., but is better at this stage than a too precise one.

Vocabulary: etymology of *hegemony* (ἡγεμονία), *agony*, *agonize*, *ant-agonist* (ἀγωνιστής), *hippo-drome*.

§ 20 The word in Hadley's paradigm is γέρον.

Vocabulary: etymology of *exotic*, *ec-lectic*, *ec-logue*, *ec-clesiastic*.

§ 21 Vocabulary: etymology of *epi-dermis*, *hypo-dermic*, *pachy-derm* (παχύς = *thick*), *syn-onym* (ὄνυμα for ὄνομα), *an-onymous* (ἀν- privative), *met-onymy* (μετά in composit. = *change*), *neur-algia* (τὸ ἄλγος = *pain*), *neuro-logy*.

§ 22 In Hadley's grammar use κρᾶτήρ for Goodwin's σωτήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *anti-podes*, *poly-pus*, *sym-phony*, *anti-phonial*, *ped-agogue* (ἀγωγή from ἄγω), *phos-phorous*, *photo-graph*, *phono-graph*, *eu-phony*, *tele-phone* (τῆλε = *far*), *panic*, *a-cephalous*, *en-cephalon* (= *brain*).

§ 23 In accentuation, note μήτηρ (on first syllable), πατήρ (on last), θυγάτηρ (in the middle)

μήτηρ

πατήρ

θυγάτηρ

"The happy (Aryan) family." Further, ἀνὴρ, properly enough, like πατήρ.

Vocabulary: etymology of *patronymic*.

§ 24 "Pure Verbs": in Hadley's grammar these are called Vowel-Verbs (§ 309).

Vocabulary: etymology of *pan-theon*, *pan-theism*, *pan-oply*, *dia-pason*.

With γένος compare the Latin *genus*, explaining the *rhota-cism* of the latter language.

§ 25 From this point on, the gender and genitive of all substantives in -ος should

be rigidly required. Otherwise the neuters of the third declension and the masculines of the second will be constantly confounded.

Vocabulary: etymology of *bathos*, *ethnic*, *cranium*, *a-pathy*, *pathetic*, *a-pathetic*, *anti-pathy*, *allo-pathy*, *sym-pathy*, *patho-logy*, *hexa-gon* (γωνία), *genesis* (γένεσις), *genealogy* (γενεα).

For *τμήρης* in Hadley's grammar see § 232. The word *κλέος* in the vocab- § 26
ulary is poetic.

Vocabulary: etymology of *rhetoric*, *teleo-logy*, *sozo-dont*.

1. 8 'μένους' precedes and is detached from *σθένος* because emphatic. Both § 27
words are poetic.

Vocabulary: *pseud-onym*, *hygiene*.

Adjectives in *-ικός* give English words in *-ic*. The student might with § 28
profit transliterate the following into their Greek originals, even though the originals be unknown to him ($\bar{e} = \eta$, $\bar{o} = \omega$): *energêtic*, *optic*, *êthic*, *apologêtic*, *therapeutic*, *parêgoric*, *catêgoric*, *hypothetic*, *caustic*, *botanic*, *cathartic*, *plustic*, *emphatic*, *tactic*, *theôrêtic*, *critic*, *mystic*, *graphic* (γράφω to paint), *dynamic*, *physic*, *hydrostatic*, etc. H. 565, G. 851.

n. 2 on *ἴνα* c. subjunct.: *ώς* and *ὅπως* as equivalents of *ἴνα* will not be § 29
used in this book. For justification of this, see the usage of Plato and the orators as presented in Goodwin's *Moods and Tenses*, p. 398.—For the terms 'primary' and 'secondary tenses,' Hadley uses 'principal' and 'past.'

Vocabulary: *dynamic*, *necro-mancy*, *practical*, *syn-tax*, *tactics*, *empiric*, *technique*, *technical*, *Indiana-polis*, *Anna-polis*, *Minnea-polis*, *Constantino-ple*, *metro-polis*, *necro-polis*.

1. 5 'πααραπαρή' in its modern use (as used here) does not belong to classic § 30
Greek.

Vocabulary: *ichthyo-logy*, *psycho-logy*, *para-ble*, *para-lysis*, *pan-demonium*.

Vocabulary: *archaic*, *archaeo-logy*, *Stephen*, *Basil*.

1. 3 'θεῶς': only poetic.

1. 9 'εἰ' c. fut. indic.: the preferred form of condition, when a threat or § 32
warning is to be conveyed. G. 1405.

Vocabulary: *nausea*.

1. 8 'ἔχοι': optat. because *κελεύει*, an historic present, is equivalent to an aorist. § 33

Vocabulary: *nautical*, *aero-naut* (ἀήρ = air), *pharmacy*.

1. 1 'μέν': the pupil must find the δέ that answers this first μέν.

1. 11 'διαβαταῖς': of three endings, because a verbal adject. rather than a § 34
compound adjective.

1. 17 'ἐμ-βάλλειν' an *imperfect* infin. See G. 1285, 1; H. 853 a.

Vocabulary: *hydro-phobia*, *hydrant*, *hydr-aulic*, *pyro-technics*, *pyre*, *em-pyrean*, *tri-pod*, *chiro-podist*, *chiro-graphy*, *cosmetic*, *cosmogony* (κόσμος = the ordered universe).

1. 7 'μέλανας' separated from its subst. for emphasis.

§ 36

l. 19 'εἶναι' imperf. infin.

Vocabulary: *bary-tone* (τόνος), *baro-meter*, *oxy-tone*, *brachy-logy*, *didactic*, *tachy-graphy*, *trachea*.

§ 37 l. 6: again the adjct. separated from the noun.

Vocabulary: *mono-mania*, *physics*, *physician*, *physio-logy*, *physio-gnomy* (γινώσκω).

§ 38 l. 6 'δεῖ': 'are to,' 'may.'

l. 12 'τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργα' = τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα.

l. 16: distinguish ἡ, ἦ, ῥ, ῑ, ῡ.

Vocabulary: *basilica*, *presbyter*.

§ 40 Vocabulary: *iso-chronous*, *iso-thermal* (θερμός = warm), *iso-secles*.

§ 41 l. 14 'ὁ τῆν' δεξιάν κτλ.': hence his name Μακρό-χειρ, Lat. *Longimanus*; χεῖρ here = arm.

Vocabulary: *hyph-en*, *hetero-dox*, *en-cyclopaedia* (κύκλος = circle, cycle).

§ 42 l. 9 'νεώς': the Attic second declension may be postponed to the second year of Greek.

l. 18 'In the acropolis of Athens' should stand in the attributive position.

§ 43 Pupils at this stage should not use οὐ, οἶ, εἰ at all. The third personal pronoun is αὐτοῦ, -ῶ, -όν, etc.

l. 9 'ἐμοί': here and in the next line (ἐμὲ) the student should discover why μοι and με are not used.

l. 15 'μηκέτι': from this point the teacher might begin to distinguish the negatives οὐ and μή more carefully, pointing out the sphere of each and giving the references to the grammar.

Vocabulary: *auto-nomous*, *tauto-logy* (τὸ αὐτό by crasis = ταὐτό), *auto-graph*, *auto-bio-graphy*.

§ 44 Vocabulary: *par-allel*, *parallelo-gram*, *parallelo-pi-pedon* (ἐπί, πῆδον), *peri-phery*.

§ 45 For 'Attraction of Relative' Goodwin uses the term 'Assimilation.'

Vocabulary: *ortho-dox*, *ortho-graphy*, *ortho-pedic* (παῖς).

§ 46 The tables of correlatives here assigned are notoriously neglected, though they are as important as any paradigm of inflection, and cannot be too well learned.

§ 49 l. 1 'ἀκούσατε': beginning with his first introduction to the aorist, the pupil might be gradually enlightened, as the lessons require, on the following matters:

1. No forms of the aorist actually *express* past time except those with the augment,—in other words, only the indicative of the aorist.

2. The

Aorist	{	subjunct.	and Present	{	subjunct.
		optat.			optat.
		imperat.			imperat.
		infin.			infin.
		partic.			partic.

do not differ in the *time when* of the action, but in the manner of its presentation. The present is descriptive, and pictures an act in its progress and details; the unaugmented aorist (i. e. all forms but the indic.) may be used of the same act, but presents only the simple notion of it, summary and timeless. The present shows the act as a line, the aorist as a point or circle. βασιλεύειν δέκα ἔτη is 'to be a king for ten years,' and we see the king year after year, the present tense serving as a kinetoscope; βασιλεύσαι δέκα ἔτη is 'to reign ten years,' despatching the business in a moment, calling up no picture of king, throne, or daily detail. So ἀκούειν 'to be hearing'; ἀκοῦσαι 'to hear.'

3. Hence, as a matter of fact, the frequent use of the **Aorist Participle** to indicate an action prior to that of the main verb, as βασιλεύσας (l 5) 'having reigned,' is one of convention only; that is, βασιλεύσας being without augment does not *in its form* express time past with reference to the main verb (it means simply and summarily 'reigning'), but came to be for the most part, though by no means always, so used.—So too the **Aorist Infinitive** and **Aorist Optative**, though without augment, are, in indirect discourse, translated as if belonging to past time, but merely because they stand for the *indicative* aorist, which does take an augment and does belong to past time. E. g. ἔφην θῶσαι 'he said he *had* sacrificed' (θῶσαι for ἔ-θῶσαι); ἔλεγεν ὡς βασιλεύσειε 'he told how he *had* been king' (βασιλεύσειε for ἔ-βασιλευσα).

4. The unaugmented forms of the aorist, being timeless, may be, and constantly are, used of acts to be performed in the future. Thus βούλομαι ἀκοῦσαι 'I wish to hear'; θύει τῷ θεῷ, ἵνα ἀκούσῃ τὰ ἀληθῆ 'he is sacrificing to the god, that he may hear the truth,'—in both cases the act of hearing lying in the future.

Vocabulary: *para-dox* (δόξα = *expectation*).

Vocabulary: *amphi-bious, politics, cosmo-polite*.

Vocabulary: *thea-tre*.

l. 27 'πλείον': the preferred form in Attic prose is πλέον.

Vocabulary: *aristo-crat, demo-crat, pluto-crat, auto-crat, theo-cracy*.

Vocabulary: *hyper-borean*.

Vocabulary: *homoeopathy*.

These questions are simple enough to be both asked and answered in Greek—of course, after due preparation.

Vocabulary: *di-aeresis, heresy* (αἵρεσις).

Vocabulary: *aesthetic, an-aesthetic, sceptic, clepto-mania, clinic, ex-clitic, pro-clitic, com-ma, critic, criterion, hyper-critical, crisis* (-σις), *syl-lable* (λαβή), *epi-lepsy, pro-lepsis, di-lemma* (= double catch), *pro-gnostic, a-gnostic, apo-plexy, pneumatic, phase* (φάσις), *phantasy, phantom, phenomena, epi-phany, tome, a-tom, ana-tomy, epi-tome, phrase, para-phrase, peri-phrase* (= circum-locution).

The forms should be worked out by the pupil as problems, without referring to the verb-lists in the grammars. In this way only can active think-

§ 50

§ 52

§ 53

§ 55

§ 56

§ 57

§ 58

§ 59

§ 60

ing take the place of lazy rote that may, to be sure, commit many principal parts to memory, but, when called on offhand to construct any form of the verb, finds itself helpless even after many years of Greek.

Iota subscript is seen in ἀπο-θνήσκω, μμνύσκω, σφίζω because the original suffix in forming the present stem seems to have been -ίσκω, -ίζω. But of course *outside* of the present stem, there is no iota subscript.

It might be well to insist on a translation of each form as the lists are read out.

- 63 1. 33 'σοί' emphatic; hence accented.
 65 1. 6 'παρ-έδεκτο'; correct the misprint το παρ-εδέδεκτο.
 65 V The same euphonic changes that take place in the root before the ending -μαι also take place before the substantive suffix -μα. E. g. λῆμ-μα, γράμ-μα, δειγ-μα, ζευγ-μα, κήρυγ-μα, μάθη-μα, πνευ-μα, σῶ-μα.
 66 1. 15 'μέντοι' 'however,' a substitute for δέ after μίν.
 67 1. 27 'Alexander's being' = Alexander (acc.) being.
 Those second aor. imperatives active that are accented irregularly may be remembered by the sentence: 'Say, come see what I have found; take some' (εἰπέ, ἔλθέ, ἰδε, εὔρε, λαβέ).
 68 Vocabulary: *apo-stle, epi-stle, spore, sporadic.*
 72 The principal parts of λέγω for Attic prose should be learned as follows: λέγω, ἔρῳ, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην. (ἔλεξα is 'I told,' 'narrated,' 'made a speech' *not* 'I said.' So too of λέξω.)
 Vocabulary: *optics, syn-opsis, aut-opsy, anthro-po-phagous.*
 73 Vocabulary: *apo-stasy, apo-state, statics, hydro-statics, ec-stasy, sy-stem.*
 74 Vocabulary: *par-en-thesis, syn-thesis, theme (θέ-μα), ana-thema, hypo-thesis, anti-thesis, epithet, apo-the-cary (θήκη = case, chest).*
 75 Vocabulary: *dose, anti-dote, an-ec-dote.*
 76 Vocabulary: *scope, micro-scope, tele-scope (τῆλε = far), epi-scopal.*
 78 ἐλεύσομαι as the future of ἔρχομαι in Attic prose should not be so much as named.
 Vocabulary: *onto-logy, eu-phemism, pro-phet.*
 79 Vocabulary: *neo-phyte (τὸ φυτόν).*
 80 Vocabulary: *zoo-logy, crater (κρατήρ), palaeo-zoic.*



THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

JAN 4 1934

MAY 10 1941 M

14 Mar '53 MP
MAY 12 1953 LU

417639

Forman

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

